

ALL GLORY TO ŚRĪ GURU AND GAURĀNGA

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

of

KRSNĀ-DVAIPĀYANA VYĀSA

स वै मनः कृष्णपदारविन्दयो-
र्वचांसि वैकुण्ठगुणानुवर्णने ।
करौ हरेमन्दिरमार्जनादिषु
श्रुतिं चकाराच्युतसत्कथोदये ॥

*sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayor
vacāṁsi vaikuṇṭha-guṇānuvarṇane
karau harer mandira-mārjanādiṣu
śrutiṁ cakārācyuta-sat-kathodaye
(pp.97-98)*

BOOKS by His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda

Bhagavad-gītā As It Is

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, Cantos 1–9 (27 Vols.)

Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta (17 Vols.)

Teachings of Lord Caitanya

The Nectar of Devotion

The Nectar of Instruction

Śrī Īśopaniṣad

Easy Journey to Other Planets

Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Topmost Yoga System

Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead (3 Vols.)

Perfect Questions, Perfect Answers

Dialectic Spiritualism—A Vedic View of Western Philosophy

Transcendental Teachings of Prahlād Mahārāja

Kṛṣṇa, the Reservoir of Pleasure

Life Comes from Life

The Perfection of Yoga

Beyond Birth and Death

On the Way to Kṛṣṇa

Geetār-gan (Bengali)

Rājā-vidyā: The King of Knowledge

Elevation to Kṛṣṇa Consciousness

Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Matchless Gift

Back to Godhead Magazine (Founder)

A complete catalog is available upon request

The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust

3764 Watseka Avenue

Los Angeles, California 90034

ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

Ninth Canto
“Liberation”

(Part One—Chapters 1–8)

*With the Original Sanskrit Text,
Its Roman Transliteration, Synonyms,
Translation and Elaborate Purports*

by

His Divine Grace
A.C.Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda

Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness



THE BHAKTIVEDANTA BOOK TRUST
New York · Los Angeles · London · Bombay

Readers interested in the subject matter of this book
are invited by the International Society for Krishna Consciousness
to correspond with its Secretary.

International Society for Krishna Consciousness
3764 Watseka Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90034

First Printing, 1977: 20,000 copies

© 1977 Bhaktivedanta Book Trust
All Rights Reserved
Printed in the United States of America

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data (Revised)

Puranas. Bhāgavatapurāṇa.
Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam.

Includes bibliographical references and indexes.
CONTENTS: Canto 1. Creation. 3 v.—Canto 2.
The cosmic manifestation. 2 v.—Canto 3. The
status quo. 4 v.—Canto 4. The creation of the
Fourth Order. 4 v.—Canto 5. The creative
impetus. 2 v.

1. Chaitanya, 1486-1534. I. Bhaktivedanta
Swami, A. C., 1896- II. Title.
BL1135.P7A22 1972 73-169353
ISBN 0-912776-94-3

Table of Contents

Preface	ix
Introduction	xiii
CHAPTER ONE	
King Sudyumna Becomes a Woman	1
Chapter Summary	1
Kṛṣṇa Exists After the Cosmic Annihilation	7
The Hare Kṛṣṇa Chant: Relief for All of Humanity	13
As a Person Puts on New Garments, the Soul Accepts New Bodies	23
Sudyumna Regains His Male Body	26
CHAPTER TWO	
The Dynasties of the Sons of Manu	31
Chapter Summary	31
Prāśadhrā’s Mishap: Cow Protection Is Essential	34
Escaping the Laws of <i>Karma</i>	41
Human Society Without a Brain	48
CHAPTER THREE	
The Marriage of Sukanyā and Cyavana Muni	57
Chapter Summary	57
The Peaceful Home: Vedic Marital Behavior	64
The Exalted Values of Vedic Culture	71
Lord Brahmā Selects Revatī’s Husband	78

CHAPTER FOUR

Ambarīṣa Mahārāja Offended by Durvāsā Muni

85

Chapter Summary	85
Nābhāga Returns Home from the <i>Gurukula</i>	87
Materialists Regard Temporary Happiness as Everything	96
King Ambarīṣa's Perfect Devotional Service	99
The Transcendentalist as Chief Executive	101
Kṛṣṇa's Devotees Uninterested in Mystic <i>Yoga</i>	107
Using Material Assets to Spread the Lord's Glories	110
Durvāsā Muni, the Uninvited Guest	116
Devotees Often Tortured by Adversaries	124
The Lord's Disc Weapon Follows Durvāsā Everywhere	128
Why God Allows His Devotees to Control Him	136
Liberation Automatically Waits to Serve Devotees	142

CHAPTER FIVE

Durvāsā Muni's Life Spared

149

Chapter Summary	149
Ambarīṣa Offers Prayers to the Lord's Disc Weapon	151
Durvāsā Spared from the Lord's Burning <i>Cakra</i>	159
Space Travel Without Spacecraft	166
No Position in This Material World Is Important	170

CHAPTER SIX

The Downfall of Saubhari Muni

175

Chapter Summary	175
Beef-eating Strictly Prohibited	182
Purañjaya Conquers the Demons	188

Table of Contents

vii

King Yuvanāśva's Son Born from His Abdomen	196
Saubhari Abandons His Yogic Austerities for Sex	202
Feeding the Blazing Fire of Material Desire	208
Why Transcendentalists and Materialists Do Not Mix	211

CHAPTER SEVEN

The Descendants of King Māndhātā	217
Chapter Summary	217
Suffering Is Inevitable Within This Material World	223
Hariścandra Struggles to Save His Son	225

CHAPTER EIGHT

The Sons of Sagara Meet Lord Kapiladeva	237
Sagara's Sons Killed by Their Own Bodily Heat	244
All Living Entities Are Born Deluded	252
The Supreme Lord Has No Material Name or Form	256

Appendixes	263
The Author	265
References	267
Genealogical Table	268
Glossary	271
Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide	275
Index of Sanskrit Verses	277
General Index	287

Preface

We must know the present need of human society. And what is that need? Human society is no longer bounded by geographical limits to particular countries or communities. Human society is broader than in the Middle Ages, and the world tendency is toward one state or one human society. The ideals of spiritual communism, according to *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, are based more or less on the oneness of the entire human society, nay, of the entire energy of living beings. The need is felt by great thinkers to make this a successful ideology. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need in human society. It begins, therefore, with the aphorism of Vedānta philosophy *janmādy asya yataḥ* to establish the ideal of a common cause.

Human society, at the present moment, is not in the darkness of oblivion. It has made rapid progress in the field of material comforts, education and economic development throughout the entire world. But there is a pinprick somewhere in the social body at large, and therefore there are large-scale quarrels, even over less important issues. There is need of a clue as to how humanity can become one in peace, friendship and prosperity with a common cause. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need, for it is a cultural presentation for the re-spiritualization of the entire human society.

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam should be introduced also in the schools and colleges, for it is recommended by the great student-devotee Prahlāda Mahārāja in order to change the demoniac face of society.

*kaumāra ācaret prājño
dharmān bhāgavatān iha
durlabhan mānuṣān janma
tad apy adhruvam arthatam*
(*Bhāg.* 7.6.1)

Disparity in human society is due to lack of principles in a godless civilization. There is God, or the Almighty One, from whom everything emanates, by whom everything is maintained and in whom everything

is merged to rest. Material science has tried to find the ultimate source of creation very insufficiently, but it is a fact that there is one ultimate source of everything that be. This ultimate source is explained rationally and authoritatively in the beautiful *Bhāgavatam* or *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*.

Śrimad-Bhāgavatam is the transcendental science not only for knowing the ultimate source of everything but also for knowing our relation with Him and our duty towards perfection of the human society on the basis of this perfect knowledge. It is powerful reading matter in the Sanskrit language, and it is now rendered into English elaborately so that simply by a careful reading one will know God perfectly well, so much so that the reader will be sufficiently educated to defend himself from the onslaught of atheists. Over and above this, the reader will be able to convert others to accepting God as a concrete principle.

Śrimad-Bhāgavatam begins with the definition of the ultimate source. It is a bona fide commentary on the *Vedānta-sūtra* by the same author, Śrila Vyāsadeva, and gradually it develops into nine cantos up to the highest state of God realization. The only qualification one needs to study this great book of transcendental knowledge is to proceed step by step cautiously and not jump forward haphazardly like with an ordinary book. It should be gone through chapter by chapter, one after another. The reading matter is so arranged with its original Sanskrit text, its English transliteration, synonyms, translation and purports so that one is sure to become a God-realized soul at the end of finishing the first nine cantos.

The Tenth Canto is distinct from the first nine cantos because it deals directly with the transcendental activities of the Personality of Godhead Śrī Kṛṣṇa. One will be unable to capture the effects of the Tenth Canto without going through the first nine cantos. The book is complete in twelve cantos, each independent, but it is good for all to read them in small installments one after another.

I must admit my frailties in presenting *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*, but still I am hopeful of its good reception by the thinkers and leaders of society on the strength of the following statement of *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* (1.5.11):

*tad-vāg-visargo janatāgha-viplavo
yasmin pratī-slokam abaddhavaty api*

*nāmāny anantasya yaśo 'nkitāni yac
chr̥ṇvanti gāyanti gr̥ṇanti sādhavaḥ*

“On the other hand, that literature which is full with descriptions of the transcendental glories of the name, fame, form and pastimes of the unlimited Supreme Lord is a transcendental creation meant to bring about a revolution in the impious life of a misdirected civilization. Such transcendental literatures, even though irregularly composed, are heard, sung and accepted by purified men who are thoroughly honest.”

Om tat sat

A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami

Introduction

“This *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* is as brilliant as the sun, and it has arisen just after the departure of Lord Kṛṣṇa to His own abode, accompanied by religion, knowledge, etc. Persons who have lost their vision due to the dense darkness of ignorance in the age of Kali shall get light from this *Purāṇa*.” (*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* 1.3.43)

The timeless wisdom of India is expressed in the *Vedas*, ancient Sanskrit texts that touch upon all fields of human knowledge. Originally preserved through oral tradition, the *Vedas* were first put into writing five thousand years ago by Śrīla Vyāsadeva, the “literary incarnation of God.” After compiling the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva set forth their essence in the aphorisms known as *Vedānta-sūtras*. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is Vyāsadeva’s commentary on his own *Vedānta-sūtras*. It was written in the maturity of his spiritual life under the direction of Nārada Muni, his spiritual master. Referred to as “the ripened fruit of the tree of Vedic literature,” *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is the most complete and authoritative exposition of Vedic knowledge.

After compiling the *Bhāgavatam*, Vyāsa impressed the synopsis of it upon his son, the sage Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Śukadeva Gosvāmī subsequently recited the entire *Bhāgavatam* to Mahārāja Parīkṣit in an assembly of learned saints on the bank of the Ganges at Hastināpura (now Delhi). Mahārāja Parīkṣit was the emperor of the world and was a great *rājarshi* (saintly king). Having received a warning that he would die within a week, he renounced his entire kingdom and retired to the bank of the Ganges to fast until death and receive spiritual enlightenment. The *Bhāgavatam* begins with Emperor Parīkṣit’s sober inquiry to Śukadeva Gosvāmī: “You are the spiritual master of great saints and devotees. I am therefore begging you to show the way of perfection for all persons, and especially for one who is about to die. Please let me know what a man should hear, chant, remember and worship, and also what he should not do. Please explain all this to me.”

Śukadeva Gosvāmī’s answer to this question, and numerous other questions posed by Mahārāja Parīkṣit, concerning everything from the nature of the self to the origin of the universe, held the assembled sages

in rapt attention continuously for the seven days leading to the King's death. The sage Sūta Gosvāmī, who was present on the bank of the Ganges when Śukadeva Gosvāmī first recited Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, later repeated the *Bhāgavatam* before a gathering of sages in the forest of Naimiṣāraṇya. Those sages, concerned about the spiritual welfare of the people in general, had gathered to perform a long, continuous chain of sacrifices to counteract the degrading influence of the incipient age of Kali. In response to the sages' request that he speak the essence of Vedic wisdom, Sūta Gosvāmī repeated from memory the entire eighteen thousand verses of Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, as spoken by Śukadeva Gosvāmī to Mahārāja Parikṣit.

The reader of Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam hears Sūta Gosvāmī relate the questions of Mahārāja Parikṣit and the answers of Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Also, Sūta Gosvāmī sometimes responds directly to questions put by Śaunaka Ṛṣi, the spokesman for the sages gathered at Naimiṣāraṇya. One therefore simultaneously hears two dialogues: one between Mahārāja Parikṣit and Śukadeva Gosvāmī on the bank of the Ganges, and another at Naimiṣāraṇya between Sūta Gosvāmī and the sages at Naimiṣāraṇya Forest, headed by Śaunaka Ṛṣi. Furthermore, while instructing King Parikṣit, Śukadeva Gosvāmī often relates historical episodes and gives accounts of lengthy philosophical discussions between such great souls as the saint Maitreya and his disciple Vidura. With this understanding of the history of the *Bhāgavatam*, the reader will easily be able to follow its intermingling of dialogues and events from various sources. Since philosophical wisdom, not chronological order, is most important in the text, one need only be attentive to the subject matter of Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam to appreciate fully its profound message.

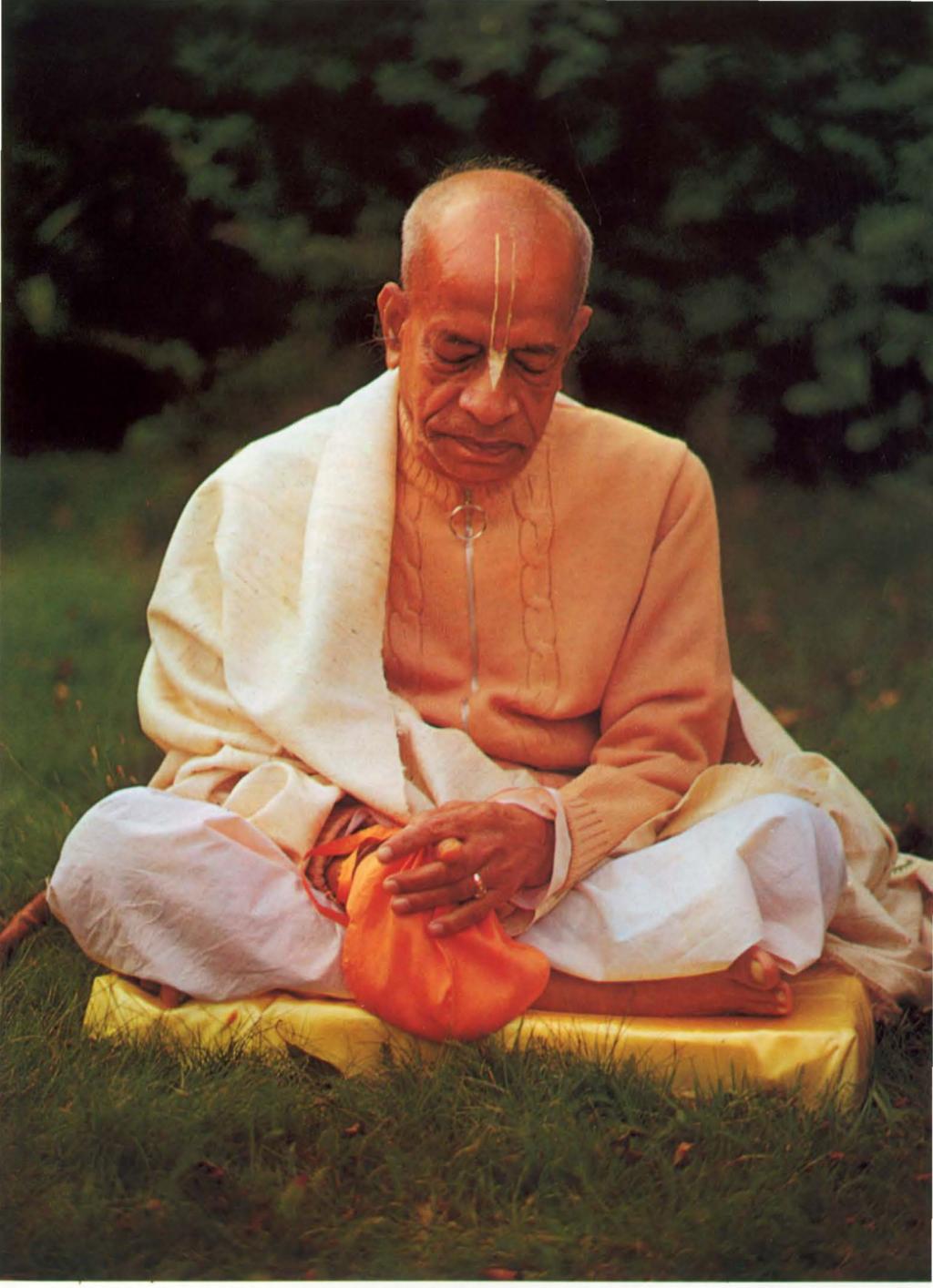
The translator of this edition compares the *Bhāgavatam* to sugar candy—wherever you taste it, you will find it equally sweet and relishable. Therefore, to taste the sweetness of the *Bhāgavatam*, one may begin by reading any of its volumes. After such an introductory taste, however, the serious reader is best advised to go back to Volume One of the First Canto and then proceed through the *Bhāgavatam*, volume after volume, in its natural order.

This edition of the *Bhāgavatam* is the first complete English translation of this important text with an elaborate commentary, and it is the first widely available to the English-speaking public. It is the product of

the scholarly and devotional effort of His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedānta Swami Prabhupāda, the world's most distinguished teacher of Indian religious and philosophical thought. His consummate Sanskrit scholarship and intimate familiarity with Vedic culture and thought as well as the modern way of life combine to reveal to the West a magnificent exposition of this important classic.

Readers will find this work of value for many reasons. For those interested in the classical roots of Indian civilization, it serves as a vast reservoir of detailed information on virtually every one of its aspects. For students of comparative philosophy and religion, the *Bhāgavatam* offers a penetrating view into the meaning of India's profound spiritual heritage. To sociologists and anthropologists, the *Bhāgavatam* reveals the practical workings of a peaceful and scientifically organized Vedic culture, whose institutions were integrated on the basis of a highly developed spiritual world view. Students of literature will discover the *Bhāgavatam* to be a masterpiece of majestic poetry. For students of psychology, the text provides important perspectives on the nature of consciousness, human behavior and the philosophical study of identity. Finally, to those seeking spiritual insight, the *Bhāgavatam* offers simple and practical guidance for attainment of the highest self-knowledge and realization of the Absolute Truth. The entire multivolume text, presented by the Bhaktivedānta Book Trust, promises to occupy a significant place in the intellectual, cultural and spiritual life of modern man for a long time to come.

—The Publishers



His Divine Grace
A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda
Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness

PLATE ONE

To worship Lord Kṛṣṇa, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, along with his Queen, observed the vow of Ekādaśī and Dvādaśī for one year. In the month of Kārtika, after observing that vow for one year, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa observed a fast for three nights, bathed in the Yamunā and worshiped the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, in Madhuvana. Following the regulative principles of *mahābhiseka*, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa performed the bathing ceremony for the Deities of Śrī-Srī Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa with all paraphernalia, and then he dressed the Deities with fine clothing, ornaments, fragrant flower garlands and other paraphernalia for worship. Finally, with attention and devotion, he performed *ārati* for the Deities as the assembled devotees sang songs glorifying the Lord and played musical instruments such as shenais, kettledrums, and sitars. (pp. 112–114)

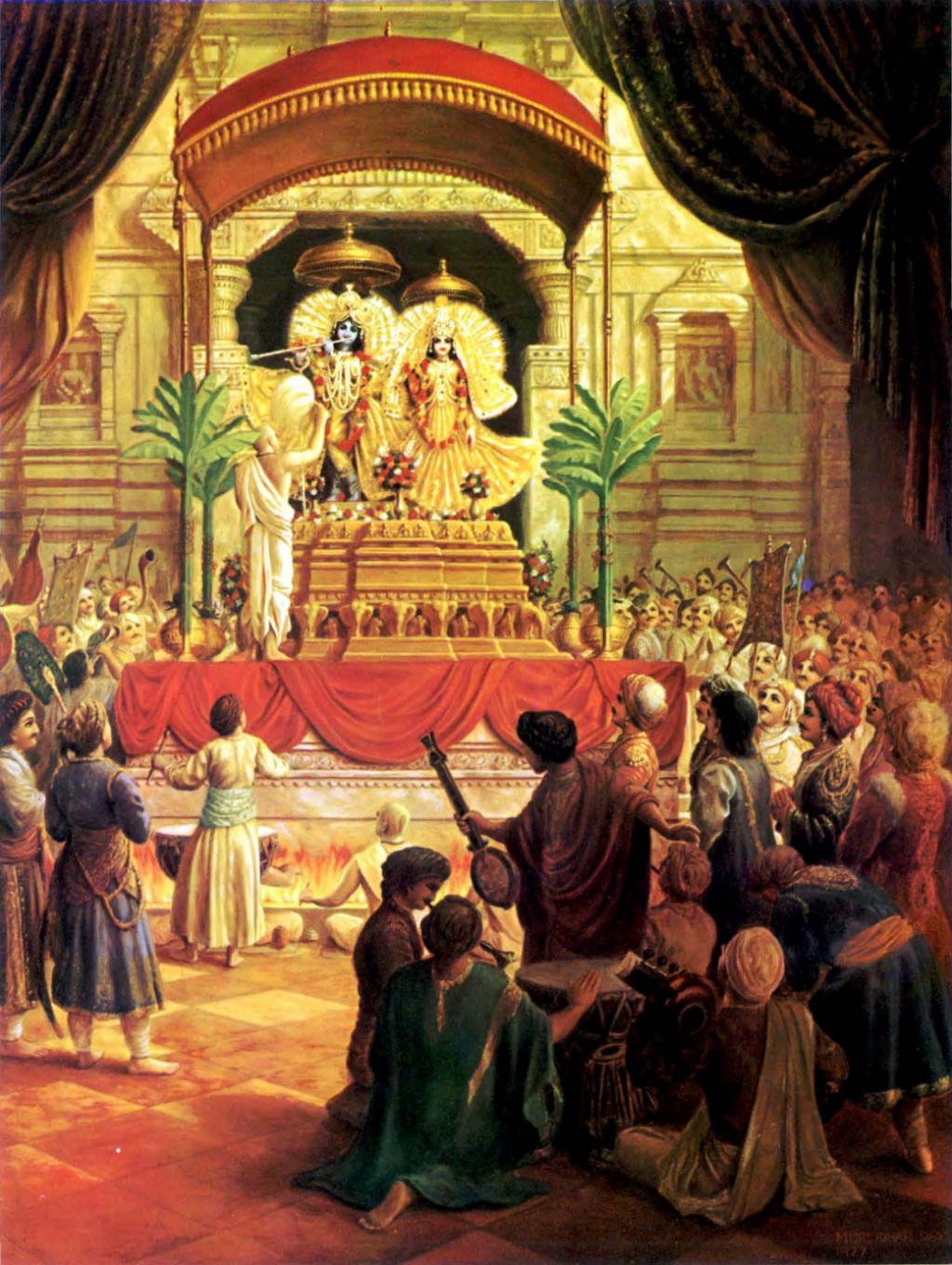


PLATE TWO

Just as King Ambarīṣa was about to break his Ekādaśi fast, Durvāsā Muni, the great and powerful mystic, appeared on the scene unannounced. The King humbly requested the sage to eat, and Durvāsā gladly accepted. However, he asked the King to wait a few moments while he performed the necessary rituals of bathing and meditating in the Yamunā River. As the King waited and waited, the proper period for breaking the fast was rapidly expiring, yet he could not eat without offending Durvāsā. In this dilemma, the King consulted with the palace *brāhmaṇas* and decided to drink water—for drinking water is considered as both eating and not eating. When Durvāsā Muni returned, he could understand by his mystic power that the King had drunk water without his permission, and he angrily spoke as follows: “Alas, just see the behavior of this cruel man! He is not a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu. Being proud of his material opulence and his position, he considers himself God. Just see how he has transgressed the laws of religion. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, you have invited me to eat as a guest, but instead of feeding me, you yourself have eaten first. Because of your misbehavior, I shall show you something to punish you.” As Durvāsā Muni said this, his face became red with anger. Uprooting a bunch of hair from his head, he created a demon resembling the blazing fire of devastation to punish Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. (pp. 116–123)



PLATE THREE

Upon seeing that his attempt to curse King Ambarīṣa had failed and that the Lord's Sudarśana *cakra* was moving toward him, Durvāsā Muni became very frightened and began to run in all directions to save his life. As the blazing flames of a forest fire pursue a snake, the disc of the Supreme Personality of Godhead began following Durvāsā Muni. Durvāsā Muni saw that the disc was almost touching his back, and thus he ran very swiftly, desiring to enter a cave of Sumeru Mountain. Just to protect himself, Durvāsā Muni fled everywhere, in all directions—in the sky, on the surface of the earth, in caves, in the ocean, on different planets of the rulers of the three worlds, and even on the heavenly planets—but wherever he went he immediately saw following him the unbearable fire of the Sudarśana *cakra*. (pp. 126–128)



PLATE FOUR

After running throughout the material universes in fear of the Sudarśana disc, Durvāsā Muni finally went to Vaikuṇṭhadhāma, where the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, resides with His consort, the goddess of fortune. Falling at the lotus feet of Nārāyaṇa, Durvāsā spoke as follows: “O infallible, unlimited Lord! I have greatly offended your dear devotee King Ambarīṣa. Please give me protection.” Lord Nārāyaṇa said to the *brāhmaṇa*: “I cannot protect you, for I am completely under the control of My devotees. Indeed, I am not at all independent. Because my devotees are completely devoid of material desires, I sit only within the cores of their hearts. As chaste women bring their gentle husbands under control by service, the pure devotees, who are equal to everyone and completely attached to Me in the core of the heart, bring Me under their full control. O *brāhmaṇa*, let Me now advise you for your own protection. By offending Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, you have acted with self-envy, for one’s so-called prowess, when employed against a devotee, certainly harms he who employs it. Therefore you should go to him immediately, without a moment’s delay. If you can satisfy Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, then there will be peace for you.” (pp. 134–147)



PLATE FIVE

Durvāsā Muni, who was very much harassed by the Sudarśana *cakra*, approached Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, fell down and clasped the King's lotus feet. Aggrieved at Durvāsā's fearful condition, King Ambarīṣa immediately began offering prayers to the great weapon of the Supreme Personality of Godhead: "O Sudarśana *cakra*, you are fire, you are the most powerful sun, and you are the moon, the master of all luminaries. You are religion, you are truth, you are the maintainer of the entire universe, and you are the supreme transcendental prowess in the hands of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. You are the original vision of the Lord, and therefore you are known as Sudarśana. Everything has been created by your activities, and therefore you are all-pervading. O protector of the universe, you are engaged by the Supreme Lord as His all-powerful weapon in killing the envious enemies. For the benefit of our entire dynasty, kindly favor this poor *brāhmaṇa*. This will certainly be a favor for all of us. If the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is one without a second, who is the reservoir of all transcendental qualities, and who is the life and soul of all living entities, is pleased with us, we wish that this *brāhmaṇa*, Durvāsā Muni, be freed from the pain of being burned." (pp. 150–159)



PLATE SIX

After performing His wonderful pastimes in the Yamunā River, Lord Śrī Kṛṣṇa got up on the shore, taking with Him all His beloved *gopīs*. After putting on dry clothing, they went to a small jeweled house, where the *gopī* Vṛndā arranged to dress them in forest clothing by decorating them with fragrant flowers, green leaves and all kinds of other ornaments. In Vṛndāvana, the trees and creepers are wonderful because throughout the entire year they produce all kinds of fruits and flowers. The *gopīs* and maid-servants in the bowers of Vṛndāvana picked these fruits and flowers and brought them before Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa. The *gopīs* peeled all the fruits and placed them together on large plates on a platform in the jeweled cottage. They arranged the fruit in orderly rows for eating, and in front of it they made a place to sit. Among the fruits were many varieties of mango, bananas, berries, jackfruits, dates, tangerines, oranges, blackberries, grapes, and all kinds of dry fruit. At home Śrīmatī Rādhārāṇī had made various types of sweetmeats from milk and sugar, and she had brought them all for Kṛṣṇa. When Kṛṣṇa saw the very nice arrangement of food, He happily sat down and had a forest picnic.



PLATE SEVEN

Sagara Mahārāja performed *aśvamedha* sacrifices and thus satisfied the Supreme Lord, but Indra, the King of heaven, stole the horse meant to be offered at the sacrifice. Then King Sagara ordered the sixty-thousand sons of his wife Sumati to search for the lost horse. They finally found the horse near the *āśrama* of Kapila Muni, the great saint and incarnation of Lord Viṣṇu. “Here is the man who has stolen the horse,” they said. “He is staying there with closed eyes. Certainly he is very sinful. Kill him! Kill him!” Shouting like this, the sons of Sagara raised their weapons. Then, because they had lost their intelligence and disrespected a great personality, fire emanated from their own bodies, and the sons of Sagara were immediately burned to ashes. Later, King Sagara’s grandson, Arīśumān, also searched for the lost horse and came upon Lord Kapila sitting near the remains of Arīśumān’s uncles. When Arīśumān saw Kapila sitting by the lost sacrificial horse, he offered Him respectful obeisances, folded his hands and prayed with great attention: “O Supersoul of all living entities, O Personality of Godhead, simply by seeing You I have now been freed from all lusty desires, which are the root cause of insurmountable illusion and bondage in the material world.” Thereupon, out of His causeless mercy, the Personality of Godhead said: “My dear Arīśumān, here is the animal sought by your grandfather for sacrifice. Please take it. As for your forefathers, who have been burned to ashes, they can be delivered only by Ganges water, and not by any other means.” (pp. 242-259)



CHAPTER ONE

King Sudyumna Becomes a Woman

This chapter describes how Sudyumna became a woman and how the dynasty of Vaivasvata Manu was amalgamated with the Soma-varṇā, the dynasty coming from the moon.

By the desire of Mahārāja Parīkṣit, Śukadeva Gosvāmī told about the dynasty of Vaivasvata Manu, who was formerly King Satyavrata, the ruler of Dravida. While describing this dynasty, he also described how the Supreme Personality of Godhead, while lying down in the waters of devastation, gave birth to Lord Brahmā from a lotus generated from His navel. From the mind of Lord Brahmā, Marīci was generated, and his son was Kaśyapa. From Kaśyapa, through Aditi, Vivasvān was generated, and from Vivasvān came Śrāddhadeva Manu, who was born from the womb of Saṃjñā. Śrāddhadeva's wife, Śraddhā, gave birth to ten sons, such as Ikṣvāku and Nr̄ga.

Śrāddhadeva, or Vaivasvata Manu, the father of Mahārāja Ikṣvāku, was sonless before Ikṣvāku's birth, but by the grace of the great sage Vasiṣṭha he performed a *yajña* to satisfy Mitra and Varuṇa. Then, although Vaivasvata Manu wanted a son, by the desire of his wife he got a daughter named Ilā. Manu, however, was not satisfied with the daughter. Consequently, for Manu's satisfaction, the great sage Vasiṣṭha prayed for Ilā to be transformed into a boy, and his prayer was fulfilled by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Thus Ilā became a beautiful young man named Sudyumna.

Once upon a time, Sudyumna went on tour with his ministers. At the foot of the mountain Sumeru there is a forest named Sukumāra, and as soon as they entered that forest, they were all transformed into women. When Mahārāja Parīkṣit inquired from Śukadeva Gosvāmī about the reason for this transformation, Śukadeva Gosvāmī described how Sudyumna, being transformed into a woman, accepted Budha, the son of the moon, as her husband and had a son named Purūravā. By the grace of Lord Śiva, Sudyumna received the benediction that he would live one month as a woman and one month as a man. Thus he regained his kingdom and had three sons, named Utkala, Gaya and Vimala, who were

all very religious. Thereafter, he entrusted his kingdom to Purūrvavā and took the order of *vānaprastha* life.

TEXT 1

श्रीराजोवाच

मन्वन्तराणि सर्वाणि त्वयोक्तानि श्रुतानि मे ।
वीर्याण्यनन्तवीर्यस्य हरेस्तत्र कृतानि च ॥ १ ॥

śrī-rājovāca
manvantarāṇi sarvāṇi
tvayoktāni śrutāni me
vīryāṇy ananta-vīryasya
hares tatra kṛtāni ca

śrī-rājā uvāca—King Parīkṣit said; *manvantarāṇi*—all about the periods of the various Manus; *sarvāṇi*—all of them; *tvayā*—by you; *uktāni*—have been described; *śrutāni*—have been listened to; *me*—by me; *vīryāṇi*—wonderful activities; *ananta-vīryasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who has unlimited potency; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Lord, Hari; *tatra*—in those *manvantara* periods; *kṛtāni*—which have been performed; *ca*—also.

TRANSLATION

King Parīkṣit said: My lord, Śukadeva Gosvāmī, you have elaborately described all the periods of the various Manus and, within those periods, the wonderful activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who has unlimited potency. I am fortunate to have heard all of this from you.

TEXTS 2-3

योऽसौ सत्यव्रतो नाम राजर्षिद्विदेश्वरः ।
ज्ञानं योऽतीतकल्पान्ते लेभे पुरुषसेवया ॥ २ ॥
स वै विवक्षतः पुत्रो मनुरासीदिति श्रुतम् ।
त्वत्स्तस्य सुताःप्रोक्ता इत्वाकुप्रमुखा नृपाः॥ ३ ॥

yo 'sau satyavrato nāma
 rājarsi draviḍeśvaraḥ
 jñānam yo 'tīta-kalpante
 lebhe puruṣa-sevayā

sa vai vivasvataḥ putro
 manur āśid iti śrutam
 tvattas tasya sutāḥ proktā
 ikṣvāku-pramukhā nṛpāḥ

yah asau—he who was known; *satyavrataḥ*—Satyavrata; *nāma*—by the name; *rāja-rṣih*—the saintly king; *draviḍa-īśvarah*—the ruler of the Draviḍa countries; *jñānam*—knowledge; *yah*—one who; *atīta-kalpa-ante*—at the end of the period of the last Manu, or at the end of the last millennium; *lebhe*—received; *puruṣa-sevayā*—by rendering service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sah*—he; *vai*—indeed; *vivasvataḥ*—of Vivavān; *putraḥ*—son; *manuh āśit*—became the Vaivasvata Manu; *iti*—thus; *śrutam*—I have already heard; *tvattāḥ*—from you; *tasya*—his; *sutāḥ*—sons; *proktāḥ*—have been explained; *ikṣvāku-pramukhāḥ*—headed by Ikṣvāku; *nṛpāḥ*—many kings.

TRANSLATION

Satyavrata, the saintly king of Dravidadeśa who received spiritual knowledge at the end of the last millennium by the grace of the Supreme, later became Vaivasvata Manu, the son of Vivavān, in the next manvantara [period of Manu]. I have received this knowledge from you. I also understand that such kings as Ikṣvāku were his sons, as you have already explained.

TEXT 4

तेषां वंशं पृथग् ब्रह्मन् वंशानुचरितानि च ।
 कीर्तयस्व महाभाग नित्यं शुश्रूषतां हि नः ॥ ४ ॥

teṣāṁ varṇāṁ pṛthag brahma
 varṇānucaritāni ca

*kīrtayasva mahā-bhāga
nityam śuśrūṣatām hi nah*

teṣām—of all those kings; *varṇām*—the dynasties; *prthak*—separately; *brahmaṇa*—O great brāhmaṇa (Śukadeva Gosvāmī); *varṇa-anucaritāni ca*—and their dynasties and characteristics; *kīrtayasva*—kindly describe; *mahā-bhāga*—O greatly fortunate one; *nityam*—eternally; *śuśrūṣatām*—who are engaged in your service; *hi*—indeed; *nah*—of ourselves.

TRANSLATION

O greatly fortunate Śukadeva Gosvāmī, O great brāhmaṇa, kindly describe to us separately the dynasties and characteristics of all those kings, for we are always eager to hear such topics from you.

TEXT 5

ये भूता ये भविष्याश्च भवन्त्यद्यतनाश्च ये ।
तेषां नः पुण्यकीर्तिनां सर्वेषां वद विक्रमान् ॥ ५ ॥

*ye bhūtā ye bhaviṣyāś ca
bhavanty adyatanāś ca ye
teṣām nah puṇya-kīrtinām
sarveṣām vada vikramān*

ye—all of whom; *bhūtāḥ*—have already appeared; *ye*—all of whom; *bhaviṣyāḥ*—will appear in the future; *ca*—also; *bhavanti*—are existing; *adyatanāḥ*—at present; *ca*—also; *ye*—all of whom; *teṣām*—of all of them; *nah*—unto us; *puṇya-kīrtinām*—who were all pious and celebrated; *sarveṣām*—of all of them; *vada*—kindly explain; *vikramān*—about the abilities.

TRANSLATION

Kindly tell us about the abilities of all the celebrated kings born in the dynasty of Vaivasvata Manu, including those who have already passed, those who may appear in the future, and those who exist at present.

TEXT 6

श्रीसूत उवाच

एवं परीक्षिता राजा सदसि ब्रह्मवादिनाम् ।
पृष्ठः प्रोवाच भगवाञ्छुकः परमधर्मवित् ॥ ६ ॥

*śrī-sūta uvāca
evam parikṣitā rājñā
sadasi brahma-vādinām
pr̥ṣṭah provāca bhagavān
chukah parama-dharma-vit*

śrī-sūtaḥ uvāca—Śrī Sūta Gosvāmī said; *evam*—in this way; *parikṣitā*—by Mahārāja Parikṣit; *rājñā*—by the King; *sadasi*—in the assembly; *brahma-vādinām*—of all the great saintly experts in Vedic knowledge; *pr̥ṣṭah*—having been asked; *provāca*—answered; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *śukah*—Śuka Gosvāmī; *parama-dharma-vit*—the most learned scholar in religious principles.

TRANSLATION

Sūta Gosvāmī said: When Śukadeva Gosvāmī, the greatest knower of religious principles, was thus requested by Mahārāja Parikṣit in the assembly of all the scholars learned in Vedic knowledge, he then proceeded to speak.

TEXT 7

श्रीशुक उवाच

श्रूयतां मानवो वंशः प्राचुर्येण परंतप ।
न शक्यते विस्तरतो वक्तुं वर्षशतैरपि ॥ ७ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
śrūyatāṁ mānavo vamśah
prācuryena parantapa
na śakyate vistarato
vaktum varṣa-śatair api*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; śrūyatām—just hear from me; mānavah varṇāḥ—the dynasty of Manu; prācuryena—as expansive as possible; parantapa—O King, who can subdue your enemies; na—not; śakyate—one is able; vistarataḥ—very broadly; vaktum—to speak; varṣa-śataih api—even if he does so for hundreds of years.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King, subduer of your enemies, now hear from me in great detail about the dynasty of Manu. I shall explain as much as possible, although one could not say everything about it, even in hundreds of years.

TEXT 8

परावरेणां भूतानामात्मा यः पुरुषः परः ।
स एवासीदिदं विश्वं कल्पान्तेऽन्यन् किञ्चन ॥ ८ ॥

*parāvareṣāṁ bhūtānām
ātmā yaḥ puruṣaḥ paraḥ
sa evāsi idam viśvam
kalpānte 'nyan na kiñcana*

para-avareṣām—of all living entities, in higher or lower statuses of life; *bhūtānām*—of those who have taken material bodies (the conditioned souls); *ātmā*—the Supersoul; *yaḥ*—one who is; *puruṣaḥ*—the Supreme Person; *paraḥ*—transcendental; *sah*—He; *eva*—indeed; *āsi*—was existing; *idam*—this; *viśvam*—universe; *kalpa-ante*—at the end of the millennium; *anyat*—anything else; *na*—not; *kiñcana*—anything whatsoever.

TRANSLATION

The transcendental Supreme Person, the Supersoul of all living entities, who are in different statuses of life, high and low, existed at the end of the millennium, when neither this manifested cosmos nor anything else but Him existed.

PURPORT

Taking the proper position from which to describe the dynasty of Manu, Śukadeva Gosvāmī begins by saying that when the entire world is inundated, only the Supreme Personality of Godhead exists, and nothing else. Śukadeva Gosvāmī will now describe how the Lord creates other things, one after another.

TEXT 9

तस्य नाभेः समभवत् पद्मकोशो हिरण्मयः ।
तस्मिन्ज्ञे महाराज स्वयंभूत्वरुननः ॥ ९ ॥

*tasya nābhēḥ samabhavat
padma-koṣo hiraṇmayaḥ
tasmin jajñe mahārāja
svayambhūś catur-ānanaḥ*

tasya—of Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *nābhēḥ*—from the navel; *samabhavat*—generated; *padma-koṣah*—a lotus; *hiran-*
mayaḥ—known as Hiraṇmaya, or golden; *tasmin*—on that golden lotus; *jajñe*—appeared; *mahārāja*—O King; *svayambhūḥ*—one who is self-manifested, who takes birth without a mother; *catuḥ-ānanaḥ*—with four heads.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, from the navel of the Supreme Personality of Godhead was generated a golden lotus, on which the four-faced Lord Brahmā took his birth.

TEXT 10

मरीचिर्मनसस्तस्य जग्ने तस्यापि कश्यपः ।
दाक्षायण्यां ततोऽदित्यां विवस्वानभवत्सुतः ॥ १० ॥

*marīcir manasas tasya
jajñe tasyāpi kaśyapah
dāksāyanyāṁ tato 'dityāṁ
vivasvān abhavat sutah*

marīciḥ—the great saintly person known as Marīci; *manasāḥ tasya*—from the mind of Lord Brahmā; *jajñe*—took birth; *tasya api*—from Marīci; *kaśyapaḥ*—Kaśyapa (took birth); *dākṣāyaṇyām*—in the womb of the daughter of Mahārāja Dakṣa; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *adityām*—in the womb of Aditi; *vivasvān*—Vivasvān; *abhavat*—took birth; *sutah*—a son.

TRANSLATION

From the mind of Lord Brahmā, Marīci took birth, and from the semen of Marīci, Kaśyapa appeared from the womb of the daughter of Dakṣa Mahārāja. From Kaśyapa, by the womb of Aditi, Vivasvān took birth.

TEXTS 11-12

ततो मनुः श्राद्धदेवः संज्ञायामास भारत ।
श्रद्धायां जनयामास दश पुत्रान् स आत्मवान् ॥११॥
इक्ष्वाकुनृगशर्यातिदिष्टधृष्टकरूषकान् ।
नरिष्यन्तं पृष्ठं च नभगं च कविं विभुः ॥१२॥

*tato manuḥ śrāddhadevaḥ
saṁjñāyām āsa bhārata
śraddhāyām janayām āsa
daśa putrān sa ātmavān*

*ikṣvāku-nṛga-śaryāti-
diṣṭa-dhṛṣṭa-karūṣakān
nariṣyantam pr̥ṣadhrām ca
nabhagām ca kavīm vibhuḥ*

tataḥ—from Vivasvān; *manuḥ śrāddhadevaḥ*—the Manu named Śrāddhadeva; *saṁjñāyām*—in the womb of Saṁjñā (the wife of Vivasvān); *āsa*—was born; *bhārata*—O best of the Bhārata dynasty; *śraddhāyām*—in the womb of Śraddhā (the wife of Śrāddhadeva); *janayām āsa*—begot; *daśa*—ten; *putrān*—sons; *sah*—that Śrāddhadeva; *ātmavān*—having conquered his senses; *ikṣvāku-nṛga-śaryāti-*

diṣṭa-dhṛṣṭa-karūṣakān—named Ikṣvāku, Nṛga, Śaryāti, Diṣṭa, Dhṛṣṭa and Karūṣaka; *nariṣyantam*—Nariṣyanta; *pr̥ṣadhr̥am ca*—and Pr̥ṣadhra; *nabhagam ca*—and Nabhaṇa; *kavim*—Kavi; *vibhuḥ*—the great.

TRANSLATION

O King, best of the Bhārata dynasty, from Vivasvān, by the womb of Samjñā, Śrāddhadeva Manu was born. Śrāddhadeva Manu, having conquered his senses, begot ten sons in the womb of his wife, Śraddhā. The names of these sons were Ikṣvāku, Nṛga, Śaryāti, Diṣṭa, Dhṛṣṭa, Karūṣaka, Nariṣyanta, Pr̥ṣadhra, Nabhaṇa and Kavi.

TEXT 13

अप्रजस्य मनोः पूर्वं वसिष्ठो भगवान् किल ।
मित्रावरुणयोरिष्टे प्रजार्थमकरोद् विभुः ॥१३॥

*aprajasya manoh pūrvam
vasiṣṭho bhagavān kila
mitrā-varuṇayor iṣṭim
prajārtham akarod vibhuḥ*

aprajasya—of he who had no son; *manoh*—of Manu; *pūrvam*—formerly; *vasiṣṭhaḥ*—the great saint Vasiṣṭha; *bhagavān*—powerful; *kila*—indeed; *mitrā-varuṇayoh*—of the demigods named Mitra and Varuṇa; *iṣṭim*—a sacrifice; *prajā-artham*—for the sake of getting sons; *akarot*—executed; *vibhuḥ*—the great person.

TRANSLATION

Manu at first had no sons. Therefore, in order to get a son for him, the great saint Vasiṣṭha, who was very powerful in spiritual knowledge, performed a sacrifice to satisfy the demigods Mitra and Varuṇa.

TEXT 14

तत्र श्रद्धा मनोः पत्नी होतारं समयाच्चत ।
दुहित्र्यर्थमुपागम्य प्रणिपत्य पयोव्रता ॥१४॥

*tatra śraddhā manoh patnī
hotāram samayācata
duhitrartham upāgamya
pranipatya payovratā*

tatra—in that sacrifice; *śraddhā*—Śraddhā; *manoh*—of Manu; *patnī*—the wife; *hotāram*—to the priest performing the *yajña*; *samayācata*—begged properly; *duhitr-artham*—for a daughter; *upāgamya*—coming near; *pranipatya*—offering obeisances; *payah-vratā*—who was observing the vow of drinking only milk.

TRANSLATION

During that sacrifice, Śraddhā, Manu's wife, who was observing the vow of subsisting only by drinking milk, approached the priest offering the sacrifice, offered obeisances to him and begged for a daughter.

TEXT 15

प्रेषितोऽध्वर्युणा होता व्यचरत् तत् समाहितः ।
गृहीते हविषि वाचा वषट्कारं गृणन्द्विजः ॥१५॥

*preṣitō 'dhvaryuṇā hotā
vyacarat tat samāhitah
gr̥hīte haviṣi vācā
vaṣat-kāram gr̥nan dvijah*

preṣitah—being told to execute the sacrifice; *adhvaryuṇā*—by the *r̥tvik* priest; *hotā*—the priest in charge of offering oblations; *vyacarat*—executed; *tat*—that (sacrifice); *samāhitah*—with great attention; *gr̥hīte haviṣi*—upon taking the clarified butter for the first oblation; *vācā*—by chanting the *mantra*; *vaṣat-kāram*—the *mantra* beginning with the word *vaṣat*; *gr̥nan*—reciting; *dvijah*—the *brāhmaṇa*.

TRANSLATION

Told by the chief priest “Now offer oblations,” the person in charge of oblations took clarified butter to offer. He then remem-

bered the request of Manu's wife and performed the sacrifice while chanting the word "vāṣat."

TEXT 16

होतुस्तद्वयभिचारेण कन्येला नाम साभवत् ।
तां विलोक्य मनुः प्राह नातितुष्टमना गुरुम् ॥१६॥

*hotus tad-vyabhicārena
kanyelā nāma sābhavat
tām vilokya manuḥ prāha
nātītuṣṭamanā gurum*

hotuḥ—of the priest; *tat*—of the *yajña*; *vyabhicāreṇa*—by that transgression; *kanyā*—a daughter; *ilā*—Ilā; *nāma*—by the name; *sā*—that daughter; *abhavat*—was born; *tām*—unto her; *vilokya*—seeing; *manuḥ*—Manu; *prāha*—said; *na*—not; *atītuṣṭamanāḥ*—very much satisfied; *gurum*—unto his *guru*.

TRANSLATION

Manu had begun that sacrifice for the sake of getting a son, but because the priest was diverted by the request of Manu's wife, a daughter named Ilā was born. Upon seeing the daughter, Manu was not very satisfied. Thus he spoke to his guru, Vasiṣṭha, as follows.

PURPORT

Because Manu had no issue, he was pleased at the birth of the child, even though a daughter, and gave her the name Ilā. Later, however, he was not very satisfied to see the daughter instead of a son. Because he had no issue, he was certainly very glad at the birth of Ilā, but his pleasure was temporary.

TEXT 17

भगवन् किमिदं जातं कर्म वो त्रब्धवादिनाम् ।
विपर्ययमहो कष्टं मैवं स्याद् त्रब्धविक्रिया ॥१७॥

*bhagavan kim idam jātam
karma vō brahma-vādinām
viparyayam aho kaṣṭam
maivam syād brahma-vikriyā*

bhagavan—O my lord; *kim idam*—what is this; *jātam*—born; *karma*—fruitive activities; *vah*—of all of you; *brahma-vādinām*—of you, who are expert in chanting the Vedic *mantras*; *viparyayam*—deviation; *aho*—alas; *kaṣṭam*—painful; *mā evam syāt*—thus it should not have been; *brahma-vikriyā*—this opposite action of the Vedic *mantras*.

TRANSLATION

My lord, all of you are expert in chanting the Vedic *mantras*. How then has the result been opposite to the one desired? This is a matter for lamentation. There should not have been such a reversal of the results of the Vedic *mantras*.

PURPORT

In this age, the performance of *yajña* has been forbidden because no one can properly chant the Vedic *mantras*. If Vedic *mantras* are chanted properly, the desire for which a sacrifice is performed must be successful. Therefore the Hare Kṛṣṇa chant is called the *mahā-mantra*, the great, exalted *mantra* above all other Vedic *mantras*, because simply chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mahā-mantra* brings so many beneficial effects. As explained by Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu (*Śikṣāṣṭaka* 1):

*ceto-darpaṇa-mārjanam bhava-mahā-dāvagni-nirvāpaṇam
śreyah-kairava-candrikā-vitaranam vidyā-vadhū-jivanam
ānandāmbudhi-vardhanaṁ prati-padam pūrṇāmr̥taśvadanam
sarvātma-snapanam param vijayate śri-kṛṣṇa-saṅkirtanam*

“Glory to the Śrī Kṛṣṇa *saṅkirtana*, which cleanses the heart of all the dust accumulated for years and extinguishes the fire of conditional life, of repeated birth and death. This *saṅkirtana* movement is the prime benediction for humanity at large because it spreads the rays of the

benediction moon. It is the life of all transcendental knowledge. It increases the ocean of transcendental bliss, and it enables us to fully taste the nectar for which we are always anxious.”

Therefore, the best performance of *yajña* given to us is the *saṅkīrtana-yajña*. *Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ* (*Bhāg.* 11.5.32). Those who are intelligent take advantage of the greatest *yajña* in this age by chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mahā-mantra* in congregation. When the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra* is chanted by many men together, the chanting is called *saṅkīrtana*, and as a result of such a *yajña* there will be clouds in the sky (*yajñād bhavati parjanyaḥ*). In these days of drought, people can gain relief from scarcity of rain and food by the simple method of the Hare Kṛṣṇa *yajña*. Indeed, this can relieve all of human society. At present there are droughts throughout Europe and America, and people are suffering, but if people take this Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement seriously, if they stop their sinful activities and chant the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mahā-mantra*, all their problems will be solved without difficulty. In other processes of *yajña* there are difficulties because there are no learned scholars who can chant the *mantras* perfectly well, nor is it possible to secure the ingredients to perform the *yajña*. Because human society is poverty-stricken and men are devoid of Vedic knowledge and the power to chant the Vedic *mantras*, the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mahā-mantra* is the only shelter. People should be intelligent enough to chant it. *Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ*. Those whose brains are dull cannot understand this chanting, nor can they take to it.

TEXT 18

यूयं ब्रह्मविदो युक्तास्तपसा दग्धकिलिव्याः ।
कुतः संकल्पवैषम्यमनृतं विवुद्धेष्विव ॥१८॥

*yūyam brahma-vido yuktās
tapasā dagdha-kilbiṣāḥ
kutah saṅkālpa-vaiśamyam
anṛtam vibudheṣ iva*

yūyam—of all you; *brahma-vidā*—completely in awareness of the Absolute Truth; *yuktāḥ*—self-controlled and well balanced; *tapasā*—by

dint of austerity and penances; *dagdha-kilbiṣāḥ*—all kinds of material contamination having been burnt out; *kutah*—then how; *saṅkalpa-vaiṣamyam*—discrepancy in the matter of determination; *anṛtam*—false promise, false statement; *vibudheṣu*—in the society of the demigods; *iva*—or.

TRANSLATION

You are all self-controlled, well balanced in mind, and aware of the Absolute Truth. And because of austerities and penances you are completely cleansed of all material contamination. Your words, like those of the demigods, are never baffled. Then how is it possible that your determination has failed?

PURPORT

We have learned from many Vedic literatures that a benediction or curse given by the demigods never proves false. By performing austerities and penances, by controlling the senses and mind, and by achieving full knowledge of the Absolute Truth, one is fully cleansed of material contamination. Then one's words and blessings, like those of the demigods, are never a failure.

TEXT 19

निशम्य तद् वचस्तस्य भगवान् प्रपितामहः ।
होतुर्व्यतिक्रमं ज्ञात्वा बभाषे रविनन्दनम् ॥१९॥

*niśamya tad vacas tasya
bhagavān prapitāmahāḥ
hotur vyatikramam jñātvā
babhāṣe ravi-nandanam*

niśamya—after hearing; *tat vacah*—those words; *tasya*—of him (Manu); *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *prapitāmahāḥ*—the great-grandfather Vasiṣṭha; *hotuh vyatikramam*—discrepancy on the part of the *hotā* priest; *jñātvā*—understanding; *babhāṣe*—spoke; *ravi-nandanam*—unto Vaivasvata Manu, son of the sun-god.

TRANSLATION

The most powerful great-grandfather Vasiṣṭha, after hearing these words of Manu, understood the discrepancy on the part of the priest. Thus he spoke as follows to the son of the sun-god.

TEXT 20

एतत् संकल्पवैषम्यं होतुस्ते व्यभिचारतः ।
तथापि साधयिष्ये ते सुप्रजास्त्वं स्वतेजसा ॥२०॥

*etat saṅkalpa-vaiśamyam
hotus te vyabhicārataḥ
tathāpi sādhayiṣye te
su-prajāstvam sva-tejasā*

etat—this; *saṅkalpa-vaiśamyam*—discrepancy in the objective; *hotuḥ*—of the priest; *te*—your; *vyabhicārataḥ*—from deviating from the prescribed purpose; *tathā api*—still; *sādhayiṣye*—I shall execute; *te*—for you; *su-prajāstvam*—a very nice son; *sva-tejasā*—by my own prowess.

TRANSLATION

This discrepancy in the objective is due to your priest's deviation from the original purpose. However, by my own prowess I shall give you a good son.

TEXT 21

एवं व्यवसितो राजन् भगवान् स महायशः ।
अस्तौषीदादिपुरुषमिलायाः पुंस्त्वकाम्यया ॥२१॥

*evam vyavasito rājan
bhagavān sa mahā-yaśāḥ
astauṣid ādi-puruṣam
ilāyāḥ purīṣṭva-kāmyayā*

evam—thus; *vyavasitah*—deciding; *rājan*—O King Parīkṣit; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *sah*—Vasiṣṭha; *mahā-yaśāḥ*—very famous; *astauṣit*—offered prayers; *ādi-puruṣam*—unto the Supreme

Person, Lord Viṣṇu; *ilāyāḥ*—of Ilā; *pumṣṭva-kāmyayā*—for the transformation into a male.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parikṣit, after the most famous and powerful Vasiṣṭha made this decision, he offered prayers to the Supreme Person, Viṣṇu, to transform Ilā into a male.

TEXT 22

तस्मै कामवरं तुष्टो भगवान् हरिरीश्वरः ।
ददाविलभवत् तेन सुद्युम्नः पुरुषपूर्णः ॥२२॥

*tasmai kāma-varam tuṣṭo
bhagavān harir iśvarah
dadāv ilābhavat tena
sudyumnah puruṣarṣabhaḥ*

tasmai—unto him (Vasiṣṭha); *kāma-varam*—the desired benediction; *tuṣṭah*—being pleased; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality; *hariḥ iśvarah*—the supreme controller, the Lord; *dadau*—gave; *ilā*—the girl, Ilā; *abhavat*—became; *tena*—because of this benediction; *sudyumnaḥ*—by the name Sudyumna; *puruṣa-ṛṣabhaḥ*—a nice male.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, the supreme controller, being pleased with Vasiṣṭha, gave him the benediction he desired. Thus Ilā was transformed into a very fine male named Sudyumna.

TEXTS 23–24

स एकदा महाराज विचरन् मृगयां वने ।
वृतः कतिपयामात्यैरथमारुद्धा सैन्धवम् ॥२३॥
प्रगृह्य रुचिरं चापं शरांश्च परमाद्गृहतान् ।
दंशितोऽनुमृगं वीरो जगाम दिशमुत्तराम् ॥२४॥

*sa ekadā mahārāja
vicaran mṛgayāṁ vane
vṛtaḥ katipayāmātyair
aśvam āruhya saindhavam*

*pragrhyā rucirāṁ cāpāṁ
śārāṁś ca paramādbhutān
daṁśitāḥ 'numṛgāṁ vīro
jagāma diśam uttarāṁ*

sah—Sudyumna; *ekadā*—once upon a time; *mahārāja*—O King Parikṣit; *vicaran*—touring; *mṛgayām*—for hunting; *vane*—in the forest; *vṛtaḥ*—accompanied; *katipaya*—a few; *amātyaiḥ*—by ministers or associates; *aśvam*—upon a horse; *āruhya*—riding; *saindhavam*—born in the Sindhupradaśa; *pragrhyā*—holding in hand; *rucirām*—beautiful; *cāpām*—bow; *śārāṁś ca*—and arrows; *parama-adbhutān*—very wonderful, uncommon; *daṁśitāḥ*—wearing armor; *anumṛgam*—behind the animals; *vīrah*—the hero; *jagāma*—went toward; *diśam* *uttarāṁ*—the north.

TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, that hero Sudyumna, accompanied by a few ministers and associates and riding on a horse brought from Sindhupradaśa, once went into the forest to hunt. He wore armor and was decorated with bows and arrows, and he was very beautiful. While following the animals and killing them, he reached the northern part of the forest.

TEXT 25

सुकुमारवनं मेरोधस्तात् प्रविवेश ह ।
यत्रास्ते भगवाञ्छर्वो रममाणः सहोमया ॥२५॥

*sukumāra-vanāṁ meror
adhastāt praviveśa ha
yatrāste bhagavāñ charvo
ramamāṇah sahomayā*

sukumāra-vanam—the forest known as Sukumāra; *meroh adhastāt*—at the foot of Mount Meru; *praviveśa ha*—he entered; *yatra*—wherein; *āste*—was; *bhagavān*—the most powerful (demigod); *śarvah*—Lord Śiva; *ramamānah*—engaged in enjoyment; *saha umayā*—with Umā, his wife.

TRANSLATION

There in the north, at the bottom of Mount Meru, is a forest known as Sukumāra where Lord Śiva always enjoys with Umā. Sudyumna entered that forest.

TEXT 26

तस्मिन् प्रविष्ट एवासौ सुद्युम्नः परवीरहा ।
अपश्यत् स्त्रियमात्मानमश्वं च वडवां नृप ॥२६॥

*tasmin praviṣṭa evāsau
sudyumnaḥ para-vīra-hā
apaśyat striyam ātmānam
aśvam ca vaḍavām nrpa*

tasmin—in that forest; *praviṣṭah*—having entered; *eva*—indeed; *asau*—he; *sudyumnaḥ*—Prince Sudyumna; *para-vīra-hā*—who could very well subdue his enemies; *apaśyat*—observed; *striyam*—female; *ātmānam*—himself; *aśvam ca*—and his horse; *vaḍavām*—a mare; *nrpa*—O King Parīkṣit.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, as soon as Sudyumna, who was expert in subduing enemies, entered the forest, he saw himself transformed into a female and his horse transformed into a mare.

TEXT 27

तथा तदनुगाः सर्वे आत्मलिङ्गविपर्ययम् ।
दद्वा विमनसोऽभूवन् वीक्षमाणाः परस्परम् ॥२७॥

*tathā tad-anugāḥ sarve
ātma-liṅga-viparyayam
dr̥ṣṭvā vimanaso 'bhūvan
vīkṣamāṇāḥ parasparam*

tathā—similarly; *tat-anugāḥ*—the companions of Sudyumna; *sarve*—all of them; *ātma-liṅga-viparyayam*—the transformation of their sex into the opposite; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—seeing; *vimanasah*—morde; *abhuwan*—they became; *vīkṣamāṇāḥ*—looking over; *parasparam*—one another.

TRANSLATION

When his followers also saw their identities transformed and their sex reversed, they were all very morose and just looked at one another.

TEXT 28

श्री राजोवाच

कथमेवं गुणो देशः केन वा भगवन् कृतः ।
प्रश्नमेनं समाचक्ष्व परं कौतूहलं हि नः ॥२८॥

*śrī-rājovāca
katham evam guṇo deśaḥ
kena vā bhagavan kṛtaḥ
praśnam enam samācakṣva
param kautūhalam hi nah*

śrī-rājā uvāca—Mahārāja Parikṣit said; *katham*—how; *evam*—this; *guṇaḥ*—quality; *deśaḥ*—the country; *kena*—why; *vā*—either; *bhagavan*—O most powerful; *kṛtaḥ*—it was so done; *praśnam*—question; *enam*—this; *samācakṣva*—just deliberate; *param*—very much; *kautūhalam*—eagerness; *hi*—indeed; *nah*—our.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Parikṣit said: O most powerful brāhmaṇa, why was this place so empowered, and who made it so powerful? Kindly answer this question, for I am very eager to hear about this.

TEXT 29

श्रीगुक उवाच

एकदा गिरिशं द्रष्टुमृष्यत्तत्र सुव्रताः ।
दिशो वितिमिराभासाः कुर्वन्तः समुपागमन् ॥२९॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
ekadā giriśam draṣṭum
ṛṣayas tatra suvratāḥ
diśo vitimirābhāsāḥ
kurvantaḥ samupāgaman

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; ekadā—once upon a time; giriśam—Lord Śiva; draṣṭum—to see; ṛṣayah—very saintly persons; tatra—in that forest; su-vratāḥ—highly elevated in spiritual power; diśah—all directions; vitimira-ābhāsāḥ—having been cleared of all darkness whatsoever; kurvantaḥ—doing so; samupāgaman—arrived.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī answered: Great saintly persons who strictly observed the spiritual rules and regulations and whose own effulgence dissipated all the darkness of all directions once came to see Lord Śiva in that forest.

TEXT 30

तान् विलोक्याम्बिका देवी विवासा व्रीडिता भृशम् ।
भर्तुरङ्कात् समुत्थाय नीवीमाश्वथ पर्यधात् ॥३०॥

tān vilokyāmbikā devī
vivāsā vrīḍitā bhṛśam
bhartur aṅkāt samutthāya
nīvīm āśv atha paryadhāt

tān—all the saintly persons; vilokya—seeing them; ambikā—mother Durgā; devī—the goddess; vivāsā—because she was naked; vrīḍitā—ashamed; bhṛśam—highly; bhartuh—of her husband; aṅkāt—from the

lap; *samutthāya*—getting up; *nīvīm*—breast; *āśu atha*—very quickly; *paryadhāt*—covered with cloth.

TRANSLATION

When the goddess Ambikā saw the great saintly persons, she was very much ashamed because at that time she was naked. She immediately got up from the lap of her husband and tried to cover her breast.

TEXT 31

ऋषयोऽपि तयोर्वीस्य प्रसङ्गं रममाणयोः ।
निवृत्ताः प्रययुत्सान्नरनारायणाश्रमम् ॥३१॥

*r̥sayo 'pi tayor vikṣya
prasaṅgam ramamāṇayoh
nivṛttāḥ prayayus tasmān
nara-nārāyaṇa-āśramam*

r̥sayah—all the great saintly persons; *api*—also; *tayoh*—of both of them; *vikṣya*—seeing; *prasaṅgam*—engagement in sexual matters; *ramamāṇayoh*—who were enjoying in that way; *nivṛttāḥ*—desisted from going further; *prayayuh*—immediately departed; *tasmāt*—from that place; *nara-nārāyaṇa-āśramam*—to the *āśrama* of Nara-Nārāyaṇa.

TRANSLATION

Seeing Lord Śiva and Pārvatī engaged in sexual affairs, all the great saintly persons immediately desisted from going further and departed for the *āśrama* of Nara-Nārāyaṇa.

TEXT 32

तदिदं भगवानाह प्रियायाः प्रियकाम्यया ।
स्थानं यः प्रविशेदेत् स वै योषिद् भवेदिति ॥३२॥

*tad idam bhagavān āha
priyāyāḥ priya-kāmyayā
sthānam yaḥ pravised etat
sa vai yoṣid bhaved iti*

tat—because; *idam*—this; *bhagavān*—Lord Śiva; *āha*—said; *priyāyāḥ*—of his dear wife; *priya-kāmyayā*—for the pleasure; *sthānam*—place; *yāḥ*—anyone who; *praviśet*—will enter; *etat*—here; *sah*—that person; *vai*—indeed; *yoṣit*—female; *bhavet*—shall become; *iti*—thus.

TRANSLATION

Thereupon, just to please his wife, Lord Śiva said, “Any male entering this place shall immediately become a female!”

TEXT 33

तत ऊर्ध्वं वनं तदै पुरुषा वर्जयन्ति हि ।
सा चानुचरसंयुक्ता विचार वनाद् वनम् ॥३३॥

*tataḥ ūrdhvam vanam tad vai
puruṣā varjayanti hi
sā cānucara-samyuktā
vicacāra vanād vanam*

tataḥ ūrdhvam—from that time onward; *vanam*—forest; *tat*—that; *vai*—in particular; *puruṣāḥ*—males; *varjayanti*—do not enter; *hi*—indeed; *sā*—Sudyumna in the form of a woman; *ca*—also; *anucara-samyuktā*—accompanied by his companions; *vicacāra*—walked; *vanāt vanam*—within the forest from one place to another.

TRANSLATION

Since that time, no male had entered that forest. But now King Sudyumna, having been transformed into a female, began to walk with his associates from one forest to another.

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.22) it is said:

*vāsāṁsi jīrṇāni yathā vihāya
navāni gṛhṇāti naro 'parāṇi
tathā sarirāṇi vihāya jīrṇāny
anyāni samyāti navāni dehī*

"As a person puts on new garments, giving up old ones, the soul accepts new material bodies, giving up the old and useless ones."

The body is just like a dress, and here this is proved. Sudyumna and his associates were all male, which means that their souls were covered by male dress, but now they became female, which means that their dress was changed. The soul, however, remains the same. It is said that by modern medical treatment a male can be transformed into a female, and a female into a male. The body, however, has no connection with the soul. The body can be changed, either in this life or the next. Therefore, one who has knowledge of the soul and how the soul transmigrates from one body to another does not pay attention to the body, which is nothing but a covering dress. *Paṇḍitāḥ sama-darśinah*. Such a person sees the soul, which is part and parcel of the Supreme Lord. Therefore he is a *sama-darśī*, a learned person.

TEXT 34

अथ तामाश्रमाभ्याशे चरन्तीं प्रमदोत्तमाम् ।
स्त्रीभिः परिवृतां वीक्ष्य चकमे भगवान् बुधः ॥३४॥

*atha tām āśramābhyaśe
carantīm pramadottamām
strībhiḥ parivṛtām vikṣya
cakame bhagavān budhaḥ*

atha—in this way; *tām*—her; *āśrama-abhyāśe*—in the neighborhood of his *āśrama*; *carantīm*—loitering; *pramadā-uttamām*—the best of beautiful women who excite sex; *strībhiḥ*—by other women; *parivṛtām*—surrounded; *vikṣya*—seeing her; *cakame*—desired sex; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *budhaḥ*—Budha, the son of the moon and predominating deity of the planet known as Budha, or Mercury.

TRANSLATION

Sudyumna had been transformed into the best of beautiful women who excite sexual desire and was surrounded by other women. Upon seeing this beautiful woman loitering near his *āśrama*, Budha, the son of the moon, immediately desired to enjoy her.

TEXT 35

सापि तं चकमे सुभ्रूः सोमराजसुतं पतिम् ।
स तस्यां जनयामास पुरुरवसमात्मजम् ॥३५॥

*sāpi tam cakame subhrūḥ
somarāja-sutam patim
sa tasyām janayām āsa
purūravasam ātmajam*

sā—Sudyumna, transformed into a woman; *api*—also; *tam*—unto him (Budha); *cakame*—desired sex; *su-bhrūḥ*—very beautiful; *somarāja-sutam*—unto the son of the king of the moon; *patim*—as her husband; *sah*—he (Budha); *tasyām*—in her womb; *janayām āsa*—begot; *purūravasam*—named Purūrvā; *ātma-jam*—a son.

TRANSLATION

The beautiful woman also desired to accept Budha, the son of the king of the moon, as her husband. Thus Budha begot in her womb a son named Purūrvā.

TEXT 36

एवं स्त्रीत्वमनुप्राप्तः सुद्युम्नो मानवो नृपः ।
सस्मार स कुलाचार्यं वसिष्ठमिति शुश्रुम ॥३६॥

*evam strītvam anuprāptaḥ
sudyumno mānavo nṛpah
sasmāra sa kula-ācāryam
vasiṣṭham iti śuśruma*

evam—in this way; *strītvam*—femininity; *anuprāptaḥ*—having achieved in that way; *sudyumnaḥ*—the male named Sudyumna; *mānavaḥ*—the son of Manu; *nṛpah*—the king; *sasmāra*—remembered; *sah*—he; *kula-ācāryam*—the familial spiritual master; *vasiṣṭham*—the most powerful Vasiṣṭha; *iti śuśruma*—I have heard it (from reliable sources).

TRANSLATION

I heard from reliable sources that King Sudyumna, the son of Manu, having thus achieved femininity, remembered his familial spiritual master, Vasiṣṭha.

TEXT 37

स तस्य तां दशां दृष्ट्वा कृपया भृशपीडितः ।
सुद्युम्नसाशयन् पुस्त्वमुपाधावत् शङ्करम् ॥२७॥

*sa tasya tāṁ daśāṁ dṛṣṭvā
kṛpayā bhṛśa-pīḍitah
sudyumnasyāśayan puṁstvam
upādhāvata śaṅkaram*

sah—he, Vasiṣṭha; *tasya*—of Sudyumna; *tām*—that; *daśām*—condition; *dṛṣṭvā*—seeing; *kṛpayā*—out of mercy; *bhṛśa-pīḍitah*—being very much aggrieved; *sudyumnasya*—of Sudyumna; *āśayan*—desiring; *puṁstvam*—the maleness; *upādhāvata*—began to worship; *śaṅkaram*—Lord Śiva.

TRANSLATION

Upon seeing Sudyumna's deplorable condition, Vasiṣṭha was very much aggrieved. Desiring for Sudyumna to regain his maleness, Vasiṣṭha again began to worship Lord Śaṅkara [Śiva].

TEXTS 38–39

तुष्टस्यै स भगवान् र्षये प्रियमावहन् ।
स्वां च वाचमृतां कुर्वन्निदमाह विशांपते ॥३८॥
मासं पुमान् स भविता मासं स्त्री तव गोत्रजः ।
इत्थं व्यवस्थया कामं सुद्युम्नोऽवतु मेदिनीम् ॥३९॥

*tuṣṭas tasmai sa bhagavān
ṛṣaye priyam āvahan
svāṁ ca vācam rtāṁ kurvann
idam āha viśāmpate*

*māsaṁ pumān sa bhavitā
 māsaṁ strī tava gotrajah
 ittham vyavasthayā kāmam
 sudyumno 'vatu medinīm*

tuṣṭah—being pleased; tasmai—unto Vasiṣṭha; saḥ—he (Lord Śiva); bhagavān—the most powerful; ṛṣaye—unto the great sage; priyam āvahan—just to please him; svām ca—his own; vācam—word; rtām—true; kurvan—and keeping; idam—this; āha—said; viśāmpate—O King Parīkṣit; māsam—one month; pumān—male; saḥ—Sudyumna; bhavitā—will become; māsaṁ—another month; strī—female; tava—your; gotra-jah—disciple born in your disciplic succession; ittham—in this way; vyavasthayā—by settlement; kāmam—according to desire; sudyumnah—King Sudyumna; avatu—may rule; medinīm—the world.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, Lord Śiva was pleased with Vasiṣṭha. Therefore, to satisfy him and to keep his own word to Pārvatī, Lord Śiva said to that saintly person, “Your disciple Sudyumna may remain a male for one month and a female for the next. In this way he may rule the world as he likes.”

PURPORT

The word *gotrajah* is significant in this connection. *Brāhmaṇas* generally act as spiritual masters of two dynasties. One is their disciplic succession, and the other is the dynasty born of their semen. Both descendants belong to the same *gotra*, or dynasty. In the Vedic system we sometimes find that both *brāhmaṇas* and *ksatriyas* and even *vaiśyas* come in the disciplic succession of the same ṛṣis. Because the *gotra* and dynasty are one, there is no difference between the disciples and the family born of the semen. The same system still prevails in Indian society, especially in regard to marriage, for which the *gotra* is calculated. Here the word *gotrajah* refers to those born in the same dynasty, whether they be disciples or members of the family.

TEXT 40

आचार्यानुग्रहात् कामं लब्ध्वा पुंस्त्वं व्यवस्थया ।
पालयामास जगतीं नाभ्यनन्दन् स तं प्रजाः ॥४०॥

*ācāryānugrahāt kāmam
labdhvā puṁstvam vyavasthayā
pālayām āsa jagatīm
nābhyanandan sma tam prajāḥ*

ācārya-anugrahāt—by the mercy of the spiritual master; *kāmam*—desired; *labdhvā*—having achieved; *puṁstvam*—maleness; *vyavasthayā*—by this settlement of Lord Śiva; *pālayām āsa*—he ruled; *jagatīm*—the whole world; *na abhyanandan sma*—were not satisfied with; *tam*—to the king; *prajāḥ*—the citizens.

TRANSLATION

Thus being favored by the spiritual master, according to the words of Lord Śiva, Sudyumna regained his desired maleness every alternate month and in this way ruled the kingdom, although the citizens were not satisfied with this.

PURPORT

The citizens could understand that the king was transformed into a female every alternate month and therefore could not discharge his royal duty. Consequently they were not very satisfied.

TEXT 41

तस्योत्कलो गयो राजन् विमलश्च त्रयः सुताः ।
दक्षिणापथराजानो बभूवृद्धर्मवत्सलाः ॥४१॥

*tasyotkalo gayo rājan
vimalaś ca trayah sutāḥ
dakṣiṇā-patha-rājāno
babhūvur dharma-vatsalāḥ*

tasya—of Sudyumna; *utkalaḥ*—by the name Utkala; *gayaḥ*—by the name Gaya; *rājan*—O King Parīkṣit; *vimalah ca*—and Vimala; *trayah*—three; *sutāḥ*—sons; *dakṣiṇā-patha*—of the southern part of the world; *rājānah*—kings; *babhūvuh*—they became; *dharma-vatsalāḥ*—very religious.

TRANSLATION

O King, Sudyumna had three very pious sons, named Utkala, Gaya and Vimala, who became the kings of the Dakṣiṇā-patha.

TEXT 42

ततः परिणते काले प्रतिष्ठानपतिः प्रभुः ।
पुरुरवस उत्सृज्य गां पुत्राय गतो वनम् ॥४२॥

tataḥ parinate kāle
pratiṣṭhāna-patiḥ prabhuḥ
purūravasa utsṛjya
gām putrāya gato vanam

tataḥ—thereafter; *parinate kāle*—when the time was ripe; *pratiṣṭhāna-patiḥ*—the master of the kingdom; *prabhuḥ*—very powerful; *purūravase*—unto Purūrvā; *utsṛjya*—delivering; *gām*—the world; *putrāya*—unto his son; *gataḥ*—departed; *vanam*—to the forest.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, when the time was ripe, when Sudyumna, the king of the world, was sufficiently old, he delivered the entire kingdom to his son Purūrvā and entered the forest.

PURPORT

According to the Vedic system, one within the institution of *varṇa* and *āśrama* must leave his family life after he reaches fifty years of age (*pañcāśad ūrdhvam vanam vrajet*). Thus Sudyumna followed the

prescribed regulations of *varṇāśrama* by leaving the kingdom and going to the forest to complete his spiritual life.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, First Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “King Sudyumna Becomes a Woman.”

CHAPTER TWO

The Dynasties of the Sons of Manu

This Second Chapter describes the dynasties of the sons of Manu, headed by Karūṣa.

After Sudyumna accepted the order of *vānaprastha* and departed for the forest, Vaivasvata Manu, being desirous of sons, worshiped the Supreme Personality of Godhead and consequently begot ten sons like Mahārāja Ikṣvāku, all of whom were like their father. One of these sons, Prṣadhra, was engaged in the duty of protecting cows at night with a sword in his hand. Following the order of his spiritual master, he would stand in this way for the entire night. Once, in the darkness of night, a tiger seized a cow from the cowshed, and when Prṣadhra came to know this, he took a sword in his hand and followed the tiger. Unfortunately, when he finally approached the tiger, he could not distinguish between the cow and the tiger in the dark, and thus he killed the cow. Because of this, his spiritual master cursed him to take birth in a *sūdra* family, but Prṣadhra practiced mystic *yoga*, and in *bhakti-yoga* he worshiped the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then he voluntarily entered a blazing forest fire, thus relinquishing his material body and going back home, back to Godhead.

Kavi, the youngest son of Manu, was a great devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead from his very childhood. From Manu's son known as Karūṣa, a sect of *kṣatriyas* known as Kārūṣas was generated. Manu also had a son known as Dhṛṣṭa, from whom another sect of *kṣatriyas* was generated, but although they were born of one who had the qualities of a *kṣatriya*, they became *brāhmaṇas*. From Nṛga, another son of Manu, came the sons and grandsons known as Sumati, Bhūtajyoti and Vasu. From Vasu, in succession, came Pratika, and from him came Oghavān. Descending in order from the seminal dynasty of Narisyanta, another son of Manu, were Citrasena, Rkṣa, Mīḍhvān, Pūrṇa, Indrasena, Vītihotra, Satyaśravā, Uruśravā, Devadatta and Agniveśya. From the *kṣatriya* known as Agniveśya came the celebrated *brāhmaṇa* dynasty known as Āgnivesyāyana. From the seminal dynasty of Diṣṭa, another son of Manu, came Nābhāga, and from him in succession came

Bhalandana, Vatsapṛiti, Prāṁśu, Pramati, Khanitra, Cākṣuṣa, Vivirṁśati, Rambha, Khanīnetra, Karandhma, Avikṣit, Marutta, Dama, Rājyavardhana, Sudhṛti, Nara, Kevala, Dhundhumān, Vegavān, Budha and Tṛṇabindu. In this way, many sons and grandsons were born in this dynasty. From Tṛṇabindu came a daughter named Ilavilā, from whom Kuvera took birth. Tṛṇabindu also had three sons, named Viśāla, Śūnyabandhu and Dhūmraketu. The son of Viśāla was Hemacandra, his son was Dhūmrākṣa, and his son was Saṁyama. The sons of Saṁyama were Devaja and Kṛṣṇa. Kṛṣṇa's son, Somadatta, performed an Aśvamedha sacrifice, and by worshiping the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, he achieved the supreme perfection of going back home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवं गतेऽथ सुद्युम्ने मनुवैवस्ततः सुते ।
पुत्रकामत्पत्स्ते यमुनायां शतं समाः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
evam gate 'tha sudyumne
manur vaivasvataḥ sute
putra-kāmas tapas tepe
yamunāyām śatam samāḥ*

*śrī-śukah uvāca—*Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *evam*—thus; *gate*—had accepted the order of *vānaprastha*; *atha*—thereafter; *sudyumne*—when Sudyumna; *manuh* *vaivasvataḥ*—Vaivasvata Manu, known as Śrāddhadeva; *sute*—his son; *putra-kāmaḥ*—desiring to get sons; *tapah* *tepe*—executed severe austerities; *yamunāyām*—on the bank of the Yamunā; *śatam samāḥ*—for one hundred years.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Thereafter, when his son Sudyumna had thus gone to the forest to accept the order of *vānaprastha*, Vaivasvata Manu [Śrāddhadeva], being desirous of getting more

sons, performed severe austerities on the bank of the Yamunā for one hundred years.

TEXT 2

ततोऽयजन्मनुर्देवमपत्यार्थं हरि प्रभुम् ।
इत्ताकुपूर्वजान् पुत्रान्लेभे स्वसदशान् दश ॥ २ ॥

*tato 'yajan manur devam
apatyārtham harim prabhum
ikṣvāku-pūrvajān putrān
lebhe sva-sadr̄śān daśa*

tataḥ—thereafter; *ayajat*—worshiped; *manuh*—Vaivasvata Manu; *devam*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *apatyārtham*—with a desire to get sons; *harim*—unto Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *prabhum*—the Lord; *ikṣvāku-pūrvā-jān*—of whom the eldest was named Ikṣvāku; *putrān*—sons; *lebhe*—got; *sva-sadr̄śān*—exactly like himself; *daśa*—ten.

TRANSLATION

Then, because of this desire for sons, the Manu known as Śrāddhadeva worshiped the Supreme Lord, the Personality of Godhead, the Lord of the demigods. Thus he got ten sons exactly like himself. Among them all, Ikṣvāku was the eldest.

TEXT 3

पृष्ठस्तु मनोः पुत्रो गोपालो गुरुणा कृतः ।
पालयामास गा यत्तो रात्र्यां वीरासनव्रतः ॥ ३ ॥

*pr̄ṣadhras tu manoh putro
go-pālo guruṇā kṛtah
pālayām āsa gā yatto
rātryām vīrāsana-vratah*

pr̄ṣadhras tu—among them, Pr̄ṣadhra; *manoh*—of Manu; *putrah*—the son; *go-pālah*—herding cows; *guruṇā*—by the order of his spiritual

master; *kṛtaḥ*—having been engaged; *pālayām āsa*—he protected; *gāḥ*—cows; *yattaḥ*—so engaged; *rātryām*—at night; *vīrāsana-vrataḥ*—taking the vow of *vīrāsana*, standing with a sword.

TRANSLATION

Among these sons, Prṣadhra, following the order of his spiritual master, was engaged as a protector of cows. He would stand all night with a sword to give the cows protection.

PURPORT

One who becomes *vīrāsana* takes the vow to stand all night with a sword to give protection to the cows. Because Prṣadhra was engaged in this way, it is to be understood that he had no dynasty. We can further understand from this vow accepted by Prṣadhra how essential it is to protect the cows. Some son of a *ksatriya* would take this vow to protect the cows from ferocious animals, even at night. What then is to be said of sending cows to slaughterhouses? This is the most sinful activity in human society.

TEXT 4

एकदा प्राविशद् गोष्ठं शार्दूलो निशि वर्षति ।
शयाना गाव उत्थाय भीतास्ता ब्रम्मुर्वजे ॥ ४ ॥

*ekadā prāviśad goṣṭham
śārdūlo niśi varṣati
śayānā gāva utthāya
bhītās tā babhramur vraje*

ekadā—once upon a time; *prāviśat*—entered; *goṣṭham*—the land of the cowshed; *śārdūlah*—a tiger; *niśi*—at night; *varṣati*—while it was raining; *śayānāḥ*—lying down; *gāvah*—cows; *utthāya*—getting up; *bhītāḥ*—fearing; *tāḥ*—all of them; *babhramuh*—scattered here and there; *vraje*—in the land surrounding the cowshed.

TRANSLATION

Once at night, while it was raining, a tiger entered the land of the cowshed. Upon seeing the tiger, all the cows, who were lying down, got up in fear and scattered here and there on the land.

TEXTS 5-6

एकां जग्राह बलवान् सा चुकोश भयातुरा ।
तस्यात्तु क्रन्दितं श्रृत्वा पृष्ठोऽनुसार ह ॥ ५ ॥
खड्मादाय तरसा प्रलीनोऽुगणे निशि ।
अजानन्नच्छिनोद् वग्रोःशिरः शार्दूलशङ्कया ॥ ६ ॥

*ekām jagrāha balavān
sā cukrośa bhayātūrā
tasyās tu kranditam śrutvā
prṣadhrō 'nusasāra ha*

*khadgam ādāya tarasā
pralinodu-gaṇe niśi
ajānann acchinod babhroḥ
śirah śārdūla-śāṅkayā*

ekām—one of the cows; *jagrāha*—seized; *balavān*—the strong tiger; *sā*—that cow; *cukrośa*—began to cry; *bhaya-ātūrā*—in distress and fear; *tasyāḥ*—of her; *tu*—but; *kranditam*—the screaming; *śrutvā*—hearing; *prṣadhrāḥ*—Prṣadhra; *anusāra ha*—followed; *khadgam*—sword; *ādāya*—taking; *tarasā*—very hastily; *pralīna-uḍu-gaṇe*—when the stars were covered by clouds; *niśi*—at night; *ajānan*—without knowledge; *acchinot*—cut off; *babhroḥ*—of the cow; *śirah*—the head; *śārdūla-śāṅkayā*—mistaking it for the head of the tiger.

TRANSLATION

When the very strong tiger seized the cow, the cow screamed in distress and fear, and Prṣadhra, hearing the screaming, immediately followed the sound. He took up his sword, but because

the stars were covered by clouds, he mistook the cow for the tiger and mistakenly cut off the cows' head with great force.

TEXT 7

व्याघ्रोऽपि वृक्षणश्रवणो निश्चिंशाग्राहतस्ततः ।
निश्चक्राम भृशं भीतो रक्तं पथि समुत्सृजन् ॥ ७ ॥

*vyāghro 'pi vṛkṣṇa-śravaṇo
nistrimśāgrāhataḥ tataḥ
niścakrāma bhṛśam bhīto
raktam pathi samutsrjan*

vyāghraḥ—the tiger; *api*—also; *vṛkṣṇa-śravaṇaḥ*—its ear being cut off; *nistrimśā-agra-āhataḥ*—because of being cut by the tip of the sword; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *niścakrāma*—fled (from that place); *bhṛśam*—very much; *bhītaḥ*—being afraid; *raktam*—blood; *pathi*—on the road; *samutsrjan*—discharging.

TRANSLATION

Because the tiger's ear had been cut by the edge of the sword, the tiger was very afraid, and it fled from that place, while bleeding on the street.

TEXT 8

मन्यमानो हतं व्याघ्रं पृष्ठः परवीरहा ।
अद्राक्षीत् स्वहतं बभ्रुं व्युष्टायां निशि दुःखितः ॥ ८ ॥

*manyamāno hatam vyāghram
prṣadhrāḥ para-vīra-hā
adrākṣit sva-hatām babhrum
vyuṣṭāyām niśi duḥkhitah*

manyamānah—thinking that; *hatam*—has been killed; *vyāghram*—the tiger; *prṣadhrāḥ*—Manu's son Prṣadhra; *para-vīra-hā*—although quite able to punish the enemy; *adrākṣit*—saw; *sva-hatām*—had been

killed by him; *babhrum*—the cow; *vyuṣṭāyām niśi*—when the night had passed (in the morning); *duḥkhitah*—became very much unhappy.

TRANSLATION

In the morning, when Pr̄ṣadhra, who was quite able to subdue his enemy, saw that he had killed the cow although at night he thought he had killed the tiger, he was very unhappy.

TEXT 9

तं शशाप कुलाचार्यः कृतागसमकामतः ।
न क्षत्रबन्धुः शूद्रस्त्वं कर्मणा भवितामुना ॥ ९ ॥

*tam śasāpa kulācāryah
kr̄tāgasam akāmataḥ
na kṣatra-bandhuḥ śūdras tvam
karmaṇā bhavitāmunā*

tam—him (Pr̄ṣadhra); *śasāpa*—cursed; *kula-ācāryah*—the family priest, Vasiṣṭha; *kr̄ta-āgasam*—because of committing the great sin of killing a cow; *akāmataḥ*—although he did not want to do it; *na*—not; *kṣatra-bandhuḥ*—the family member of a *kṣatriya*; *śūdraḥ tvam*—you have behaved like a *śūdra*; *karmaṇā*—therefore by your fruitive reaction; *bhavitā*—you shall become a *śūdra*; *amunā*—because of killing the cow.

TRANSLATION

Although Pr̄ṣadhra had committed the sin unknowingly, his family priest, Vasiṣṭha, cursed him, saying, “In your next life you shall not be able to become a *kṣatriya*. Instead, you shall take birth as a *śūdra* because of killing the cow.”

PURPORT

It appears that Vasiṣṭha was not free from *tamo-guṇa*, the mode of ignorance. As the family priest or spiritual master of Pr̄ṣadhra, Vasiṣṭha should have taken Pr̄ṣadhra’s offense very lightly, but instead Vasiṣṭha cursed him to become a *śūdra*. It is the duty of a family priest not to

curse a disciple but to give him relief through the performance of some sort of atonement. Vasiṣṭha, however, did just the opposite. Therefore Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura says that he was *durmati*; in other words, his intelligence was not very good.

TEXT 10

एवं शप्तस्तु गुरुणा प्रत्यग्रहात् कृताञ्जलिः ।
अथारयद् व्रतं वीरं ऊर्ध्वरेता मुनिप्रियम् ॥१०॥

*evam śaptas tu gurunā
pratyagṛhṇāt kṛtāñjalih
adhārayad vrataṁ vīra
ūrdhvā-retā muni-priyam*

evam—in this way; *śaptah*—having been cursed; *tu*—but; *gurunā*—by his spiritual master; *pratyagṛhṇāt*—he (Pṛṣadhra) accepted; *kṛtāñjalih*—with folded hands; *adhārayat*—took up, assumed; *vrataṁ*—the vow of *brahmacarya*; *vīrah*—that hero; *ūrdhvā-retāḥ*—having controlled his senses; *muni-priyam*—which is approved by the great sages.

TRANSLATION

When the hero Pṛṣadhra was thus cursed by his spiritual master, he accepted the curse with folded hands. Then, having controlled his senses, he took the vow of *brahmacarya*, which is approved by all great sages.

TEXTS 11–13

वासुदेवे भगवति सर्वात्मनि परेऽमले ।
एकान्तित्वं गतो भक्त्या सर्वभूतसुहृत् समः ॥११॥
विमुक्तसङ्गः शान्तात्मा संयताक्षोऽपरिग्रहः ।
यद्द्वच्छयोपपत्रेन कल्पयन् वृत्तिमात्मनः ॥१२॥
आत्मन्यात्मानमाधाय ज्ञानतृप्तः समाहितः ।
विच्चार महीमेतां जडान्धवधिग्रकृतिः ॥१३॥

*vāsudeve bhagavati
sarvātmani pare 'male
ekāntitvam gato bhaktyā
sarva-bhūta-suhṛt samah*

*vimukta-saṅgah sāntātmā
saṁyatākṣo 'parigrahaḥ
yad-rcchayopapannena
kalpayan vṛttim ātmanah*

*ātmany ātmānam ādhāya
jñāna-trptaḥ samāhitah
vicacāra mahīm etām
jadāndha-badhirākṛtiḥ*

vāsudeve—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *bhagavati*—unto the Lord; *sarva-ātmani*—unto the Supersoul; *pare*—unto the Transcendence; *amale*—unto the Supreme Person, who is without material contamination; *ekāntitvam*—rendering devotional service without diversion; *gataḥ*—being situated in that position; *bhaktyā*—because of pure devotion; *sarva-bhūta-suhṛt samah*—because of being a devotee, friendly and equal to everyone; *vimukta-saṅgah*—without material contamination; *sāntātmā*—a peaceful attitude; *saṁyatā*—self-controlled; *akṣah*—the vision of whom; *aparigrahaḥ*—without accepting any charity from anyone else; *yat-rcchayā*—by the grace of the Lord; *upapannena*—by whatever was available for bodily necessities; *kalpayan*—in this way arranging; *vṛttim*—the necessities of the body; *ātmanah*—for the benefit of the soul; *ātmani*—within the mind; *ātmānam*—the Supreme Soul, the Personality of Godhead; *ādhāya*—keeping always; *jñāna-trptaḥ*—fully satisfied in transcendental knowledge; *samāhitah*—always in trance; *vicacāra*—traveled all over; *mahīm*—the earth; *etām*—this; *jada*—dumb; *andha*—blind; *badhira*—deaf; *ākṛtiḥ*—appearing as if.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Pr̥śadhra gained relief from all responsibilities, became peaceful in mind, and established control over all his senses.

Being unaffected by material conditions, being pleased with whatever was available by the grace of the Lord to maintain body and soul together, and being equal toward everyone, he gave full attention to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva, who is the transcendental Supersoul, free from material contamination. Thus Pr̄ṣadhra, fully satisfied in pure knowledge, always keeping his mind on the Supreme Personality of Godhead, achieved pure devotional service to the Lord and began traveling all over the world, without affection for material activities, as if he were deaf, dumb and blind.

TEXT 14

एवं वृत्तो वनं गत्वा दृश्वा दावायिमुत्थितम् ।
तेनोपयुक्तकरणे ब्रह्म प्राप परं मुनिः ॥१४॥

*evam vṛttto vanam gatvā
dr̄śtvā dāvāgnim utthitam
tenopayukta-karaṇo
brahma prāpa param muniḥ*

evam vṛttah—being situated in such an order of life; *vanam*—to the forest; *gatvā*—after going; *dr̄śtvā*—when he saw; *dāva-agnim*—a forest fire; *utthitam*—existing there; *tena*—by that (fire); *upayukta-karaṇah*—engaging all the senses of the body by burning; *brahma*—transcendence; *prāpa*—he achieved; *param*—the ultimate goal; *muniḥ*—as a great saintly person.

TRANSLATION

With this attitude, Pr̄ṣadhra became a great saint, and when he entered the forest and saw a blazing forest fire, he took this opportunity to burn his body in the fire. Thus he achieved the transcendental, spiritual world.

PURPORT

The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9):

*janma karma ca me divyam
evam yo vetti tattvataḥ
tyaktvā deham punar janma
naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*

“One who knows the transcendental nature of My appearance and activities does not, upon leaving the body, take his birth again in this material world, but attains My eternal abode, O Arjuna.” Pṛṣadhra, because of his *karma*, was cursed to take his next birth as a śūdra, but because he took to saintly life, specifically concentrating his mind always upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he became a pure devotee. Immediately after giving up his body in the fire, he reached the spiritual world, as mentioned in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*mām eti*), as a result of his devotional situation. Devotional service performed by thinking of the Supreme Personality of Godhead is so powerful that although Pṛṣadhra was cursed he avoided the terrible consequence of becoming a śūdra and instead returned home, back to Godhead. As stated in *Brahma-saṁhitā* (5.54):

*yas tv indra-gopam athavendram aho sva-karma-
bandhānurūpa-phala-bhājanam ātanoti
karmāṇī nirdahati kintu ca bhakti-bhājāṁ
govindam ādi-puruṣāṁ tam ahaṁ bhajāmi*

Those who engage in devotional service are unaffected by the results of their material activities. Otherwise, everyone, from the smallest microbe up to the King of heaven, Indra, is subject to the laws of *karma*. A pure devotee, being always engaged in the service of the Lord, is exempt from these laws.

TEXT 15

कविः कनीयान् विषयेषु निःस्पृहो
विसृज्य राज्यं सह बन्धुभिर्वनम् ।
निवेश्य चित्ते पुरुषं खरोचिषं
विवेश कैशोरवयाः परं गतः ॥१५॥

*kaviḥ kaniyān viṣayeṣu niḥsprhō
viṣṛjya rājyam saha bandhubhir vanam
niveṣya citte puruṣam sva-rociṣam
viveṣa kaiṣora-vayāḥ param gataḥ*

kaviḥ—another son, known as Kavi; *kaniyān*—who was the youngest; *viṣayeṣu*—in material enjoyments; *niḥsprhah*—being without attachment; *viṣṛjya*—after giving up; *rājyam*—his father's property, the kingdom; *saha bandhubhiḥ*—accompanied by friends; *vanam*—the forest; *niveṣya*—keeping always; *citte*—within the core of the heart; *puruṣam*—the Supreme Person; *sva-rociṣam*—self-effulgent; *viveṣa*—entered; *kaiṣora-vayāḥ*—a young man not fully in youth; *param*—the transcendental world; *gataḥ*—entered.

TRANSLATION

Being reluctant to accept material enjoyment, Manu's youngest son, whose name was Kavi, gave up the kingdom before attaining full youth. Accompanied by his friends, he went to the forest, always thinking of the self-effulgent Supreme Personality of Godhead within the core of his heart. Thus he attained perfection.

TEXT 16

करुषान्मानवादासन् कारुषाः क्षत्रजातयः ।
उत्तरापथगोप्तारो ब्रह्मण्या धर्मवत्सलाः ॥१६॥

*karuṣān mānavād āsan
kāruṣāḥ kṣatra-jātayah
uttarā-patha-goptāro
brahmaṇyā dharma-vatsalāḥ*

karuṣāt—from Karuṣa; *mānavāt*—from the son of Manu; *āsan*—there was; *kāruṣāḥ*—called the Kāruṣas; *kṣatra-jātayah*—a group of *kṣatriyas*; *uttarā*—northern; *patha*—of the direction; *goptārah*—kings; *brahmaṇyāḥ*—celebrated protectors of the brahminical culture; *dharma-vatsalāḥ*—extremely religious.

TRANSLATION

From Karūṣa, another son of Manu, came the Kārūṣa dynasty, a family of kṣatriyas. The Kārūṣa kṣatriyas were the kings of the northern direction. They were celebrated protectors of brahminical culture and were all firmly religious.

TEXT 17

धृष्टाद् धार्षमभूत् क्षत्रं ब्रह्मभूयं गतं क्षितौ ।
नृगस्य वंशः सुमतिभूतज्योतिस्ततो वसुः ॥१७॥

*dhṛṣṭād dhārṣtam abhūt kṣatram
brahma-bhūyam gataṁ kṣitau
nṛgasya varṇśah sumatiḥ
bhūtajyotis tato vasuḥ*

dhr̄ṣṭāt—from Dhṛṣṭa, another son of Manu; *dhr̄ṣṭam*—a caste of the name Dhṛṣṭa; *abhūt*—was produced; *kṣatram*—belonging to the kṣatriya group; *brahma-bhūyam*—the position of brāhmaṇas; *gatam*—had achieved; *kṣitau*—on the surface of the world; *nṛgasya*—of Nṛga, another son of Manu; *varṇśah*—the dynasty; *sumatiḥ*—of the name Sumati; *bhūtajyotiḥ*—of the name Bhūtajyoti; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *vasuḥ*—by the name Vasu.

TRANSLATION

From the son of Manu named Dhṛṣṭa came a kṣatriya caste called Dhṛṣṭa, whose members achieved the position of brāhmaṇas in this world. Then, from the son of Manu named Nṛga came Sumati. From Sumati came Bhūtajyoti, and from Bhūtajyoti came Vasu.

PURPORT

Here it is said, *kṣatram brahma-bhūyam gataṁ kṣitau*: although the Dhṛṣṭas belonged to the kṣatriya caste, they were able to convert themselves into brāhmaṇas. This gives clear evidence supporting the following statement by Nārada (*Bhāg.* 7.11.35):

*yasya yal lakṣaṇāṁ proktāṁ
puṁso varṇābhivyañjakam
yad anyatrāpi dṛṣyeta
tat tenaiva vinirdiśet*

If the qualities of one group are found in the men of another, those men should be recognized by their qualities, by their symptoms, not by the caste of the family in which they were born. Birth is not at all important; it is one's qualities that are stressed in all Vedic literature.

TEXT 18

वसोः प्रतीकस्तपुत्र ओघवानोघवत्पिता ।
कन्या चौघवती नाम सुदर्शन उवाह ताम् ॥१८॥

*vasoh pratikas tat-putra
oghavān oghavat-pitā
kanyā caughavatī nāma
sudarśana uvāha tām*

vasoh—of Vasu; *pratikah*—named Pratika; *tat-putrah*—his son; *oghavān*—named Oghavān; *oghavat-pitā*—who was the father of Oghavān; *kanyā*—his daughter; *ca*—also; *oghavatī*—Oghavatī; *nāma*—by the name; *sudarśanah*—Sudarśana; *uvāha*—married; *tām*—that daughter (Oghavatī).

TRANSLATION

The son of Vasu was Pratika, whose son was Oghavān. Oghavān's son was also known as Oghavān, and his daughter was Oghavatī. Sudarśana married that daughter.

TEXT 19

चित्रसेनो नरिष्यन्तादक्षतस्य सुतोऽभवत् ।
तस्य मीद्वांस्ततः पूर्ण इन्द्रसेनस्तु तत्सुतः ॥१९॥

*citrasereno nariṣyantād
ṛksas tasya suto 'bhavat
tasya mīḍhvāṁs tataḥ pūrṇa
indrasenas tu tat-sutah*

citraserah—one named Citrasena; *nariṣyantāt*—from Nariṣyanta, another son of Manu; *ṛksah*—Rkṣa; *tasya*—of Citrasena; *sutah*—the son; *abhavat*—became; *tasya*—of him (Rkṣa); *mīḍhvān*—Mīḍhvān; *tataḥ*—from him (Mīḍhvān); *pūrṇah*—Pūrṇa; *indraserah*—Indrasena; *tu*—but; *tat-sutah*—the son of him (Pūrṇa).

TRANSLATION

From Nariṣyanta came a son named Citrasena and from him a son named Rkṣa. From Rkṣa came Mīḍhvān, from Mīḍhvān came Pūrṇa, and from Pūrṇa came Indrasena.

TEXT 20

वीतिहोत्रस्त्वन्द्रसेनात् तस्य सत्यश्रवा अभूत् ।
उरुश्रवाः सुतस्तस्य देवदत्तस्तोऽभवत् ॥२०॥

*vītihihotras tv indrasenāt
tasya satyaśravā abhūt
uruśravāḥ sutas tasya
devadattas tato 'bhavat*

vītihihotraḥ—Vitihotra; *tu*—but; *indrasenāt*—from Indrasena; *tasya*—of Vītihihotra; *satyaśravāḥ*—known by the name Satyaśravā; *abhūt*—there was; *uruśravāḥ*—Uruśravā; *sutah*—was the son; *tasya*—of him (Satyaśravā); *devadattah*—Devadatta; *tataḥ*—from Uruśravā; *abhavat*—there was.

TRANSLATION

From Indrasena came Vītihihotra, from Vītihihotra came Satyaśravā, from Satyaśravā came the son named Uruśravā, and from Uruśravā came Devadatta.

TEXT 21

ततोऽग्निवेश्यो भगवानग्निः स्वयमभूत सुतः ।
कानीन इति विख्यातो जातूकर्ण्यो महानृषिः ॥२१॥

*tato 'gniveśyo bhagavān
agnih svayam abhūt sutah
kānīna iti vikhyāto
jātūkarṇyo mahān ṛṣih*

tataḥ—from Devadatta; *agniveśyah*—a son named Agniveśya; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *agnih*—the fire-god; *svayam*—personally; *abhūt*—became; *sutah*—the son; *kānīnah*—Kānīna; *iti*—thus; *vikhyātaḥ*—was celebrated; *jātūkarṇyah*—Jātūkarṇya; *mahān ṛṣih*—the great saintly person.

TRANSLATION

From Devadatta came a son known as Agniveśya, who was the fire-god Agni himself. This son, who was a celebrated saint, was well known as Kānīna and Jātūkarṇya.

PURPORT

Agniveśya was also known as Kānīna and Jātūkarṇya.

TEXT 22

ततो ब्रह्मकुलं जातमाग्निवेश्यायनं नृप ।
नरिष्यन्तान्वयः प्रोक्तो दिष्टवंशमतः शृणु ॥२२॥

*tato brahma-kulam jātam
āgniveśyāyanam nṛpa
nariṣyantānvayah prokto
diṣṭa-varṇamataḥ śrīnu*

tataḥ—from Agniveśya; *brahma-kulam*—a dynasty of *brāhmaṇas*; *jātam*—was generated; *āgniveśyāyanam*—known as Āgniveśyāyana; *nṛpa*—O King Parīkṣit; *nariṣyanta*—of Nariṣyanta; *anvayah*—descen-

dants; *proktah*—have been explained; *diṣṭa-vamśam*—the dynasty of Diṣṭa; *ataḥ*—hereafter; *śṛṇu*—hear.

TRANSLATION

O King, from Agniveśya came a brahminical dynasty known as Āgniveśyāyana. Now that I have described the descendants of Nariṣyanta, let me describe the descendants of Diṣṭa. Please hear from me.

TEXTS 23–24

नाभागो दिष्टपुत्रोऽन्यः कर्मणा वैश्यतां गतः ।
 भलन्दनः सुतस्तस्य वत्सप्रीतिर्भलन्दनात् ॥२३॥
 वत्सप्रीतेः सुतः प्रांशुस्तसुतं प्रमति विदुः ।
 खनित्रः प्रमतेस्तस्ताचाक्षुषोऽथ विविशतिः ॥२४॥

*nābhāgo diṣṭa-putro 'nyah
 karmaṇā vaiśyatām gataḥ
 bhalandanaḥ sutas tasya
 vatsaprītiḥ bhalandanāt*

*vatsaprīteḥ sutah prāṁśus
 tat-sutam̄ pramatim̄ viduh
 khanitrah pramates tasmāc
 cākṣuṣo 'tha viviṁśatih*

nābhāgaḥ—by the name Nābhāga; *diṣṭa-putraḥ*—the son of Diṣṭa; *anyaḥ*—another; *karmaṇā*—by occupation; *vaiśyatām*—the order of the *vaiśyas*; *gataḥ*—achieved; *bhalandanaḥ*—by the name Bhalandana; *sutaḥ*—son; *tasya*—of him (Nābhāga); *vatsaprītiḥ*—by the name Vatsaprīti; *bhalandanāt*—from Bhalandana; *vatsaprīteḥ*—from Vatsaprīti; *sutaḥ*—the son; *prāṁśuḥ*—was named Prāṁśu; *tat-sutam*—the son of him (Prāṁśu); *pramatim*—was named Pramati; *viduh*—you should understand; *khanitrah*—was named Khanitra; *pramateḥ*—from Pramati; *tasmāt*—from him (Khanitra); *cākṣuṣaḥ*—was named Cākṣusa; *atha*—thus (from Cākṣusa); *viviṁśatih*—the son named Vivimśati.

TRANSLATION

Diṣṭa had a son by the name Nābhāga. This Nābhāga, who was different from the Nābhāga described later, became a vaiśya by occupational duty. The son of Nābhāga was known as Bhalandana, the son of Bhalandana was Vatsaprīti, and his son was Prāṁśu. Prāṁśu's son was Pramati, Pramati's son was Khanitra, Khanitra's son was Cākṣuṣa, and his son was Vivimśati.

PURPORT

From Manu, one son became a *kṣatriya*, another a *brāhmaṇa*, and another a *vaiśya*. This confirms the statement by Nārada Muni, *yasya yal lakṣaṇam proktam puruṣo varṇābhivyañjakam* (*Bhāg.* 7.11.35). One should always remember that *brāhmaṇas*, *kṣatriyas* and *vaiśyas* should never be regarded as members of a caste by birth. A *brāhmaṇa* may be changed into a *kṣatriya*, and a *kṣatriya* into a *brāhmaṇa*. Similarly, a *brāhmaṇa* or *kṣatriya* may be changed into a *vaiśya*, and a *vaiśya* into a *brāhmaṇa* or *kṣatriya*. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*catur-varṇyam mayā sṛṣṭam guṇa-karma-vibhāgaśah*). So one is a *brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya* or *vaiśya* never by birth, but by quality. There is a great need of *brāhmaṇas*. Therefore, in the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, we are trying to train some *brāhmaṇas* to guide human society. Because at present there is a scarcity of *brāhmaṇas*, the brain of human society is lost. Because practically everyone is a *sūdra*, no one at the present moment can guide the members of society to the proper path by which to achieve perfection in life.

TEXT 25

विविंशतिसुतो रम्भः खनीनेत्रोऽस्य धार्मिकः ।
करन्धमो महाराज तस्यासीदात्मजो नृप ॥२५॥

*vivimśateḥ suto rambhaḥ
khanīnetro 'syā dhārmikah
karandhamo mahārāja
tasyāśid ātmajo nṛpa*

vivimśateḥ—from Vivimśati; *sutah*—the son; *rambhaḥ*—named Rambha; *khanīnetraḥ*—named Khaninatra; *asya*—of Rambha;

dhārmikah—very religious; *karandhamah*—named Karandhama; *mahārāja*—O King; *tasya*—of him (Khanīnetra); *āśit*—was; *ātmajah*—the son; *nṛpa*—O King.

TRANSLATION

The son of Vivīṁśati was Rambha, whose son was the great and religious King Khanīnetra. O King, the son of Khanīnetra was King Karandhama.

TEXT 26

तस्यावीक्षित् सुतो यस्य मरुत्तश्चक्रवर्त्यभूत् ।
संवर्तोऽयाजयद् यं वै महायोग्यङ्गिरःसुतः ॥२६॥

*tasyāvīkṣit suto yasya
maruttaś cakravarty abhūt
saṁvarto 'yājayad yam vai
mahā-yogī aṅgirah-sutah*

tasya—of him (Karandhama); *avīkṣit*—named Avīkṣit; *sutah*—the son; *yasya*—of whom (Avīkṣit); *maruttaḥ*—(the son) named Marutta; *cakravartī*—the emperor; *abhūt*—became; *saṁvartah*—Saṁvarta; *ayājayat*—engaged in performing sacrifice; *yam*—unto whom (Marutta); *vai*—indeed; *mahā-yogī*—the great mystic; *aṅgirah-sutah*—the son of Aṅgirā.

TRANSLATION

From Karandhama came a son named Avīkṣit, and from Avīkṣit a son named Marutta, who was the emperor. The great mystic Saṁvarta, the son of Aṅgirā, engaged Marutta in performing a sacrifice [yajña].

TEXT 27

मरुत्तस्य यथा यज्ञो न तथान्योऽस्ति कथन ।
सर्वं हिरण्मयं त्वासीद् यत् किञ्चिद्बास्य शोभनम् ॥२७॥

*maruttasya yathā yajño
na tathānyo 'sti kaścana*

*sarvam hiraṇmayam tv āśid
yat kiñcic cāsyā śobhanam*

maruttasya—of Marutta; yathā—as; yajñah—performance of sacrifice; na—not; tathā—like that; anyah—any other; asti—there is; kaścana—anything; sarvam—everything; hiraṇ-mayam—made of gold; tu—indeed; āśit—there was; yat kiñcit—whatever he had; ca—and; asya—of Marutta; śobhanam—extremely beautiful.

TRANSLATION

The sacrificial paraphernalia of King Marutta was extremely beautiful, for everything was made of gold. Indeed, no other sacrifice could compare to his.

TEXT 28

अमाद्यदिन्द्रः सोमेन दक्षिणाभिर्द्विजातयः ।
मरुतः परिवेष्टारो विश्वेदेवाः सभासदः ॥२८॥

*amādyad indrah somena
dakṣinābhir dvijātayah
marutah pariveṣṭāro
viśvedevāḥ sabhā-sadah*

amādyat—became intoxicated; indrah—the King of heaven, Lord Indra; somena—by drinking the intoxicant soma-rasa; dakṣinābhiḥ—by receiving sufficient contributions; dvijātayah—the brahminical group; marutah—the airs; pariveṣṭārah—offering the foodstuffs; viśvedevāḥ—universal demigods; sabhā-sadah—members of the assembly.

TRANSLATION

In that sacrifice, King Indra became intoxicated by drinking a large quantity of soma-rasa. The brāhmaṇas received ample contributions, and therefore they were satisfied. For that sacrifice, the various demigods who control the winds offered foodstuffs, and the Viśvedevas were members of the assembly.

PURPORT

Because of the *yajña* performed by Marutta, everyone was pleased, especially the *brāhmaṇas* and *kṣatriyas*. *Brāhmaṇas* are interested in receiving contributions as priests, and *kṣatriyas* are interested in drinking. All of them, therefore, were satisfied with their different engagements.

TEXT 29

**मरुत्तस्य दमः पुत्रस्तसासीद् राज्यवर्धनः ।
सुधृतिस्तत्सुतो जज्ञे सौधृतेयो नरः सुतः ॥२९॥**

*maruttasya damaḥ putras
 tasyāśid rājyavardhanaḥ
 sudhṛtis tat-suto jajñe
 saudhṛteyo naraḥ sutah*

maruttasya—of Marutta; *damaḥ*—(was named) Dama; *putraḥ*—the son; *tasya*—of him (Dama); *āśit*—there was; *rājya-vardhanaḥ*—named Rājyavardhana, or one who can expand the kingdom; *sudhṛtiḥ*—was named Sudhṛti; *tat-sutah*—the son of him (Rājyavardhana); *jajñe*—was born; *saudhṛteyah*—from Sudhṛti; *naraḥ*—named Nara; *sutah*—the son.

TRANSLATION

Marutta's son was Dama, Dama's son was Rājyavardhana, Rājyavardhana's son was Sudhṛti, and his son was Nara.

TEXT 30

**तत्सुतः केवलस्तसाद् धुन्धुमान् वेगवांस्ततः ।
बन्धुस्तस्याभवद् यस्य तृणबिन्दुमहीपतिः ॥३०॥**

*tat-sutah kevalas tasmād
 dhundhumān vegavāṁs tataḥ
 budhas tasyābhavad yasya
 trṇabindur mahīpatih*

tat-sutah—the son of him (Nara); *kevalah*—was named Kevala; *tasmāt*—from him (Kevala); *dhundhumān*—a son was born named Dhundhumān; *vegavān*—named Vegavān; *tataḥ*—from him (Dhundhumān); *budhaḥ*—named Budha; *tasya*—of him (Vegavān); *abhavat*—there was; *yasya*—of whom (Budha); *trṇabinduḥ*—a son named Trṇabindu; *mahiṣatiḥ*—the king.

TRANSLATION

The son of Nara was Kevala, and his son was Dhundhumān, whose son was Vegavān. Vegavān's son was Budha, and Budha's son was Trṇabindu, who became the king of this earth.

TEXT 31

तं भेजेऽलम्बुषा देवी भजनीयगुणालयम् ।
वराप्सरा यतः पुत्राः कन्या चेलविलभवत् ॥३१॥

tarṁ bheje 'lambuṣā devī
bhajanīya-guṇālayam
varāpsarā yataḥ putrāḥ
kanyā celavilābhavat

tarṁ—him (Trṇabindu); *bheje*—accepted as husband; *alambuṣā*—the girl Alambuṣā; *devī*—goddess; *bhajanīya*—worthy of accepting; *guṇālayam*—the reservoir of all good qualities; *vara-apsarāḥ*—the best of the Apsarās; *yataḥ*—from whom (Trṇabindu); *putrāḥ*—some sons; *kanyā*—a daughter; *ca*—and; *ilavilā*—named Ilavilā; *abhavat*—was born.

TRANSLATION

The best of the Apsarās, the highly qualified girl named Alambuṣā, accepted the similarly qualified Trṇabindu as her husband. She gave birth to a few sons and a daughter known as Ilavilā.

TEXT 32

यसामृत्यादयामास विश्वा धनदं सुतम् ।
प्रादाय विद्यां परमामृषियोगेश्वरः पितुः ॥३२॥

*yasyām utpādayām āsa
viśravā dhanadām sutam
prādāya vidyām paramām
ṛṣir yogesivaraḥ pituḥ*

yasyām—in whom (Ilavilā); *utpādayām āsa*—gave birth; *viśravāḥ*—Viśravā; *dhana-dam*—Kuvera, or one who gives money; *sutam*—to a son; *prādāya*—after receiving; *vidyām*—absolute knowledge; *paramām*—supreme; *ṛṣih*—the great saintly person; *yoga-īśvaraḥ*—master of mystic *yoga*; *pituḥ*—from his father.

TRANSLATION

After the great saint Viśravā, the master of mystic *yoga*, received absolute knowledge from his father, he begot in the womb of Ilavilā the greatly celebrated son known as Kuvera, the giver of money.

TEXT 33

विशालः शून्यबन्धुश्च धूम्रकेतुश्च तत्सुताः ।
विशालो वर्णशक्तुराजा वैशालीं निर्ममे पुरीम् ॥३३॥

*viśālah śūnyabandhuś ca
dhūmraketuś ca tat-sutāḥ
viśālo varṇa-kṛt rājā
vaiśālīm nirmame purīm*

viśālah—named Viśāla; *śūnyabandhuḥ*—named Śūnyabandhu; *ca*—also; *dhūmraketuḥ*—named Dhūmraketu; *ca*—also; *tat-sutāḥ*—the sons of Trṇabindu; *viśālah*—among the three, King Viśāla; *varṇa-kṛt*—made a dynasty; *rājā*—the king; *vaiśālīm*—by the name Vaiśālī; *nirmame*—constructed; *purīm*—a palace.

TRANSLATION

Trṇabindu had three sons, named Viśāla, Śūnyabandhu and Dhūmraketu. Among these three, Viśāla created a dynasty and constructed a palace called Vaiśālī.

TEXT 34

हेमचन्द्रः सुतस्तस्य धूम्राक्षस्तस्य चात्मजः ।
तत्पुत्रात् संयमादासीत् कृशाश्वः सहदेवजः ॥३४॥

*hemacandraḥ sutas tasya
dhūmrākṣas tasya cātmajah
tat-putrāt saṁyamād āśit
kr̄śāśvah saha-devajah*

hemacandraḥ—was named Hemacandra; *sutah*—the son; *tasya*—of him (*Viśāla*); *dhūmrākṣah*—was named Dhūmrākṣa; *tasya*—of him (Hemacandra); *ca*—also; *ātmajah*—the son; *tat-putrāt*—from the son of him (Dhūmrākṣa); *saṁyamāt*—from he who was named Saṁyama; *āśit*—there was; *kr̄śāśvah*—Kṛśāśva; *saha*—along with; *devajah*—Devaja.

TRANSLATION

The son of Viśāla was known as Hemacandra, his son was Dhūmrākṣa, and his son was Saṁyama, whose sons were Devaja and Kṛśāśva.

TEXTS 35–36

कृशाश्वात् सोमदत्तोऽभूद् योऽश्वमेघैरिडस्पतिम् ।
इश्वा पुरुषमाप्याणं गतिं योगेश्वराश्रिताम् ॥३५॥
सौमदत्तिस्तु सुमतिस्तपुत्रो जनमेजयः ।
एते वैशालभूपालास्तृणविन्दोर्यशोधराः ॥३६॥

*kr̄śāśvāt somadatto 'bhūd
yo 'śvamedhair idaspatim
iśtvā puruṣam āpāgryām
gatim yogeśvarāśritām*

*saumadattis tu sumatis
tat-putro janamejayah
ete vaiśāla-bhūpālās
trṇabindor yaśodharāḥ*

kṛṣāśvāt—from Kṛṣvāśva; *somadattah*—a son named Somadatta; *abhūt*—there was; *yah*—he who (Somadatta); *aśvamedhaiḥ*—by the performance of *aśvamedha* sacrifices; *idaspatim*—unto Lord Viṣṇu; *iṣṭvā*—after worshiping; *puruṣam*—Lord Viṣṇu; *āpa*—achieved; *agryām*—the best of all; *gatim*—the destination; *yogeśvara-āśritām*—the place occupied by great mystic yogīs; *saumadattih*—the son of Somadatta; *tu*—but; *sumatiḥ*—a son named Sumati; *tat-putrah*—the son of him (Sumati); *janamejayah*—was named Janamejaya; *ete*—all of them; *vaiśāla-bhūpālāḥ*—the kings in the dynasty of Vaiśāla; *trṇabindoh yaśah-dharāḥ*—continued the fame of King Trṇabindu.

TRANSLATION

The son of Kṛṣāśva was Somadatta, who performed *aśvamedha* sacrifices and thus satisfied the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu. By worshiping the Supreme Lord, he achieved the most exalted post, a residence on the planet to which great mystic yogīs are elevated. The son of Somadatta was Sumati, whose son was Janamejaya. All these kings appearing in the dynasty of Viśāla properly maintained the celebrated position of King Trṇabindu.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Second Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Dynasties of the Sons of Manu.”

CHAPTER THREE

The Marriage of Sukanyā and Cyavana Muni

This chapter describes the dynasty of Śaryāti, another son of Manu, and also tells about Sukanyā and Revatī.

Devajña Śaryāti gave instructions about what to do in the ritualistic ceremony observed on the second day of the *yajña* of the Āngirasas. One day, Śaryāti, along with his daughter, known as Sukanyā, went to the *āśrama* of Cyavana Muni. There Sukanyā saw two glowing substances within a hole of earthworms, and by chance she pierced those two glowing substances. As soon as she did this, blood began to ooze from that hole. Consequently, King Śaryāti and his companions suffered from constipation and inability to pass urine. When the King asked why circumstances had suddenly changed, he found that Sukanyā was the cause of this misfortune. Then they all offered prayers to Cyavana Muni just to satisfy him according to his own desire, and Devajña Śaryāti offered his daughter to Cyavana Muni, who was a very old man.

When the heavenly physicians the Aśvinī-kumāra brothers once visited Cyavana Muni, the *muni* requested them to give him back his youth. These two physicians took Cyavana Muni to a particular lake, in which they bathed and regained full youth. After this, Sukanyā could not distinguish her husband. She then surrendered unto the Aśvinī-kumāras, who were very satisfied with her chastity and who therefore introduced her again to her husband. Cyavana Muni then engaged King Śaryāti in performing the *soma-yajña* and gave the Aśvinī-kumāras the privilege to drink *soma-rasa*. The King of heaven, Lord Indra, became very angry at this, but he could do no harm to Śaryāti. Henceforward, the Aśvinī-kumāra physicians were able to share in the *soma-rasa*.

Śaryāti later had three sons, named Uttānabarhi, Ānarta and Bhūriṣeṇa. Ānarta had one son, whose name was Revata. Revata had one hundred sons, of whom the eldest was Kakudmī. Kakudmī was advised by Lord Brahmā to offer his beautiful daughter, Revatī, to Baladeva, who belongs to the *viṣṇu-tattva* category. After doing this, Kakudmī retired

from family life and entered the forest of Badarikāśrama to execute austerities and penances.

TEXT 1

थ्रीशुक उवाच

शर्यातिर्मानवो राजा ब्रह्मिष्ठः सम्बभूव ह ।
यो वा अङ्गिरसां सत्रे द्वितीयमहरूचिवान् ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
śaryāti mānavaḥ rājā
brahmaiṣṭhaḥ sambabhūva ha
yo vā aṅgirasaṁ satre
dvitīyam ahaḥ ūcivān*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *śaryātiḥ*—the king named Śaryāti; *mānavah*—the son of Manu; *rājā*—ruler; *brahmaiṣṭhaḥ*—completely in awareness of Vedic knowledge; *sambabhūva ha*—so he became; *yah*—one who; *vā*—either; *aṅgirasām*—of the descendants of Aṅgirā; *satre*—in the arena of sacrifice; *dvitīyam ahaḥ*—the functions to be performed on the second day; *ūcivān*—narrated.

TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King, Śaryāti, another son of Manu, was a ruler completely aware of Vedic knowledge. He gave instructions about the functions for the second day of the yajña to be performed by the descendants of Aṅgirā.

TEXT 2

सुकन्या नाम तस्यासीत् कन्या कमललोचना ।
तया सार्धं वनगतो ह्यगमच्यवनाश्रमम् ॥ २ ॥

*sukanyā nāma tasyāsīt
kanyā kamala-locaṇā
tayā sārdham vana-gato
hy agamac cyavanāśramam*

sukanyā—Sukanyā; *nāma*—by name; *tasya*—of him (*Śaryāti*); *āsīt*—there was; *kanyā*—a daughter; *kamala-locaṇā*—lotus-eyed; *tayā sārdham*—with her; *vana-gataḥ*—having entered the forest; *hi*—indeed; *agamat*—he went; *cyavana-āśramam*—to the *āśrama* cottage of Cyavana Muni.

TRANSLATION

Śaryāti had a beautiful lotus-eyed daughter named Sukanyā, with whom he went to the forest to see the *āśrama* of Cyavana Muni.

TEXT 3

सा सखीभिः परिवृता विचिन्वन्त्यङ्गिपान् वने।
वल्मीकरन्धे दद्वशे खद्योते इव ज्योतिषी ॥ ३ ॥

*sā sakhibhīḥ parivṛtā
vicinvantī aṅghripān vane
valmīka-randhre dadṛṣe
khadyote iva jyotiṣī*

sā—that Sukanyā; *sakhibhīḥ*—by her friends; *parivṛtā*—surrounded; *vicinvantī*—collecting; *aṅghripān*—fruits and flowers from the trees; *vane*—in the forest; *valmīka-randhre*—in the hole of an earthworm; *dadṛṣe*—observed; *khadyote*—two luminaries; *iva*—like; *jyotiṣī*—two shining things.

TRANSLATION

While that Sukanyā, surrounded by her friends, was collecting various types of fruits from the trees in the forest, she saw within the hole of an earthworm two things glowing like luminaries.

TEXT 4

ते दैवचोदिता बाला ज्योतिषी कण्टकेन वै ।
अविध्यन्मुग्धमावेन सुसावासूक् ततो बहिः॥ ४ ॥

*te daiva-coditā bālā
jyotiṣī kaṇṭakena vai
avidhyān mugdha-bhāvena
susrāvāśrk tato bahiḥ*

te—those two; *daiva-coditā*—as if impelled by providence; *bālā*—that young daughter; *jyotiṣī*—two glowworms within the hole of the earthworm; *kaṇṭakena*—with a thorn; *vai*—indeed; *avidhyat*—pierced; *mugdha-bhāvena*—as if without knowledge; *susrāva*—came out; *asṛk*—blood; *tataḥ*—from there; *bahiḥ*—outside.

TRANSLATION

As if induced by providence, the girl ignorantly pierced those two glowworms with a thorn, and when they were pierced, blood began to ooze out of them.

TEXT 5

शकृन्मूत्रनिरोधोऽभूत् सैनिकानां च तत्क्षणात् ।
राजर्षिस्तमुपालक्ष्य पुरुषान् विस्मितोऽब्रवीत् ॥ ५ ॥

*śakṛn-mūtra-nirodho 'bhūt
sainikānām ca tat-kṣaṇāt
rājarṣis tam upālakṣya
puruṣān vismito 'bravīt*

śakṛt—of stool; *mūtra*—and of urine; *nirodhah*—stoppage; *abhuṭ*—so became; *sainikānām*—of all the soldiers; *ca*—and; *tat-kṣaṇāt*—immediately; *rājarṣih*—the King; *tam upālakṣya*—seeing the incident; *puruṣān*—to his men; *vismitah*—being surprised; *abrvāt*—began to speak.

TRANSLATION

Thereupon, all the soldiers of Śaryāti were immediately obstructed from passing urine and stool. Upon perceiving this, Śaryāti spoke to his associates in surprise.

TEXT 6

अप्यमद्रं न युष्माभिर्भार्गवस्य विचेष्टितम् ।
व्यक्तं केनापि नस्तस्य कृतमाश्रमदूषणम् ॥ ६ ॥

*apy abhadram na yuṣmābhīr
bhārgavasya viceṣṭitam
vyaktam kenāpi nas tasya
kṛtam āśrama-dūṣanam*

api—alas; *abhadram*—something mischievous; *naḥ*—among us; *yusmābhīḥ*—by ourselves; *bhārgavasya*—of Cyavana Muni; *viceṣṭitam*—has been attempted; *vyaktam*—now it is clear; *kena api*—by someone; *naḥ*—among ourselves; *tasya*—of him (Cyavana Muni); *kṛtam*—has been done; *āśrama-dūṣanam*—pollution of the *āśrama*.

TRANSLATION

How strange it is that one of us has attempted to do something wrong to Cyavana Muni, the son of Bhṛgu. It certainly appears that someone among us has polluted this *āśrama*.

TEXT 7

सुकन्या प्राह पितरं भीता किञ्चित् कृतं मया ।
द्वे ज्योतिषी अजानन्त्या निर्भिन्ने कण्टकेन वै ॥ ७ ॥

*sukanyā prāha pitaram
bhītā kiñcit kṛtam mayā
dve jyotiṣī ajānentyā
nirbhinne kaṇṭakena vai*

sukanyā—the girl Sukanyā; *prāha*—said; *pitaram*—unto her father; *bhītā*—being afraid; *kiñcit*—something; *kṛtam*—has been done; *mayā*—by me; *dve*—two; *jyotiṣī*—luminous objects; *ajānentyā*—because of ignorance; *nirbhinne*—have been pierced; *kaṇṭakena*—with a thorn; *vai*—indeed.

TRANSLATION

Being very much afraid, the girl Sukanyā said to her father: I have done something wrong, for I have ignorantly pierced these two luminous substances with a thorn.

TEXT 8

दुहितुस्तद् वचः श्रुत्वा शर्यातिर्जातिसाच्चसः ।
मुनिं प्रसादयामास वल्मीकान्तर्हितं शनैः ॥ ८ ॥

*duhitus tad vacah śrutvā
śaryātir jāta-sādhvasah
munim prasādayām āsa
valmīkāntarhitam śanaiḥ*

duhituh—of his daughter; *tat vacah*—that statement; *śrutvā*—after hearing; *śaryātiḥ*—King Śaryāti; *jāta-sādhvasah*—becoming afraid; *munim*—unto Cyavana Muni; *prasādayām āsa*—tried to appease; *valmīka-antarhitam*—who was sitting within the hole of the earthworm; *śanaiḥ*—gradually.

TRANSLATION

After hearing this statement by his daughter, King Śaryāti was very much afraid. In various ways, he tried to appease Cyavana Muni, for it was he who sat within the hole of the earthworm.

TEXT 9

तदभिप्रायमाज्ञाय प्रादाद् दुहितरं मुनेः ।
कृच्छ्रान्मुक्तस्तमामन्त्र्य पुरं प्रायात् समाहितः ॥ ९ ॥

*tad-abhiprāyam ājñāya
prādād duhitaram muneḥ
kṛcchrān muktas tam āmantrya
puram prāyāt samāhitaḥ*

tat—of Cyavana Muni; *abhiprāyam*—the purpose; *ājñāya*—understanding; *prādāt*—delivered; *duhitaram*—his daughter; *muneḥ*—unto

Cyavana Muni; *kṛcchrāt*—with great difficulty; *muktaḥ*—released; *tam*—the *muni*; *āmantrya*—taking permission; *puram*—to his own place; *prāyāt*—went away; *samāhitāḥ*—being very contemplative.

TRANSLATION

King Śaryāti, being very contemplative and thus understanding Cyavana Muni's purpose, gave his daughter in charity to the sage. Thus released from danger with great difficulty, he took permission from Cyavana Muni and returned home.

PURPORT

The King, after hearing the statement of his daughter, certainly told the great sage Cyavana Muni everything about how his daughter had ignorantly committed such an offense. The *muni*, however, inquired from the King whether the daughter was married. In this way, the King, understanding the purpose of the great sage Cyavana Muni (*tad-abhiprāyam ājñāya*), immediately gave the *muni* his daughter in charity and escaped the danger of being cursed. Thus with the permission of the great sage the King returned home.

TEXT 10

सुकन्या च्यवनं प्राप्य पतिं परमकोपनम् ।
प्रीणयामास चित्तज्ञा अप्रमत्तानुदृतिभिः ॥१०॥

*sukanyā cyavanam prāpya
patim parama-kopanam
prīṇayām āsa citta-jñā
apramattānuvṛttibhiḥ*

sukanyā—the girl named Sukanyā, the daughter of King Śaryāti; *cyavanam*—the great sage Cyavana Muni; *prāpya*—after obtaining; *patim*—as her husband; *parama-kopanam*—who was always very angry; *prīṇayām āsa*—she satisfied him; *citta-jñā*—understanding the

mind of her husband; *apramattā anuvṛttibhiḥ*—by executing services without being bewildered.

TRANSLATION

Cyavana Muni was very irritable, but since Sukanyā had gotten him as her husband, she dealt with him carefully, according to his mood. Knowing his mind, she performed service to him without being bewildered.

PURPORT

This is an indication of the relationship between husband and wife. A great personality like Cyavana Muni has the temperament of always wanting to be in a superior position. Such a person cannot submit to anyone. Therefore, Cyavana Muni had an irritable temperament. His wife, Sukanyā, could understand his attitude, and under the circumstances she treated him accordingly. If any wife wants to be happy with her husband, she must try to understand her husband's temperament and please him. This is victory for a woman. Even in the dealings of Lord Kṛṣṇa with His different queens, it has been seen that although the queens were the daughters of great kings, they placed themselves before Lord Kṛṣṇa as His maidservants. However great a woman may be, she must place herself before her husband in this way; that is to say, she must be ready to carry out her husband's orders and please him in all circumstances. Then her life will be successful. When the wife becomes as irritable as the husband, their life at home is sure to be disturbed or ultimately completely broken. In the modern day, the wife is never submissive, and therefore home life is broken even by slight incidents. Either the wife or the husband may take advantage of the divorce laws. According to the Vedic law, however, there is no such thing as divorce laws, and a woman must be trained to be submissive to the will of her husband. Westerners contend that this is a slave mentality for the wife, but factually it is not; it is the tactic by which a woman can conquer the heart of her husband, however irritable or cruel he may be. In this case we clearly see that although Cyavana Muni was not young but indeed old enough to be Sukanyā's grandfather and was also very irritable, Sukanyā, the beautiful young daughter of a king, submitted herself to her old husband and tried to please him in all respects. Thus she was a faithful and chaste wife.

TEXT 11

कस्यचित् त्वथ कालस्य नासत्यावाश्रमागतौ ।
तौ पूजयित्वा प्रोवाच वयो मे दत्तमीश्वरौ ॥११॥

*kasyacit tv atha kālasya
nāsatyāv āśramāgatau
tau pūjayitvā provāca
vayo me dattam iśvarau*

kasyacit—after some (time); *tu*—but; *atha*—in this way; *kālasya*—time having passed; *nāsatyau*—the two Aśvinī-kumāras; *āśrama*—that place of Cyavana Muni; *āgatau*—reached; *tau*—unto those two; *pūjayitvā*—offering respectful obeisances; *provāca*—said; *vayah*—youth; *me*—unto me; *dattam*—please give; *iśvarau*—because you two are able to do so.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, some time having passed, the Aśvinī-kumāra brothers, the heavenly physicians, happened to come to Cyavana Muni's āśrama. After offering them respectful obeisances, Cyavana Muni requested them to give him youthful life, for they were able to do so.

PURPORT

The heavenly physicians like the Aśvinī-kumāras could give youthful life even to one who was advanced in age. Indeed, great *yogīs*, with their mystic powers, can even bring a dead body back to life if the structure of the body is in order. We have already discussed this in connection with Bali Mahārāja's soldiers and their treatment by Śukrācārya. Modern medical science has not yet discovered how to bring a dead body back to life or bring youthful energy to an old body, but from these verses we can understand that such treatment is possible if one is able to take knowledge from the Vedic information. The Aśvinī-kumāras were expert in Āyur-veda, as was Dhanvantari. In every department of material science, there is a perfection to be achieved, and to achieve it one must consult the Vedic literature. The highest perfection is to become a

devotee of the Lord. To attain this perfection, one must consult Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, which is understood to be the ripe fruit of the Vedic desire tree (*nigama-kalpa-taror galitāṁ phalam*).

TEXT 12

ग्रहं ग्रहीष्ये सोमस्य यज्ञे वामप्यसोमपोः ।
क्रियतां मे वयो रूपं प्रमदानां यदीप्सितम् ॥१२॥

*graham grahiṣye somasya
yajñe vām apy asoma-poḥ
kriyatāṁ me vayo-rūpam
pramadānāṁ yad ipsitam*

graham—a full pot; *grahiṣye*—I shall give; *somasya*—of *soma-rasa*; *yajñe*—in sacrifice; *vām*—of both of you; *api*—although; *asoma-poḥ*—of you two, who are not eligible to drink *soma-rasa*; *kriyatāṁ*—just execute; *me*—my; *vayah*—young age; *rūpam*—beauty of a young man; *pramadānāṁ*—of women as a class; *yat*—which is; *ipsitam*—desirable.

TRANSLATION

Cyavana Muni said: Although you are ineligible to drink *soma-rasa* in sacrifices, I promise to give you a full pot of it. Kindly arrange beauty and youth for me, because they are attractive to young women.

TEXT 13

बाढमित्यूचतुर्विप्रमभिनन्द्य भिषक्तमौ ।
निमज्जतां भवानस्मिन् हृदे सिद्धविनिर्मिते ॥१३॥

*bāḍham ity ūcatur vipram
abhinandya bhisaktamau
nimajjatāṁ bhavān asmin
hrade siddha-vinirmite*

bāḍham—yes, we shall act; *iti*—thus; *ūcatuh*—they both replied, accepting the proposal of Cyavana; *vipram*—unto the *brāhmaṇa*

(Cyavana Muni); *abhinandya*—congratulating him; *bhiṣak-tamau*—the two great physicians, the Aśvinī-kumāras; *nimajjatām*—just dive; *bhavān*—yourself; *asmin*—in this; *hrade*—lake; *siddha-vinirmite*—which is especially meant for all kinds of perfection.

TRANSLATION

The great physicians, the Aśvinī-kumāras, very gladly accepted Cyavana Muni's proposal. Thus they told the brāhmaṇa, "Just dive into this lake of successful life." [One who bathes in this lake has his desires fulfilled.]

TEXT 14

इत्युक्तो जरया ग्रस्तदेहो धमनिसन्ततः ।
हृदं प्रवेशितोऽश्विभ्यां वलीपलितविग्रहः ॥१४॥

ity ukto jarayā grasta-
deho dhamani-santataḥ
hradam praveśito 'śvibhyām
valī-palita-vigrahaḥ

iti uktaḥ—thus being addressed; *jarayā*—by old age and invalidity; *grasta-dehaḥ*—the body being so diseased; *dhamani-santataḥ*—whose veins were visible everywhere on the body; *hradam*—the lake; *praveśitah*—entered; *aśvibhyām*—helped by the Aśvinī-kumāras; *valī-palita-vigrahaḥ*—whose body had loose skin and white hair.

TRANSLATION

After saying this, the Aśvinī-kumāras caught hold of Cyavana Muni, who was an old, diseased invalid with loose skin, white hair, and veins visible all over his body, and all three of them entered the lake.

PURPORT

Cyavana Muni was so old that he could not enter the lake alone. Thus the Aśvinī-kumāras caught hold of his body, and the three of them entered the lake.

TEXT 15

पुरुषात्मय उत्तस्थुरपीव्या वनिताप्रियाः ।
पद्मस्तजः कुण्डलिनस्तुल्यरूपाः सुवाससाः ॥१५॥

*puruṣāḥ trayāḥ uttasthur
apivyā vanitā-priyāḥ
padma-srajaḥ kuṇḍalināḥ
tulya-rūpāḥ suvāsasāḥ*

puruṣāḥ—men; *trayaḥ*—three; *uttasthuh*—arose (from the lake); *apivyāḥ*—extremely beautiful; *vanitā-priyāḥ*—as a man becomes very attractive to women; *padma-srajaḥ*—decorated with garlands of lotuses; *kundalinaḥ*—with earrings; *tulya-rūpāḥ*—all of them had the same bodily features; *su-vāsasāḥ*—very nicely dressed.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, three men with very beautiful bodily features emerged from the lake. They were nicely dressed and decorated with earrings and garlands of lotuses. All of them were of the same standard of beauty.

TEXT 16

तान् निरीक्ष्य वरारोहा सरूपान् सूर्यवर्चसः ।
अजानती पतिं साध्वी अश्विनौ शरणं ययौ ॥१६॥

*tān nirikṣya varārohā
sarūpān sūrya-varcasāḥ
ajānatī patim sādhvī
aśvinau śaraṇam yayau*

tān—unto them; *nirikṣya*—after observing; *vara-ārohā*—that beautiful Sukanyā; *sa-rūpān*—all of them equally beautiful; *sūrya-varcasāḥ*—with a bodily effulgence like the effulgence of the sun; *ajānatī*—not knowing; *patim*—her husband; *sādhvī*—that chaste woman; *aśvinau*—unto the Aśvinī-kumāras; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *yayau*—took.

TRANSLATION

The chaste and very beautiful Sukanyā could not distinguish her husband from the two Aśvinī-kumāras, for they were equally beautiful. Not understanding who her real husband was, she took shelter of the Aśvinī-kumāras.

PURPORT

Sukanyā could have selected any one of them as her husband, for one could not distinguish among them, but because she was chaste, she took shelter of the Aśvinī-kumāras so that they could inform her who her actual husband was. A chaste woman will never accept any man other than her husband, even if there be someone equally as handsome and qualified.

TEXT 17

दर्शयित्वा पति तस्यै पातिव्रत्येन तोषितौ ।
ऋषिमामन्त्र्य ययतुर्विमानेन त्रिविष्टपम् ॥१७॥

*darśayitvā patiṁ tasyai
pāti-vratyena toṣitau
ṛṣim āmantrya yayatur
vimānena triviṣṭapam*

darśayitvā—after showing; *patiṁ*—her husband; *tasyai*—unto Sukanyā; *pāti-vratyena*—because of her strong faith in her husband; *toṣitau*—being very pleased with her; *ṛṣim*—unto Cyavana Muni; *āmantrya*—taking his permission; *yayatuh*—they went away; *vimānena*—taking their own airplane; *triviṣṭapam*—to the heavenly planets.

TRANSLATION

The Aśvinī-kumāras were very pleased to see Sukanyā's chastity and faithfulness. Thus they showed her Cyavana Muni, her husband, and after taking permission from him, they returned to the heavenly planets in their plane.

TEXT 18

यक्ष्यमाणोऽथ शर्यातिश्चवनसाश्रमं गतः ।
ददर्श दुहितुः पार्श्वे पुरुषं सूर्यवर्चसम् ॥१८॥

yakṣyamāṇo 'tha śaryātiś
cyavanasyāśramam gataḥ
dadarśa duhituh pārśve
puruṣam sūrya-varcasam

yakṣyamāṇah—desiring to perform a *yajña*; *atha*—thus; *śaryātiḥ*—King *Saryāti*; *cyavanasya*—of Cyavana Muni; *āśramam*—to the residence; *gataḥ*—having gone; *dadarśa*—he saw; *duhituh*—of his daughter; *pārśve*—by the side; *puruṣam*—a man; *sūrya-varcasam*—beautiful and effulgent like the sun.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, King Śaryāti, desiring to perform a sacrifice, went to the residence of Cyavana Muni. There he saw by the side of his daughter a very beautiful young man, as bright as the sun.

TEXT 19

राजा दुहितरं प्राह कृतपादाभिवन्दनाम् ।
आशिषथाप्रयुज्ञानो नातिप्रीतिमना इव ॥१९॥

rājā duhitaram prāha
kṛta-pāda-abhivandanām
āśiṣāś cāprayuñjāno
nātiprīti-manā iva

rājā—the King (*Śaryāti*); *duhitaram*—unto the daughter; *prāha*—said; *kṛta-pāda-abhivandanām*—who had already finished offering respectful obeisances to her father; *āśiṣāḥ*—blessings upon her; *ca*—and; *aprayuñjānah*—without offering to the daughter; *na*—not; *ati-prīti-manāḥ*—very much pleased; *iva*—like that.

TRANSLATION

After receiving obeisances from his daughter, the King, instead of offering blessings to her, appeared very displeased and spoke as follows.

TEXT 20

चिकीर्षितं ते किमिदं पतिस्त्वया
 प्रलम्भितो लोकनमस्कृतो मुनिः ।
 यत् त्वं जराग्रस्तमसत्यसम्मतं
 विहाय जारं भजसेऽमुमध्वगम् ॥२०॥

*cikīrṣitam te kim idam patiś tvayā
 pralambhito loka-namaskṛto munih
 yat tvam jarā-grastam asaty asammataṁ
 vihāya jāram bhajase 'mum adhvagam*

cikīrṣitam—which you desire to do; *te*—of you; *kim idam*—what is this; *patiḥ*—your husband; *tvayā*—by you; *pralambhitah*—has been cheated; *loka-namaskṛtaḥ*—who is honored by all people; *munih*—a great sage; *yat*—because; *tvam*—you; *jarā-grastam*—very old and invalid; *asati*—O unchaste daughter; *asammataṁ*—not very attractive; *vihāya*—giving up; *jāram*—paramour; *bhajase*—you have accepted; *amum*—this man; *adhvagam*—comparable to a street beggar.

TRANSLATION

O unchaste girl, what is this that you have desired to do? You have cheated the most respectable husband, who is honored by everyone, for I see that because he was old, diseased and therefore unattractive, you have left his company to accept as your husband this young man, who appears to be a beggar from the street.

PURPORT

This shows the values of Vedic culture. According to the circumstances, Sukanyā had been given a husband who was too old to be compatible with her. Because Cyavana Muni was diseased and very old, he was certainly unfit for the beautiful daughter of King Śaryāti.

Nonetheless, her father expected her to be faithful to her husband. When he suddenly saw that his daughter had accepted someone else, even though the man was young and handsome, he immediately chastised her as *asatī*, unchaste, because he assumed that she had accepted another man in the presence of her husband. According to Vedic culture, even if a young woman is given an old husband, she must respectfully serve him. This is chastity. It is not that because she dislikes her husband she may give him up and accept another. This is against Vedic culture. According to Vedic culture, a woman must accept the husband given to her by her parents and remain chaste and faithful to him. Therefore King Śaryāti was surprised to see a young man by the side of Sukanyā.

TEXT 21

कथं मतिस्तेऽवगतान्यथा सतां
 कुलप्रसृते कुलदूषणं त्विदम् ।
 विभर्षि जारं यदपत्रपा कुलं
 पितुश्च भर्तुश्च नयस्यधस्तमः ॥२१॥

*katham matis te 'vagatānyathā satām
 kula-prasūte kula-dūṣaṇam tv idam
 bibharṣi jāram yad apatrapā kulam
 pituś ca bhartuś ca nayasy adhas tamah*

katham—how; *matih te*—your consciousness; *avagatā*—has gone down; *anyathā*—otherwise; *satām*—of the most respectable; *kula-prasūte*—O my daughter, born in the family; *kula-dūṣaṇam*—who are the degradation of the family; *tu*—but; *idam*—this; *bibharṣi*—you are maintaining; *jāram*—a paramour; *yat*—as it is; *apatrapā*—without shame; *kulam*—the dynasty; *pituḥ*—of your father; *ca*—and; *bhartuḥ*—of your husband; *ca*—and; *nayasi*—you are bringing down; *adhaḥ tamah*—downward into darkness or hell.

TRANSLATION

O my daughter, who were born in a respectable family, how have you degraded your consciousness in this way? How is it that

you are shamelessly maintaining a paramour? You will thus degrade the dynasties of both your father and your husband to hellish life.

PURPORT

It is quite clear that according to Vedic culture a woman who accepts a paramour or second husband in the presence of the husband she has married is certainly responsible for the degradation of her father's family and the family of her husband. The rules of Vedic culture in this regard are strictly observed in the respectable families of *brāhmaṇas*, *kṣatriyas* and *vaiśyas* even today; only the *sūdras* are degraded in this matter. For a woman of the *brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya* or *vaiśya* class to accept another husband in the presence of the husband she has married, or to file for divorce or accept a boyfriend or paramour, is unacceptable in the Vedic culture. Therefore King Śaryāti, who did not know the real facts of Cyavana Muni's transformation, was surprised to see the behavior of his daughter.

TEXT 22

एवं ब्रुवाणं पितरं स्यमाना शुचिस्मिता ।
उवाच तात जामाता तवैष भृगुनन्दनः ॥२२॥

*evam bruvāṇam pitaram
smayamānā śuci-smitā
uvāca tāta jāmātā
tavaīṣa bhṛgu-nandanaḥ*

evam—in this way; *bruvāṇam*—who was talking and chastising her; *pitaram*—unto her father; *smayamānā*—smiling (because she was chaste); *śuci-smitā*—laughingly; *uvāca*—replied; *tāta*—O my dear father; *jāmātā*—son-in-law; *tava*—your; *eṣah*—this young man; *bhṛgu-nandanaḥ*—is Cyavana Muni (and no one else).

TRANSLATION

Sukanyā, however, being very proud of her chastity, smiled upon hearing the rebukes of her father. She smilingly told him,

“My dear father, this young man by my side is your actual son-in-law, the great sage Cyavana, who was born in the family of Bhṛgu.”

PURPORT

Although the father chastised the daughter, assuming that she had accepted another husband, the daughter knew that she was completely honest and chaste, and therefore she was smiling. When she explained that her husband, Cyavana Muni, had now been transformed into a young man, she was very proud of her chastity, and thus she smiled as she talked with her father.

TEXT 23

शशंस पित्रे तत् सर्वं वयोरूपाभिलम्बनम् ।
विस्मितः परमप्रीतस्तनयां परिषस्जे ॥२३॥

*śaśaṁsa pitre tat sarvam
vayo-rūpābhilambhanam
vismitah parama-prītas
tanayām pariṣasvaje*

śaśaṁsa—she described; *pitre*—unto her father; *tat*—that; *sarvam*—everything; *vayaḥ*—of the change of age; *rūpa*—and of beauty; *abhilambhanam*—how there was achievement (by her husband); *vismitah*—being surprised; *parama-prītaḥ*—was extremely pleased; *tanayām*—unto his daughter; *pariṣasvaje*—embraced with pleasure.

TRANSLATION

Thus Sukanyā explained how her husband had received the beautiful body of a young man. When the King heard this he was very surprised, and in great pleasure he embraced his beloved daughter.

TEXT 24

सोमेन याजयन् वीरं ग्रहं सोमस्य चाग्रहीत् ।
असोमपोरप्यश्चिनोश्च्यवनः स्वेन तेजसा ॥२४॥

*somena yājayan vīram
grahān somasya cāgrahit
asoma-por apy aśvinos
cyavanaḥ svena tejasā*

somena—with the *soma*; *yājayan*—causing to perform the sacrifice; *vīram*—the King (Śaryāti); *grahān*—the full pot; *somasya*—of the *soma-rasa*; *ca*—also; *agrahit*—delivered; *asoma-poḥ*—who were not allowed to drink the *soma-rasa*; *api*—although; *aśvinoh*—of the Aśvini-kumāras; *cyavanaḥ*—Cyavana Muni; *svena*—his own; *tejasā*—by prowess.

TRANSLATION

Cyavana Muni, by his own prowess, enabled King Śaryāti to perform the soma-yajña. The muni offered a full pot of soma-rasa to the Aśvini-kumāras, although they were unfit to drink it.

TEXT 25

हन्तुं तमाददे वज्रं सद्योमन्युरमर्षितः ।
सवज्रं स्तम्भयामास भुजमिन्द्रस्य भार्गवः ॥२५॥

*hantum tam ādade vajram
sadyo manyur amarṣitah
savajram stambhayām āsa
bhujam indrasya bhārgavah*

hantum—to kill; *tam*—him (Cyavana); *ādade*—Indra took up; *vajram*—his thunderbolt; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *manyuh*—because of great anger, without consideration; *amarṣitah*—being very much perturbed; *sa-vajram*—with the thunderbolt; *stambhayām āsa*—paralyzed; *bhujam*—the arm; *indrasya*—of Indra; *bhārgavah*—Cyavana Muni, the descendant of Bhṛgu.

TRANSLATION

King Indra, being perturbed and angry, wanted to kill Cyavana Muni, and therefore he impetuously took up his thunderbolt. But

Cyavana Muni, by his powers, paralyzed Indra's arm that held the thunderbolt.

TEXT 26

अन्वजानंस्ततः सर्वे ग्रहं सोमस्य चाश्विनोः ।
भिषजाविति यत् पूर्वं सोमाहुत्या बहिष्कृतौ ॥२६॥

*anvajānamś tataḥ sarve
graham̄ somasya cāśvinoḥ
bhiṣajāv iti yat pūrvam̄
somāhutyā bahiṣ-kṛtau*

anvajānan—with their permission; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *sarve*—all the demigods; *graham*—a full pot; *somasya*—of *soma-rasa*; *ca*—also; *āśvinoḥ*—of the Aśvinī-kumāras; *bhiṣajau*—although only physicians; *iti*—thus; *yat*—because; *pūrvam*—before this; *soma-āhutyā*—with a share in the *soma-yajña*; *bahiṣ-kṛtau*—who had been disallowed or excluded.

TRANSLATION

Although the Aśvinī-kumāras were only physicians and were therefore excluded from drinking soma-rasa in sacrifices, the demigods agreed to allow them henceforward to drink it.

TEXT 27

उत्तानबहिरानर्तो भूरिषेण इति त्रयः ।
शर्यातेरभवन् पुत्रा आनर्ताद् रेवतोऽभवत् ॥२७॥

*uttānabarhir ānarto
bhūriṣeṇa iti trayah
śaryāter abhavan putrā
ānartād revato 'bhavat*

uttānabarhiḥ—Uttānabarhi; *ānartah*—Ānarta; *bhūriṣeṇaḥ*—Bhūriṣeṇa; *iti*—thus; *trayah*—three; *śaryāteḥ*—of King Śaryāti; *abhavan*—were begotten; *putrāḥ*—sons; *ānartāt*—from Ānarta; *revataḥ*—Revata; *abhavat*—was born.

TRANSLATION

King Śaryāti begot three sons, named Uttānabarhi, Ānarta and Bhūriṣeṇa. From Ānarta came a son named Revata.

TEXT 28

सोऽन्तःसमुद्रे नगरीं विनिर्माय कुशस्थलीम् ।
आस्थितोऽभुक्तं विषयानानर्तादीनरिन्द्रम् ।
तस्य पुत्रशतं जज्ञे ककुद्मिज्येष्टुतमम् ॥२८॥

*so 'ntaḥ-samudre nagarīm
vinirmāya kuśasthalīm
āsthito 'bhukta viṣayān
ānartādīn arindama
tasya putra-śatāṁ jajñe
kakudmi-jyeṣṭham uttamam*

sah—Revata; *antaḥ-samudre*—in the depths of the ocean; *nagarīm*—a town; *vinirmāya*—after constructing; *kuśasthalīm*—named Kuśasthalī; *āsthitaḥ*—lived there; *abhuṅktā*—enjoyed material happiness; *viṣayān*—kingdoms; *ānarta-ādīn*—Ānarta and others; *arim-dama*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, subduer of enemies; *tasya*—his; *putra-śatam*—one hundred sons; *jajñe*—were born; *kakudmi-jyeṣṭham*—of whom the eldest was Kakudmī; *uttamam*—most powerful and opulent.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, subduer of enemies, this Revata constructed a kingdom known as Kuśasthalī in the depths of the ocean. There he lived and ruled such tracts of land as Ānarta, etc. He had one hundred very nice sons, of whom the eldest was Kakudmī.

TEXT 29

ककुद्मी रेवतीं कन्यां स्वामादाय विभूं गतः ।
पुत्र्यावरं परिप्लुं ब्रह्मलोकमपावृतम् ॥२९॥

*kakudmī revatīṁ kanyāṁ
svāṁ ādāya vibhūṁ gataḥ
putryā varam paripraśṭum
brahma-lokaṁ apāvṛtam*

kakudmī—King Kakudmī; *revatīm*—named Revatī; *kanyām*—the daughter of Kakudmī; *svām*—his own; *ādāya*—taking; *vibhūm*—before Lord Brahmā; *gataḥ*—he went; *putryāḥ*—of his daughter; *varam*—a husband; *paripraśṭum*—to inquire about; *brahma-lokaṁ*—Brahmaloka; *apāvṛtam*—transcendental to the three qualities.

TRANSLATION

Taking his own daughter, Revatī, Kakudmī went to Lord Brahmā in Brahmaloka, which is transcendental to the three modes of material nature, and inquired about a husband for her.

PURPORT

It appears that Brahmaloka, the abode of Lord Brahmā, is also transcendental, above the three modes of material nature (*apāvṛtam*).

TEXT 30

आवर्तमाने गान्धर्वे स्थितोऽलब्धक्षणः क्षणम् ।
तदन्त आद्यमानम्य स्वाभिप्रायं न्यवेदयत् ॥३०॥

*āvartamāne gāndharve
sthito 'labdha-kṣaṇaḥ kṣaṇam
tad-anta ādyam ānamya
svābhīprāyam nyavedayat*

āvartamāne—because of being engaged; *gāndharve*—in hearing songs from the Gandharvas; *sthitaḥ*—situated; *alabdha-kṣanaḥ*—there was no time to talk; *kṣaṇam*—even a moment; *tat-ante*—when it ended; *ādyam*—unto the original teacher of the universe (Lord Brahmā); *ānamya*—after offering obeisances; *sva-abhiprāyam*—his own desire; *nyavedayat*—Kakudmī submitted.

TRANSLATION

When Kakudmī arrived there, Lord Brahmā was engaged in hearing musical performances by the Gandharvas and had not a moment to talk with him. Therefore Kakudmī waited, and at the end of the musical performances he offered his obeisances to Lord Brahmā and thus submitted his long-standing desire.

TEXT 31

तच्छ्रुत्वा भगवान् ब्रह्मा प्रहस्य तमुवाच ह ।
अहो राजन् निरुद्धास्ते कालेन हृदि ये कृताः ॥३१॥

*tac chrutvā bhagavān brahmā
prahasya tam uvāca ha
aho rājan niruddhāḥ te
kālena hṛdi ye kṛtāḥ*

tat—that; śruti—hearing; bhagavān—the most powerful; brahmā—Lord Brahmā; prahasya—after laughing; tam—unto King Kakudmī; uvāca ha—said; aho—alas; rājan—O King; niruddhāḥ—all gone; te—all of them; kālena—by the course of time; hṛdi—within the core of the heart; ye—all of them; kṛtāḥ—who have been decided upon for acceptance as your son-in-law.

TRANSLATION

After hearing his words, Lord Brahmā, who is most powerful, laughed loudly and said to Kakudmi: O King, all those whom you may have decided within the core of your heart to accept as your son-in-law have passed away in the course of time.

TEXT 32

तत्पुत्रपौत्रनप्त्राणं गोत्राणि च न शृण्महे ।
कालोऽभियात्त्विणवचतुर्युगविकल्पितः ॥३२॥

*tat putra-putra-naptṛṇāṁ
gotrāṇi ca na śṛṇmahe*

*kālo 'bhīyātas tri-ṇava-
catur-yuga-vikalpitah*

tat—there; *putra*—of the sons; *pautra*—of the grandsons; *naptṛṇām*—and of the descendants; *gotrāṇi*—the family dynasties; *ca*—also; *na*—not; *śṛṇmahe*—we do hear of; *kālah*—time; *abhiyātah*—have passed; *tri*—three; *ṇava*—nine; *catur-yuga*—four *yugas* (Satya, Tretā, Dvāpara and Kali); *vikalpitah*—thus measured.

TRANSLATION

Twenty-seven catur-yugas have already passed. Those upon whom you may have decided are now gone, and so are their sons, grandsons and other descendants. You cannot even hear about their names.

PURPORT

During Lord Brahmā's day, fourteen Manus or one thousand *mahā-yugas* pass away. Brahmā informed King Kakudmī that twenty-seven *mahā-yugas*, each consisting of the four periods Satya, Tretā, Dvāpara and Kali, had already passed. All the kings and other great personalities born in those *yugas* had now departed from memory into obscurity. This is the way of time as it moves through past, present and future.

TEXT 33

तद् गच्छ देवदेवांशो बलदेवो महाबलः ।
कन्यारत्नमिदं राजन् नरत्राय देहि भोः ॥३३॥

*tad gaccha deva-devāṁśo
baladevo mahā-balah
kanyā-ratnam idam rājan
nara-ratnāya dehi bhoḥ*

tat—therefore; *gaccha*—you go; *deva-deva-āṁśah*—whose plenary portion is Lord Viṣṇu; *baladevah*—known as Baladeva; *mahā-balah*—the supreme powerful; *kanyā-ratnam*—your beautiful daughter; *idam*—this; *rājan*—O King; *nara-ratnāya*—unto the Supreme Per-

sonality of Godhead, who is always youthful; *dehi*—just give to Him (in charity); *bhoḥ*—O King.

TRANSLATION

O King, leave here and offer your daughter to Lord Baladeva, who is still present. He is most powerful. Indeed, He is the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose plenary portion is Lord Viṣṇu. Your daughter is fit to be given to Him in charity.

TEXT 34

भुवो भारवताराय भगवान् भूतभावनः ।
अवतीर्णो निजांशेन पुण्यश्रवणकीर्तनः ॥३४॥

bhuvo bhāravatārāya
bhagavān bhūta-bhāvanaḥ
avatīrṇo nijāṁśena
punya-śravaṇa-kīrtanah

bhuvaḥ—of the world; *bhāra-avatārāya*—to lessen the burden; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *bhūta-bhāvanaḥ*—always the well-wisher of all the living entities; *avatīrṇah*—now He has descended; *nija-āṁśena*—with all the paraphernalia that is part of Him; *punya-śravaṇa-kīrtanah*—He is simply worshiped by hearing and chanting, by which one becomes purified.

TRANSLATION

Lord Baladeva is the Supreme Personality of Godhead. One who hears and chants about Him is purified. Because He is always the well-wisher of all living entities, He has descended with all His paraphernalia to purify the entire world and lessen its burden.

TEXT 35

इत्यादिष्टोऽभिवन्ध्याजं नृपः स्वपुरमागतः ।
त्यक्तं पुण्यजनत्रासाद् ब्रातृभिर्द्वच्चयितैः ॥३५॥

ity ādiṣṭo 'bhivandyājam
 nṛpaḥ sva-puram āgataḥ
 tyaktam punya-jana-trāsād
 bhrātṛbhir dikṣu avasthitaiḥ

iti—thus; *ādiṣṭah*—being ordered by Lord Brahmā; *abhvandyā*—after offering obeisances; *ajam*—unto Lord Brahmā; *nṛpaḥ*—the King; *sva-puram*—to his own residence; *āgataḥ*—returned; *tyaktam*—which was vacant; *punya-jana*—of higher living entities; *trāsāt*—because of their fear; *bhrātṛbhiḥ*—by his brothers; *dikṣu*—in different directions; *avasthitaiḥ*—who were residing.

TRANSLATION

Having received this order from Lord Brahmā, Kakudmī offered obeisances unto him and returned to his own residence. He then saw that his residence was vacant, having been abandoned by his brothers and other relatives, who were living in all directions because of fear of such higher living beings as the Yakṣas.

TEXT 36

सुतां दत्त्वानवद्याङ्गीं बलाय बलशालिने ।
 बदर्याख्यं गतो राजा तप्तुं नारायणाश्रमम् ॥३६॥

sutāṁ dattvānavadyāṅgiṁ
 balāya bala-śāline
 badari-ākhyam gato rājā
 taptum nārāyaṇāśramam

sutām—his daughter; *dattvā*—after delivering; *anavadya-aṅgiṁ*—having a perfect body; *balāya*—unto Lord Baladeva; *bala-śāline*—unto the most powerful, the supreme powerful; *badari-ākhyam*—named Badarikāśrama; *gataḥ*—he went; *rājā*—the King; *taptum*—to perform austerities; *nārāyaṇa-āśramam*—to the place of Nara-Nārāyaṇa.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, the King gave his most beautiful daughter in charity to the supremely powerful Baladeva and then retired from worldly life and went to Badarikāśrama to please Nara-Nārāyaṇa.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Third Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Marriage of Sukanyā and Cyavana Muni.”

CHAPTER FOUR

Ambarīṣa Mahārāja Offended by Durvāsā Muni

This chapter describes the history of Mahārāja Nabhaga, of his son Nābhāga, and of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa.

The son of Manu was Nabhaga, and his son Nābhāga lived for many years in the *gurukula*. In Nābhāga's absence, his brothers did not consider his share of the kingdom, but instead divided the property among themselves. When Nābhāga returned home, his brothers bestowed upon him their father as his share, but when Nābhāga went to his father and told him about the dealings of the brothers, his father informed him that this was cheating and advised him that for his livelihood he should go to the sacrificial arena and describe two *mantras* to be chanted there. Nābhāga executed the order of his father, and thus Aṅgirā and other great saintly persons gave him all the money collected in that sacrifice. To test Nābhāga, Lord Śiva challenged his claim to the wealth, but when Lord Śiva was satisfied by Nābhāga's behavior, Lord Śiva offered him all the riches.

From Nābhāga was born Ambarīṣa, the most powerful and celebrated devotee. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was the emperor of the entire world, but he considered his opulence temporary. Indeed, knowing that such material opulence is the cause of downfall into conditional life, he was unattached to this opulence. He engaged his senses and mind in the service of the Lord. This process is called *yukta-vairāgya*, or feasible renunciation, which is quite suitable for worship of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Because Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, as the emperor, was immensely opulent, he performed devotional service with great opulence, and therefore, despite his wealth, he had no attachment to his wife, children or kingdom. He constantly engaged his senses and mind in the service of the Lord. Therefore, to say nothing of enjoying material opulence, he never desired even liberation.

Once Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was worshiping the Supreme Personality of Godhead in Vṛndāvana, observing the vow of Dvādaśī. On Dvādaśī, the

day after Ekādaśī, when he was about to break his Ekādaśī fast, the great mystic *yogī* Durvāsā appeared in his house and became his guest. King Ambarīṣa respectfully received Durvāsā Muni, and Durvāsā Muni, after accepting his invitation to eat there, went to bathe in the Yamunā River at noontime. Because he was absorbed in *samādhi*, he did not come back very soon. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, however, upon seeing that the time to break the fast was passing, drank a little water, in accordance with the advice of learned *brāhmaṇas*, just to observe the formality of breaking the fast. By mystic power, Durvāsā Muni could understand that this had happened, and he was very angry. When he returned he began to chastise Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, but he was not satisfied, and finally he created from his hair a demon appearing like the fire of death. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, however, is always the protector of His devotee, and to protect Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, He sent His disc, the Sudarśana *cakra*, which immediately vanquished the fiery demon and then pursued Durvāsā, who was so envious of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. Durvāsā fled to Brahmaloka, Śivaloka and all the other higher planets, but he could not protect himself from the wrath of the Sudarśana *cakra*. Finally he went to the spiritual world and surrendered to Lord Nārāyaṇa, but Lord Nārāyaṇa could not excuse a person who had offended a Vaiṣṇava. To be excused from such an offense, one must submit to the Vaiṣṇava whom he has offended. There is no other way to be excused. Thus Lord Nārāyaṇa advised Durvāsā to return to Mahārāja Ambarīṣa and beg his pardon.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

नाभागो नभगापत्यं यं ततं भ्रातरः कविम् ।
यविष्टुं व्यभजन् दायं ब्रह्मचारिणमागतम् ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
nābhāgo nabhagāpatyam
yam tataṁ bhrātaraḥ kavim
yaviṣṭham vyabhajan dāyam
brahmacāriṇam āgatam*

*śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; nābhāgaḥ—Nābhāga; nabha-ga-apatyam—was the son of Mahārāja Nabhaga; yam—unto whom; tatam—the father; bhrātarāḥ—the elder brothers; kavim—the learned; yaviṣṭham—the youngest; vyabhajan—divided; dāyam—the property; brahmacāriṇam—having accepted the life of a brahmacārī perpetually (*naiṣṭhika*); āgatam—returned.*

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: The son of Nabhaga named Nābhāga lived for a long time at the place of his spiritual master. Therefore, his brothers thought that he was not going to become a gṛhastha and would not return. Consequently, without providing a share for him, they divided the property of their father among themselves. When Nābhāga returned from the place of his spiritual master, they gave him their father as his share.

PURPORT

There are two kinds of *brahmacārīs*. One may return home, marry and become a householder, whereas the other, known as *bṛhad-vrata*, takes a vow to remain a *brahmacārī* perpetually. The *bṛhad-vrata brahmacārī* does not return from the place of the spiritual master; he stays there, and later he directly takes *sannyāsa*. Because Nābhāga did not return from the place of his spiritual master, his brothers thought that he had taken *bṛhadvrata-brahmacarya*. Therefore, they did not preserve his share, and when he returned they gave him their father as his share.

TEXT 2

आतरोऽभाङ्गं किं महं भजाम पितरं तव ।
त्वां ममार्यास्तताभाङ्गुर्मा पुत्रक तदादथाः ॥ २ ॥

*bhrātaro 'bhāṅga kīṁ mahyam
bhajāma pitaram tava
tvāṁ mamāryās tatābhāṅkṣur
mā putraka tad ādṛthāḥ*

bhrātarah—O my brothers; *abhāṅkta*—have you given as the share of our father's property; *kim*—what; *mahyam*—unto me; *bhajāma*—we allot; *pitaram*—the father himself; *tava*—as your share; *tvām*—you; *mama*—unto me; *āryāḥ*—my elder brothers; *tata*—O my father; *abhāṅksuḥ*—have given the share; *mā*—do not; *putraka*—O my dear son; *tat*—to this statement; *ādṛthāḥ*—give any importance.

TRANSLATION

Nābhāga inquired, “My dear brothers, what have you given to me as my share of our father's property?” His elder brothers answered, “We have kept our father as your share.” But when Nābhāga went to his father and said, “My dear father, my elder brothers have given you as my share of property,” the father replied, “My dear son, do not rely upon their cheating words. I am not your property.”

TEXT 3

इमे अङ्गिरसः सत्रमासतेऽद्य सुमेधसः ।
षष्ठं पृष्ठमुपेत्याहः कवे मुह्यन्ति कर्मणि ॥ ३ ॥

ime aṅgirasaḥ satram
āsate 'dyas sumedhasaḥ
saṣṭham saṣṭham upetyāh
kave muhyanti karmaṇi

ime—all these; *aṅgirasaḥ*—descendants of the dynasty of Aṅgirā; *satram*—sacrifice; *āsate*—are performing; *adya*—today; *su-medhasaḥ*—who are all very intelligent; *saṣṭham*—sixth; *saṣṭham*—sixth; *upetya*—after achieving; *āh*—day; *kave*—O best of learned men; *muhyanti*—become bewildered; *karmaṇi*—in discharging fruitive activities.

TRANSLATION

Nābhāga's father said: All the descendants of Aṅgirā are now going to perform a great sacrifice, but although they are very intelligent, on every sixth day they will be bewildered in performing sacrifice and will make mistakes in their daily duties.

PURPORT

Nābhāga was very simple hearted. Therefore when he went to his father, the father, in compassion for his son, suggested that as a means of livelihood Nābhāga could go to the descendants of Aṅgirā and take advantage of their misgivings in performing *yajña*.

TEXTS 4-5

तांस्तं शंसय सूक्ते द्वे वैश्वदेवे महात्मनः ।
 ते स्वर्णन्तो धनं सत्रपरिशेषणमात्मनः ॥ ४ ॥
 दास्यन्ति तेऽथ तानच्छ तथा स कृतवान् यथा ।
 तस्मै दच्चा ययुः स्वर्गं ते सत्रपरिशेषणम् ॥ ५ ॥

*tāṁs tvam̄ śaṁsaya sūkte dve
 vaiśvadeve mahātmanah
 te svar yanto dhanam̄ satra-
 parišeṣitam ātmanah*

*dāsyanti te 'tha tān arccha
 tathā sa kṛtavān yathā
 tasmai dattvā yayuh svargam̄
 te satra-parišeṣanam*

tān—to all of them; *tvam*—yourself; *śaṁsaya*—describe; *sūkta*—Vedic hymns; *dve*—two; *vaiśvadeve*—in connection with Vaiśvadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *mahātmanah*—to all of those great souls; *te*—they; *svah yantah*—while going to their respective destinations in the heavenly planets; *dhanam*—the wealth; *satra-parišeṣitam*—which remains after the end of the *yajña*; *ātmanah*—their own property; *dāsyanti*—will deliver; *te*—unto you; *atha*—therefore; *tān*—to them; *arccha*—go there; *tathā*—in that way (according to his father's orders); *sah*—he (Nābhāga); *kṛtavān*—executed; *yathā*—as advised by his father; *tasmai*—unto him; *dattvā*—after giving; *yayuh*—went; *svargam*—to the heavenly planets; *te*—all of them; *satra-parišeṣanam*—remnants of *yajña*.

TRANSLATION

Nābhāga's father continued: "Go to those great souls and describe two Vedic hymns pertaining to Vaiśvadeva. When the great sages have completed the sacrifice and are going to the heavenly planets, they will give you the remnants of the money they have received from the sacrifice. Therefore, go there immediately." Thus Nābhāga acted exactly according to the advice of his father, and the great sages of the Āṅgirā dynasty gave him all their wealth and then went to the heavenly planets.

TEXT 6

तं कश्चित् स्वीकरिष्यन्तं पुरुषः कृष्णदर्शनः ।
उवाचोत्तरतोऽभ्येत्य ममेदं वास्तुकं वसु ॥ ६ ॥

*tam kaścit svikariṣyantam
puruṣah krṣṇa-darśanah
uvācottarato 'bhyetya
mamedam vāstukam̄ vasu*

tam—unto Nābhāga; *kaścit*—someone; *svikariṣyantam*—while accepting the riches given by the great sages; *puruṣah*—a person; *krṣṇa-darśanah*—black-looking; *uvāca*—said; *uttarataḥ*—from the north; *abhyetya*—coming; *mama*—my; *idam*—these; *vāstukam*—remnants of the sacrifice; *vasu*—all the riches.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, while Nābhāga was accepting the riches, a black-looking person from the north came to him and said, "All the wealth from this sacrificial arena belongs to me."

TEXT 7

ममेदमृषिभिर्दत्तमिति तर्हि स मानवः ।
स्यान्नौ ते पितरि प्रभः पृष्ठवान् पितरं यथा ॥ ७ ॥

*mamedam ṛṣibhir dattam
iti tarhi sma mānavah*

*syān nau te pitari praśnah
prśtavān pitaram yathā*

mama—my; *idam*—all these; *rśibhiḥ*—by the great saintly persons; *dattam*—have been delivered; *iti*—thus; *tarhi*—therefore; *sma*—indeed; *mānavah*—Nābhāga; *syāt*—let there be; *nau*—of ourselves; *te*—your; *pitari*—unto the father; *praśnah*—an inquiry; *prśtavān*—he also inquired; *pitaram*—from his father; *yathā*—as requested.

TRANSLATION

Nābhāga then said, “These riches belong to me. The great saintly persons have delivered them to me.” When Nābhāga said this, the black-looking person replied, “Let us go to your father and ask him to settle our disagreement.” In accordance with this, Nabhāga inquired from his father.

TEXT 8

**यज्ञवास्तुगतं सर्वमुच्छिष्टमृषयः क्वचित् ।
चक्रुहि भागं रुद्राय स देवः सर्वमर्हति ॥ ८ ॥**

*yajña-vāstu-gatam sarvam
ucchiṣṭam rṣayah kvacit
cakrur hi bhāgam rudrāya
sa devaḥ sarvam arhati*

yajña-vāstu-gatam—things belonging to the sacrificial arena; *sarvam*—everything; *ucchiṣṭam*—remnants; *rṣayah*—the great sages; *kvacit*—sometimes, in the Dakṣa-yajña; *cakruḥ*—did so; *hi*—indeed; *bhāgam*—share; *rudrāya*—unto Lord Śiva; *sah*—that; *devaḥ*—demigod; *sarvam*—everything; *arhati*—deserves.

TRANSLATION

The father of Nābhāga said: Whatever the great sages sacrificed in the arena of the Dakṣa-yajña, they offered to Lord Śiva as his share. Therefore, everything in the sacrificial arena certainly belongs to Lord Śiva.

TEXT 9

नाभागस्तं प्रणम्याह तवेश किल वास्तुकम् ।
इत्याह मे पिता ब्रह्मच्छरसा त्वां प्रसादये ॥ ९ ॥

*nābhāgas tam praṇamyāha
taveśa kila vāstukam
ity āha me pitā brahmañ
chirasā tvām prasādaye*

nābhāgaḥ—Nābhāga; *tam*—unto him (Lord Śiva); *praṇamya*—offering obeisances; *āha*—said; *tava*—yours; *īśa*—O lord; *kila*—certainly; *vāstukam*—everything in the arena of sacrifice; *iti*—thus; *āha*—said; *me*—my; *pitā*—father; *brahmañ*—O *brāhmaṇa*; *śirasā*—bowing my head; *tvām*—unto you; *prasādaye*—I am begging your mercy.

TRANSLATION

Thereupon, after offering obeisances to Lord Śiva, Nābhāga said: O worshipable lord, everything in this arena of sacrifice is yours. This is the assertion of my father. Now, with great respect, I bow my head before you, begging your mercy.

TEXT 10

यत् ते पितावदद् धर्मं त्वं च सत्यं प्रभाषसे ।
ददामि ते मन्त्रदृशो ज्ञानं ब्रह्म सनातनम् ॥ १० ॥

*yat te pitāvadad dharmam
tvām ca satyam̄ prabhāṣase
dadāmi te mantra-dṛśo
jñānam̄ brahma sanātanam*

yat—whatever; *te*—your; *pitā*—father; *avadat*—explained; *dharmam*—truth; *tvām ca*—you also; *satyam*—truth; *prabhāṣase*—are speaking; *dadāmi*—I shall give; *te*—unto you; *mantra-dṛśah*—who know the science of *mantra*; *jñānam*—knowledge; *brahma*—transcendental; *sanātanam*—eternal.

TRANSLATION

Lord Śiva said: Whatever your father has said is the truth, and you also are speaking the same truth. Therefore, I, who know the Vedic mantras, shall explain transcendental knowledge to you.

TEXT 11

गृहाण द्रविणं दत्तं मत्सत्रपरिशेषितम् ।
इत्युक्त्वान्तहितो रुद्रो भगवान् धर्मवत्सलः ॥११॥

gr̥hāṇa draviṇam dattam
mat-satra-pariśeṣitam
ity uktvāntarhito rudro
bhagavān dharma-vatsalaḥ

gr̥hāṇa—please take now; *draviṇam*—all the wealth; *dattam*—is given (to you by me); *mat-satra-pariśeṣitam*—the remnants of the sacrifice executed on my behalf; *iti uktvā*—after speaking like this; *antarhitah*—disappeared; *rudraḥ*—Lord Śiva; *bhagavān*—the most powerful demigod; *dharma-vatsalaḥ*—adherent to the principles of religion.

TRANSLATION

Lord Śiva said, “Now you may take all the wealth remaining from the sacrifice, for I give it to you.” After saying this, Lord Śiva, who is most adherent to the religious principles, disappeared from that place.

TEXT 12

य एतत् संस्मरेत् प्रातः सायं च सुसमाहितः ।
कविर्भवति मन्त्रज्ञो गतिं चैव तथात्मनः ॥१२॥

ya etat saṁsmaret prātaḥ
sāyam ca susamāhitah
kavir bhavati mantra-jñō
gatim caiva tathātmanah

yah—anyone who; *etat*—about this incident; *sāṁsmaret*—may remember; *prātaḥ*—in the morning; *sāyam ca*—and in the evening; *su-samāhitah*—with great attention; *kaviḥ*—learned; *bhavati*—becomes; *mantra-jñāḥ*—well aware of all Vedic *mantras*; *gatim*—the destination; *ca*—also; *eva*—indeed; *tathā ātmanah*—like that of the self-realized soul.

TRANSLATION

If one hears and chants or remembers this narration in the morning and evening with great attention, he certainly becomes learned, experienced in understanding the Vedic hymns, and expert in self-realization.

TEXT 13

नाभागादम्बरीषोऽभून्महाभागवतः कृती ।
नासृशद्ब्रह्मशापोऽपि यं न प्रतिहतः क्वचित् ॥१३॥

*nābhāgād ambariṣo 'bhūn
mahā-bhāgavataḥ kṛtī
nāsprśad brahma-sāpo 'pi
yam na pratihataḥ kvacit*

nābhāgāt—from Nābhāga; *ambariṣaḥ*—Mahārāja Ambariṣa; *abhuṭ*—took birth; *mahā-bhāgavataḥ*—the most exalted devotee; *kṛtī*—very celebrated; *na asprśat*—could not touch; *brahma-sāpaḥ api*—even the curse of a brāhmaṇa; *yam*—unto whom (Ambariṣa Mahārāja); *na*—neither; *pratihataḥ*—failed; *kvacit*—at any time.

TRANSLATION

From Nābhāga, Mahārāja Ambariṣa took birth. Mahārāja Ambariṣa was an exalted devotee, celebrated for his great merits. Although he was cursed by an infallible brāhmaṇa, the curse could not touch him.

TEXT 14

श्रीराजोवाच

भगवञ्चशेतुमिल्लामि राजर्षेस्तस्य धीमतः ।
न प्राभूद यत्र निर्मुक्तो ब्रह्मदण्डो दुरत्ययः ॥१४॥

*śrī-rājovāca
bhagavañ chrotum icchāmi
rājarṣes tasya dhīmataḥ
na prābhūd yatra nirmukto
brahma-danḍo duratyayaḥ*

śrī-rājā uvāca—King Parikṣit inquired; *bhagavan*—O great *brāhmaṇa*; *śrotum icchāmi*—I wish to hear (from you); *rājarseḥ*—of the great King Ambarīṣa; *tasya*—of him; *dhīmataḥ*—who was such a greatly sober personality; *na*—not; *prābhūt*—could act; *yatra*—upon whom (Mahārāja Ambarīṣa); *nirmuktaḥ*—being released; *brahma-danḍaḥ*—the curse of a *brāhmaṇa*; *duratyayaḥ*—which is insurmountable.

TRANSLATION

King Parikṣit inquired: O great personality, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was certainly most exalted and meritorious in character. I wish to hear about him. How surprising it is that the curse of a *brāhmaṇa*, which is insurmountable, could not act upon him.

TEXTS 15-16

श्रीशुक उवाच

अम्बरीषो महाभागः सप्तद्वीपवर्तीं महीम् ।
अव्ययां च श्रियं लब्ध्वा विभवं चातुलं भुवि ॥१५॥
मेनेऽतिदुर्लभं पुंसां सर्वं तत् स्वमसंस्तुतम् ।
विद्वान् विभवनिर्वाणं तमो विशति यत् पुमान् ॥१६॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
 ambariṣo mahā-bhāgah
 sapta-dvīpavatīn mahīm
 avyayān ca śriyān labdhvā
 vibhavān cātularān bhuvi

 mene 'tidurlabham pūṁsām
 sarvam tat svapna-saṁstutam
 vidvān vibhava-nirvāṇam
 tamo viśati yat pumān

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; ambariṣah—King Ambariṣa; mahā-bhāgah—the greatly fortunate king; sapta-dvīpavatīn—consisting of seven islands; mahīm—the whole world; avyayām ca—and inexhaustible; śriyam—beauty; labdhvā—after achieving; vibhavam ca—and opulences; atulam—unlimited; bhuvi—in this earth; mene—he decided; ati-durlabham—which is rarely obtained; pūṁsām—of many persons; sarvam—everything (he had obtained); tat—that which; svapna-saṁstutam—as if imagined in a dream; vidvān—completely understanding; vibhava-nirvāṇam—the annihilation of that opulence; tamah—ignorance; viśati—fallen into; yat—because of which; pumān—a person.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Mahārāja Ambariṣa, the most fortunate personality, achieved the rule of the entire world, consisting of seven islands, and achieved inexhaustible, unlimited opulence and prosperity on earth. Although such a position is rarely obtained, Mahārāja Ambariṣa did not care for it at all, for he knew very well that all such opulence is material. Like that which is imagined in a dream, such opulence will ultimately be destroyed. The King knew that any nondevotee who attains such opulence merges increasingly into material nature's mode of darkness.

PURPORT

For a devotee material opulence is insignificant, whereas for a non-devotee material opulence is the cause of increasing bondage, for a

devotee knows that anything material is temporary, whereas a non-devotee regards the temporary so-called happiness as everything and forgets the path of self-realization. Thus for the nondevotee material opulence is a disqualification for spiritual advancement.

TEXT 17

वासुदेवे भगवति तद्भक्तेषु च साधुषु ।
प्राप्तो भावं परं विश्वं येनेदं लोष्ट्रवत् स्मृतम् ॥ १७ ॥

*vāsudeve bhagavati
tat-bhakteṣu ca sādhuṣu
prāpto bhāvam param viśvam
yenedam loṣṭravat smṛtam*

vāsudeve—unto the all-pervading Supreme Personality; *bhagavati*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tat-bhakteṣu*—unto His devotees; *ca*—also; *sādhuṣu*—unto the saintly persons; *prāptah*—one who has achieved; *bhāvam*—reverence and devotion; *param*—transcendental; *viśvam*—the whole material universe; *yena*—by which (spiritual consciousness); *idam*—this; *loṣṭra-vat*—as insignificant as a piece of stone; *smṛtam*—is accepted (by such devotees).

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was a great devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva, and of the saintly persons who are the Lord's devotees. Because of this devotion, he thought of the entire universe as being as insignificant as a piece of stone.

TEXTS 18-20

स वै मनः कृष्णपदारबिन्द्यो-
र्वचांसि वैकुण्ठगुणानुवर्णने ।
करौ हरेमन्दिरमार्जनादिषु
श्रुतिं चकाराच्युतसत्कथोदये ॥ १८ ॥

मुकुन्दलिङ्गालयदर्शने दृशौ
 तदभृत्यगात्रस्पर्शेऽङ्गसङ्गमम् ।
 ग्राणं च तत्पादसरोजसौरभे
 श्रीमन्तुलस्या रसनां तदर्पिते ॥१९॥
 पादौ हरेः क्षेत्रपदानुसरणे
 शिरो हृषीकेशपदाभिवन्दने ।
 कामं च दास्ये न तु कामकाम्यया
 यथोत्तमश्लोकजनाश्रया रतिः ॥२०॥

*sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayor
 vacāṁsi vaikuṇṭha-guṇānuvarṇane
 karau harer mandira-mārjanādiṣu
 śrutim cakārācyuta-sat-kathodaye*

*mukunda-liṅgālaya-darśane dṛśau
 tad-bhṛtya-gātra-sparśe 'ṅga-saṅgamam
 ghrāṇam ca tat-pāda-saroja-saurabhe
 śrīmat-tulasyā rasanām tad-arpite*

*pādau hareḥ kṣetra-padānusarpane
 śiro hṛṣīkeśa-padābhivandane
 kāmarām ca dāsye na tu kāma-kāmyayā
 yathottamaśloka-janāśrayā ratih*

sah—he (Mahārāja Ambarīṣa); *vai*—indeed; *manah*—his mind; *kṛṣṇa-pada-aravindayoh*—(fixed) upon the two lotus feet of Lord Kṛṣṇa; *vacāṁsi*—his words; *vaikuṇṭha-guṇā-anuvarṇane*—describing the glories of Kṛṣṇa; *karau*—his two hands; *hareḥ mandira-mārjanādiṣu*—in activities like cleansing the temple of Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *śrutim*—his ear; *cakāra*—engaged; *acyuta*—of or about Kṛṣṇa, who never falls down; *sat-kathā-udaye*—in hearing the transcendental narrations; *mukunda-liṅgā-ālaya-darśane*—in seeing the Deity and temples and holy dhāmas of Mukunda; *dṛśau*—his two eyes; *tat-bhṛtya*—of the servants of Kṛṣṇa; *gātra-sparśe*—in touching

the bodies; *aṅga-saṅgamam*—contact of his body; *ghrāṇam ca*—and his sense of smell; *tat-pāda*—of His lotus feet; *saroja*—of the lotus flower; *saurabhe*—in (smelling) the fragrance; *śrīmat-tulasyāḥ*—of the *tulasi* leaves; *rasanām*—his tongue; *tat-arpite*—in the *prasāda* offered to the Lord; *pādau*—his two legs; *hareḥ*—of the Personality of Godhead; *kṣetra*—holy places like the temple or Vṛndāvana and Dvārakā; *pada-anusarpane*—walking to those places; *śirah*—the head; *hṛṣikeśa*—of Kṛṣṇa, the master of the senses; *pada-abhivandane*—in offering obeisances to the lotus feet; *kāmam ca*—and his desires; *dāsye*—in being engaged as a servant; *na*—not; *tu*—indeed; *kāma-kāmyayā*—with a desire for sense gratification; *yathā*—as; *uttamaśloka-jana-āśrayā*—if one takes shelter of a devotee such as Prahlāda; *ratih*—attachment.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa always engaged his mind in meditating upon the lotus feet of Kṛṣṇa, his words in describing the glories of the Lord, his hands in cleansing the Lord's temple, and his ears in hearing the words spoken by Kṛṣṇa or about Kṛṣṇa. He engaged his eyes in seeing the Deity of Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa's temples and Kṛṣṇa's places like Mathurā and Vṛndāvana, he engaged his sense of touch in touching the bodies of the Lord's devotees, he engaged his sense of smell in smelling the fragrance of *tulasi* offered to the Lord, and he engaged his tongue in tasting the Lord's *prasāda*. He engaged his legs in walking to the holy places and temples of the Lord, his head in bowing down before the Lord, and all his desires in serving the Lord, twenty-four hours a day. Indeed, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa never desired anything for his own sense gratification. He engaged all his senses in devotional service, in various engagements related to the Lord. This is the way to increase attachment for the Lord and be completely free from all material desires.

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.1) the Lord recommends, *mayy āsakta-manāḥ pārtha yogam yuñjan mad-āśrayaḥ*. This indicates that one must execute devotional service under the guidance of a devotee or directly under the guidance of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. It is not possible,

however, to train oneself without guidance from the spiritual master. Therefore, according to the instructions of Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī, the first business of a devotee is to accept a bona fide spiritual master who can train him to engage his various senses in rendering transcendental service to the Lord. The Lord also says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (7.1), *asamśayam samagram māṁ yathā jñāsyasi tac chṛṇu*. In other words, if one wants to understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead in completeness, one must follow the prescriptions given by Kṛṣṇa by following in the footsteps of Mahārāja Ambariṣa. It is said, *hṛṣikēna hṛṣikeśa-sevanam bhaktir ucyate*: *bhakti* means to engage the senses in the service of the master of the senses, Kṛṣṇa, who is called Hṛṣikeśa or Acyuta. These words are used in these verses. *Acyuta-sat-kathodaye*, *hṛṣikeśa-padābhivandane*. The words Acyuta and Hṛṣikeśa are also used in *Bhagavad-gītā*. *Bhagavad-gītā* is *kṛṣṇa-kathā* spoken directly by Kṛṣṇa, and *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam* is also *kṛṣṇa-kathā* because everything described in the *Bhāgavatam* is in relationship with Kṛṣṇa.

TEXT 21

एवं सदा कर्मकलापमात्मनः
परेऽधियज्ञे भगवत्यधोक्षजे ।
सर्वात्मभावं विदधन्महीमिमां
तन्निष्ठविप्राभिहितः शशास ह ॥२१॥

*evam sadā karma-kalāpam ātmanaḥ
pare 'dhiyajñe bhagavaty adhokṣaje
sarvātma-bhāvam vidadhan mahīm imām
tan-niṣṭha-viprābhīhitah śāśāsa ha*

evam—thus (living a devotional life); *sadā*—always; *karma-kalāpam*—the prescribed occupational duties as a *kṣatriya* king; *ātmanaḥ*—of himself, personally (the head of the state); *pare*—unto the supreme transcendence; *adhiyajñe*—unto the supreme proprietor, the supreme enjoyer; *bhagavati*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *adhokṣaje*—unto He who is beyond material sense perception; *sarva-ātma-bhāvam*—all different varieties of devotional service;

vidadhat—executing, offering; *mahīm*—the planet earth; *imām*—this; *tat-niṣṭha*—who are faithful devotees of the Lord; *vipra*—by such *brāhmaṇas*; *abhihitah*—directed; *śāśāsa*—ruled; *ha*—in the past.

TRANSLATION

In performing his prescribed duties as king, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa always offered the results of his royal activities to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, who is the enjoyer of everything and is beyond the perception of material senses. He certainly took advice from brāhmaṇas who were faithful devotees of the Lord, and thus he ruled the planet earth without difficulty.

PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29):

*bhoktāram yajña-tapasāṁ
sarva-loka-maheśvaram
suḥṛdaṁ sarva-bhūtānāṁ
jñātvā māṁ śāntim ṛcchati*

People are very much anxious to live in peace and prosperity in this material world, and here in *Bhagavad-gītā* the peace formula is given personally by the Supreme Personality of Godhead: everyone should understand that Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is the ultimate proprietor of all the planets and is therefore the enjoyer of all activities, political, social, cultural, religious, economic and so on. The Lord has given perfect advice in *Bhagavad-gītā*, and Ambarīṣa Mahārāja, as the ideal executive head, ruled the entire world as a Vaiṣṇava, taking advice from Vaiṣṇava *brāhmaṇas*. The śāstras enjoin that even though a *brāhmaṇa* may be well versed in the occupational brahminical duties and may be very learned in Vedic knowledge, he cannot give advice as a *guru* until he is a Vaiṣṇava.

*sat-karma-nipuno vipro
mantra-tantra-viśāradah
avaiṣṇavo gurur na syād
vaiṣṇavaḥ śva-paco guruḥ*

Therefore, as indicated here by the words *tan-niṣṭha-viprābhīhitah*, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa took advice from *brāhmaṇas* who were pure devotees of the Lord, for ordinary *brāhmaṇas* who are merely learned scholars or experts in performing ritualistic ceremonies are not competent to give advice.

In modern times, there are legislative assemblies whose members are authorized to make laws for the welfare of the state, but according to this description of the kingdom of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, the country or the world should be ruled by a chief executive whose advisors are all devotee *brāhmaṇas*. Such advisors or members of the legislative assembly should not be professional politicians, nor should they be selected by the ignorant public. Rather, they should be appointed by the king. When the king, the executive head of the state, is a devotee and he follows the instructions of devotee *brāhmaṇas* in ruling the country, everyone will be peaceful and prosperous. When the king and his advisors are perfect devotees, nothing can be wrong in the state. All the citizens should become devotees of the Lord, and then their good character will automatically follow.

*yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā
 sarvair gunais tatra samāsate surāḥ
 harāv abhaktasya kuto mahad-guṇā
 manorathenāsati dhāvato bahih*

“One who has unflinching devotion for the Personality of Godhead has all the good qualities of the demigods. But one who is not a devotee of the Lord has only material qualifications that are of little value. This is because he is hovering on the mental plane and is certain to be attracted by the glaring material energy.” (*Bhāg.* 5.18.12) Citizens under the guidance of a Kṛṣṇa conscious king will become devotees, and then there will be no need to enact new laws every day to reform the way of life in the state. If the citizens are trained to become devotees, they will automatically become peaceful and honest, and if they are guided by a devoted king advised by devotees, the state will not be in the material world but in the spiritual world. All the states of the world should therefore follow the ideal of the rule or administration of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, as described here.

TEXT 22

ईजेऽश्वमेधैरधियज्ञमीश्वरं
 महाविभूत्योपचिताङ्गदक्षिणैः ।
 ततैर्वसिष्ठासितगौतमादिभि-
 र्धन्वन्यभिस्रोतमसौ सरस्वतीम् ॥२२॥

*iye 'śvamedhair adhiyajñam iśvaram
 mahā-vibhūtyopacitāṅga-dakṣinaiḥ
 tatair vasiṣṭhāsita-gautamādibhir
 dhanvany abhisrotam asau sarasvatīm*

iye—worshiped; *aśvamedhaiḥ*—by performing the horse sacrifice *yajñas*; *adhiyajñam*—to satisfy the master of all *yajñas*; *iśvaram*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *mahā-vibhūtyā*—with great opulence; *upacita-aṅga-dakṣinaiḥ*—with all prescribed paraphernalia and contributions of *dakṣinā* to the *brāhmaṇas*; *tataiḥ*—executed; *vasiṣṭha-asita-gautama-ādibhiḥ*—by such *brāhmaṇas* as Vasiṣṭha, Asita and Gautama; *dhanvani*—in the desert; *abhisrotam*—inundated by the water of the river; *asau*—Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; *sarasvatīm*—on the bank of the Sarasvatī.

TRANSLATION

In desert countries where there flowed the River Sarasvatī, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa performed great sacrifices like the *aśvamedha-yajña* and thus satisfied the master of all *yajñas*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Such sacrifices were performed with great opulence and suitable paraphernalia and with contributions of *dakṣinā* to the *brāhmaṇas*, who were supervised by great personalities like Vasiṣṭha, Asita and Gautama, representing the king, the performer of the sacrifices.

PURPORT

When one performs ritualistic sacrifices as prescribed in the *Vedas*, one needs expert *brāhmaṇas* known as *yājñika-brāhmaṇas*. In Kali-yuga, however, there is a scarcity of such *brāhmaṇas*. Therefore in

Kali-yuga the sacrifice recommended in *sāstra* is *saṅkirtana-yajña* (*yajñaiḥ saṅkirtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasah*). Instead of spending money unnecessarily on performing *yajñas* impossible to perform in this age of Kali because of the scarcity of *yājñika-brāhmaṇas*, one who is intelligent performs *sankirtana-yajña*. Without properly performed *yajñas* to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead, there will be scarcity of rain (*yajñād bhavati parjanyaḥ*). Therefore the performance of *yajña* is essential. Without *yajña* there will be a scarcity of rain, and because of this scarcity, no food grains will be produced, and there will be famines. It is the duty of the king, therefore, to perform different types of *yajñas*, such as the *aśvamedha-yajña*, to maintain the production of food grains. *Annād bhavanti bhūtāni*. Without food grains, both men and animals will starve. Therefore *yajña* is necessary for the state to perform because by *yajña* the people in general will be fed sumptuously. The *brāhmaṇas* and *yājñika* priests should be sufficiently paid for their expert service. This payment is called *dakṣiṇā*. Ambarīṣa Mahārāja, as the head of the state, performed all these *yajñas* through great personalities like Vasiṣṭha, Gautama and Asita. Personally, however, he was engaged in devotional service, as mentioned before (*sa vai manah kṛṣṇapadāravindayoh*). The king or head of state must see that things go on well under proper guidance, and he must be an ideal devotee, as exemplified by Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. It is the duty of the king to see that food grains are produced even in desert countries, what to speak of elsewhere.

TEXT 23

यस क्रतुषु गीर्वणैः सदसा ऋत्विजो जनाः ।
तुल्यरूपाशानिमिषा व्यदश्यन्त सुवाससः ॥२३॥

*yasya kratuṣu gīrvāṇaiḥ
 sadasyā ṛtvijo janāḥ
 tulya-rūpāś cānimiṣā
 vyadr̥ṣyanta suvāsasaḥ*

yasya—of whom (Mahārāja Ambarīṣa); *kratuṣu*—in sacrifices (performed by him); *gīrvāṇaiḥ*—with the demigods; *sadyāḥ*—members for executing the sacrifice; *ṛtvijāḥ*—the priests; *janāḥ*—and other expert men; *tulya-rūpāḥ*—appearing exactly like; *ca*—and; *animiṣāḥ*—

with unblinking eyes like those of the demigods; *vyadr̄syanta*—being seen; *su-vāsasah*—well dressed with valuable garments.

TRANSLATION

In the sacrifice arranged by Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, the members of the assembly and the priests [especially hotā, udgātā, brahmā and adhvaryu] were gorgeously dressed, and they all looked exactly like demigods. They eagerly saw to the proper performance of the yajñā.

TEXT 24

स्वर्गे न प्रार्थितो यस्य मनुजैरमरप्रियः ।
शृण्वद्विरूपगायद्विरुत्तमश्लोकचेष्टितम् ॥२४॥

*svargo na prārthito yasya
manujair amara-priyah
śṛṇvadbhir upagāyadbhir
uttamaśloka-çeṣṭitam*

svargah—life in the heavenly planets; *na*—not; *prārthitah*—a subject for aspiration; *yasya*—of whom (Ambarīṣa Mahārāja); *manujaiḥ*—by the citizens; *amara-priyah*—very dear even to the demigods; *śṛṇvadbhiḥ*—who were accustomed to hear; *upagāyadbhiḥ*—and accustomed to chant; *uttamaśloka*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *çeṣṭitam*—about the glorious activities.

TRANSLATION

The citizens of the state of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa were accustomed to chanting and hearing about the glorious activities of the Personality of Godhead. Thus they never aspired to be elevated to the heavenly planets, which are extremely dear even to the demigods.

PURPORT

A pure devotee who has been trained in the practice of chanting and hearing the holy name of the Lord and His fame, qualities, form,

paraphernalia and so on is never interested in elevation to the heavenly planets, even though such places are extremely dear even to the demigods.

*nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve
na kutaścana bibhyati
svargāpavarga-narakeṣv
api tulyārtha-darśināḥ*

“Devotees solely engaged in the devotional service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, never fear any condition of life. The heavenly planets, liberation and the hellish planets are all the same to a devotee.” (*Bhāg.* 6.17.28) A devotee is always situated in the spiritual world. Therefore he does not desire anything. He is known as *akāma*, or desireless, because he has nothing to desire except to render transcendental loving service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Because Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was a most exalted devotee of the Lord, he trained his subjects in such a way that the citizens in his state were not interested in anything material, including even the happiness of the heavenly planets.

TEXT 25

संवर्धयन्ति यत् कामाः स्वाराज्यपरिभाविताः ।
दुर्लभा नापि सिद्धानां मुकुन्दं हृदि पश्यतः ॥२५॥

*samvardhayanti yat kāmāḥ
svārājya-paribhāvitāḥ
durlabhaḥ nāpi siddhānām
mukundam hṛdi paśyataḥ*

samvardhayanti—increase happiness; *yat*—because; *kāmāḥ*—such aspirations; *svārājya*—situated in his own constitutional position of rendering service to the Lord; *paribhāvitāḥ*—saturated with such aspirations; *durlabhaḥ*—very rarely obtained; *na*—not; *api*—also; *siddhānām*—of the great mystics; *mukundam*—Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme

Personality of Godhead; *hṛdi*—within the core of the heart; *paśyataḥ*—persons always accustomed to seeing Him.

TRANSLATION

Those who are saturated with the transcendental happiness of rendering service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead are uninterested even in the achievements of great mystics, for such achievements do not enhance the transcendental bliss felt by a devotee who always thinks of Kṛṣṇa within the core of his heart.

PURPORT

A pure devotee is uninterested not only in elevation to the higher planetary systems but even in the perfections of mystic *yoga*. Real perfection is devotional service. The happiness derived from merging in the impersonal Brahman and the happiness derived from the eight perfections of mystic *yoga* (*aṇimā*, *laghimā*, *prāpti* and so on) do not give any pleasure to the devotee. As stated by Śrila Prabodhānanda Sarasvatī:

*kaivalyam narakāyate tridaśa-pūrākāśa-puśpāyate
 durdāntendriya-kāla-sarpa-paṭalī protkhāta-darīṣṭrāyate
 viśvarūpā-pūrṇa-sukhāyate vidhi-mahendrādiś ca kūṭāyate
 yat kārunya-kaṭākṣa-vaibhavavatām tam gauram eva stumah*
(Caitanya-candrāṁṛta 5)

When a devotee has achieved the position of rendering transcendental loving service to the Lord through the mercy of Lord Caitanya, he thinks the impersonal Brahman to be no better than hell, and he regards material happiness in the heavenly planets to be like a will-o'-the-wisp. As far as the perfection of mystic powers is concerned, a devotee compares it to a venomous snake with no teeth. A mystic *yogī* is especially concerned with controlling the senses, but because the senses of a devotee are engaged in the service of the Lord (*hṛṣikeṇa hṛṣikeśa-sevanam bhaktir ucyate*) there is no need for separate control of the senses. For those who are materially engaged, control of the senses is required, but a devotee's senses are all engaged in the service of the Lord, which means that they

are already controlled. *Param dr̄ṣṭvā nivartate* (Bg. 2.59). A devotee's senses are not attracted by material enjoyment. And even though the material world is full of misery, the devotee considers this material world to be also spiritual because everything is engaged in the service of the Lord. The difference between the spiritual world and material world is the mentality of service. *Nirbandhah kṛṣṇa-sambandhe yuktam vairāgyam ucyate*. When there is no mentality of service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one's activities are material.

*prāpañci-katayā buddhyā
 hari-sambandhi-vastunah
 mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo
 vairāgyam phalgu kathyate*
 (Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu 1.2.256)

That which is not engaged in the service of the Lord is material, and nothing thus engaged should be given up. In the construction of a high skyscraper and the construction of a temple, there may be the same enthusiasm, but the endeavors are different, for one is material and the other spiritual. Spiritual activities should not be confused with material activities and given up. Nothing connected with Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is material. A devotee who considers all this is always situated in spiritual activities, and therefore he is no longer attracted by material activities (*param dr̄ṣṭvā nivartate*).

TEXT 26

स इत्थं भक्तियोगेन तपोयुक्तेन पार्थिवः ।
 स्वधर्मेण हरिं प्रीणन् सर्वान् कामान्शनैर्जहौ ॥२६॥

*sa ittham bhakti-yogena
 tapo-yuktena pārthivah
 sva-dharmeṇa harim prīṇan
 sarvān kāmān śanair jahau*

sah—he (Ambarīṣa Mahārāja); *ittham*—in this way; *bhakti-yogena*—by performing transcendental loving service to the Lord; *tapah-*

yuktena—which is simultaneously the best process of austerity; *pārthivāḥ*—the King; *sva-dharmena*—by his constitutional activities; *harim*—unto the Supreme Lord; *prīṇan*—satisfying; *sarvān*—all varieties of; *kāmān*—material desires; *śanaih*—gradually; *jahau*—gave up.

TRANSLATION

The king of this planet, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, thus performed devotional service to the Lord and in this endeavor practiced severe austerity. Always satisfying the Supreme Personality of Godhead by his constitutional activities, he gradually gave up all material desires.

PURPORT

Severe austerities in the practice of devotional service are of many varieties. For example, in worshiping the Deity in the temple there are certainly laborious activities. *Śrī-vigrahārādhana-nitya-nānā-śrīgāratān-mandira-mārjanādau*. One must decorate the Deity, cleanse the temple, bring water from the Ganges and Yamunā, continue the routine work, perform *ārati* many times, prepare first-class food for the Deity, prepare dresses and so on. In this way, one must constantly be engaged in various activities, and the hard labor involved is certainly an austerity. Similarly, the hard labor involved in preaching, preparing literature, preaching to atheistic men and distributing literature door to door is of course an austerity (*tapo-yuktena*). *Tapo divyam putrakā*. Such austerity is necessary. *Yena sattvam śuddhyet*. By such austerity in devotional service, one is purified of material existence (*kāmān śanair jahau*). Indeed, such austerity leads one to the constitutional position of devotional service. In this way one can give up material desires, and as soon as one is freed from material desires, he is free from the repetition of birth and death, old age and disease.

TEXT 27

गृहेषु दारेषु सुतेषु बन्धुषु
द्विपोत्तमस्यन्दनवाजिवस्तुषु ।

अक्षयरत्नाभरणाम्बरादि-
घनन्तकोशेष्वकरोदसन्मतिम् ॥२७॥

*gr̥heṣu dāreṣu suteṣu bandhuṣu
dvipottama-syandana-vāji-vastuṣu
akṣayya-ratnābharaṇāmbarādiṣu
ananta-koṣeṣv akarod asan-matim*

gr̥heṣu—in the homes; *dāreṣu*—in wives; *suteṣu*—in children; *bandhuṣu*—in friends and relatives; *dvipa-uttama*—in the best of powerful elephants; *syandana*—in nice chariots; *vāji*—in first-class horses; *vastuṣu*—in all such things; *akṣayya*—whose value never decreases; *ratna*—in jewels; *ābharaṇa*—in ornaments; *ambara-ādiṣu*—in such dresses and ornaments; *ananta-koṣeṣu*—in an inexhaustible treasury; *akarot*—accepted; *asat-matim*—no attachment.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa gave up all attachment to household affairs, wives, children, friends and relatives, to the best of powerful elephants, to beautiful chariots, carts, horses and inexhaustible jewels, and to ornaments, garments and an inexhaustible treasury. He gave up attachment to all of them, regarding them as temporary and material.

PURPORT

Anāsaktasya viṣayān yathārham upayuñjataḥ. Material possessions can be accepted as far as they can be used in devotional service. *Ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānuśilanam*. *Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ prātikūlyasya varjanam*. In preaching, many things considered material are needed. A devotee should not have any attachment for such material involvements as house, wife, children, friends and cars. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, for example, had all such things, but he was not attached to them. This is the effect of *bhakti-yoga*. *Bhaktih pareśānubhavo viraktir anyatra ca* (*Bhāg. 11.2.42*). One who is advanced in devotional service has no attachment for material things for sense enjoyment, but for preaching, to spread the glories of the Lord, he accepts such things without attach-

ment. *Anāsaktasya viśayān yathārham upayuñjataḥ*. Everything can be used to the extent that it can be engaged in Kṛṣṇa's service.

TEXT 28

तसा अदाद्विश्वकं प्रत्यनीकभयावहम् ।
एकान्तभक्तिभावेन प्रीतो भक्ताभिरक्षणम् ॥२८॥

*tasmā adād dhariś cakram
pratyanika-bhayāvaham
ekānta-bhakti-bhāvena
prīto bhaktābhiraṅgam*

tasmai—unto him (Ambarīṣa Mahārāja); *adāt*—gave; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *cakram*—His disc; *pratyanika-bhaya-āvaham*—the Lord's disc, which was extremely fearful to the enemies of the Lord and His devotees; *ekānta-bhakti-bhāvena*—because of his performing unalloyed devotional service; *prītaḥ*—the Lord being so pleased; *bhakta-abhirakṣanam*—for the protection of His devotees.

TRANSLATION

Being very pleased by the unalloyed devotion of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead gave the King His disc, which is fearful to enemies and which always protects the devotee from enemies and adversities.

PURPORT

A devotee, being always engaged in the service of the Lord, may not be expert in self-defense, but because a devotee fully depends on the lotus feet of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he is always sure of protection by the Lord. Prahlaḍa Mahārāja said:

*naivodvije para duratyaya-vaitaranīyās
tvad-vīrya-gāyana-mahāmrta-magna-cittah*
(Bhāg. 7.9.43)

A devotee is always merged in the ocean of the transcendental bliss of rendering service to the Lord. Therefore he is not at all afraid of any

adverse situation in the material world. The Lord also promises, *kaunteya pratijānīhi na me bhaktah prāṇasyati*: “O Arjuna, you may declare to the world that the devotees of the Lord are never vanquished.” (Bg. 9.31) For the protection of the devotees, Kṛṣṇa’s disc, the Sudarśana *cakra*, is always ready. This disc is extremely fearful to the nondevotees (*pratyanika-bhayāvaham*). Therefore although Mahārāja Ambariṣa was fully engaged in devotional service, his kingdom was free of all fear of adversity.

TEXT 29

आरिधयिषुः कृष्णं महिष्या तुल्यशीलया ।
युक्तः सांनत्सरं वीरो दधार द्वादशीव्रतम् ॥२९॥

*ārirādhayiṣuḥ kṛṣṇam
mahisyā tulya-śīlayā
yuktaḥ sāṁvatsaram vīro
dadhbāra dvādaśī-vratam*

ārirādhayiṣuḥ—aspiring to worship; *kṛṣṇam*—the Supreme Lord, Kṛṣṇa; *mahiṣyā*—with his queen; *tulya-śīlayā*—who was equally as qualified as Mahārāja Ambariṣa; *yuktaḥ*—together; *sāṁvatsaram*—for one year; *vīrah*—the King; *dadbāra*—accepted; *dvādaśī-vratam*—the vow for observing Ekādaśī and Dvādaśī.

TRANSLATION

To worship Lord Kṛṣṇa, Mahārāja Ambariṣa, along with his queen, who was equally qualified, observed the vow of Ekādaśī and Dvādaśī for one year.

PURPORT

To observe Ekādaśī-vrata and Dvādaśī-vrata means to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Those interested in advancing in Kṛṣṇa consciousness must observe Ekādaśī-vrata regularly. Mahārāja Ambariṣa’s queen was equally as qualified as the King. Therefore it was possible for Mahārāja Ambariṣa to engage his life in household affairs. In this regard, the word *tulya-śīlayā* is very significant. Unless a wife is

equally as qualified as her husband, household affairs are very difficult to continue. Cāṇakya Paṇḍita advises that a person in such a situation should immediately give up household life and become a *vānaprastha* or *sannyāsi*:

*mātā yasya gr̥he nāsti
bhāryā cāpriya-vādini
arānyam̄ tena gantavyam̄
yathāranyam̄ tathā gr̥ham̄*

A person who has no mother at home and whose wife is not agreeable with him should immediately go away to the forest. Because human life is meant for spiritual advancement only, one's wife must be helpful in this endeavor. Otherwise there is no need of household life.

TEXT 30

**व्रतान्ते कार्तिके मासि त्रिरात्रं समुपोषितः ।
स्नातः कदाचित् कालिन्द्यां हरिं मधुवने र्जयत् ॥३०॥**

*vratānte kārtike māsi
tri-rātrām̄ samupoṣitah
snātah kadācit kālindyām̄
harim̄ madhuvane 'rcayat*

vrata-ante—at the end of observing the vow; *kārtike*—in the month of Kārtika (October–November); *māsi*—in that month; *tri-rātrām*—for three nights; *samupoṣitah*—after completely observing the fast; *snātah*—after bathing; *kadācit*—once upon a time; *kālindyām*—on the bank of the Yamunā; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *madhuvane*—in that part of the Vṛndāvana area known as Madhuvana; *arcayat*—worshiped the Lord.

TRANSLATION

In the month of Kārtika, after observing that vow for one year, after observing a fast for three nights and after bathing in the Yamunā, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa worshiped the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, in Madhuvana.

TEXTS 31-32

महाभिषेकविधिना सर्वोपस्करसम्पदा ।
 अभिषिच्याम्बराकल्पैर्गन्धमाल्याहर्णादिभिः ॥३१॥
 तद्रत्नतरभावेन पूजयामास केशवम् ।
 ब्राह्मणांश्च महाभागान् सिद्धार्थानपि भक्तिः ॥३२॥

*mahābhiseka-vidhinā
 sarvopaskara-sampadā
 abhiṣicyāmbarākalpair
 gandha-mālyārhaṇādibhiḥ*

*tad-gatāntara-bhāvena
 pūjayām āsa keśavam
 brāhmaṇāṁś ca mahā-bhāgān
 siddhārthān api bhaktitah*

mahā-abhiṣeka-vidhinā—by the regulative principles for bathing the Deity; *sarva-upaskara-sampadā*—by all the paraphernalia for worshiping the Deity; *abhiṣicya*—after bathing; *ambara-ākalpaiḥ*—with nice clothing and ornaments; *gandha-mālya*—with fragrant flower garlands; *arhaṇā-ādibhiḥ*—and with other paraphernalia to worship the Deity; *tat-gata-antara-bhāvena*—his mind saturated with devotional service; *pūjayām āsa*—he worshiped; *keśavam*—unto Kṛṣṇa; *brāhmaṇān ca*—and the *brāhmaṇas*; *mahā-bhāgān*—who were greatly fortunate; *siddha-arthaḥ*—self-satisfied, without waiting for any worship; *api*—even; *bhaktitah*—with great devotion.

TRANSLATION

Following the regulative principles of *mahābhiseka*, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa performed the bathing ceremony for the Deity of Lord Kṛṣṇa with all paraphernalia, and then he dressed the Deity with fine clothing, ornaments, fragrant flower garlands and other paraphernalia for worship of the Lord. With attention and devotion, he worshiped Kṛṣṇa and all the greatly fortunate *brāhmaṇas* who were free from material desires.

TEXTS 33–35

गवां रुक्मविषाणीनां रूप्याङ्गीणां सुवाससाम् ।
 पयःशीलवयोरुपवत्सोपस्करसम्पदाम् ॥३३॥
 प्राहिणोत् साधुविप्रेभ्यो गृहेषु न्यर्बुदानिष्ट् ।
 भोजयित्वा द्विजानग्रे स्वाद्वनं गुणवत्तमम् ॥३४॥
 लब्धकामैरनुज्ञातः पारणायोपचक्रमे ।
 तस्य तर्हतिथिः साक्षाद् दुर्वासा भगवानभूत ॥३५॥

*gavām rukma-viṣāṇinām
 rūpyāṅghriṇām suvāsasām
 payaḥśīla-vayo-rūpa-
 vatsopaskara-sampadām*
*prāhiṇot sādhu-viprebhyo
 grheṣu nyarbudāni ṣaṭ
 bhojayitvā dvijān agre
 svādv annam guṇavattamam*
*labdha-kāmaiḥ anujñātaḥ
 pāraṇāyopacakrame
 tasya tarhy atihiḥ sākṣād
 durvāsā bhagavān abhūt*

gavām—cows; *rukma-viṣāṇinām*—whose horns were covered with gold plate; *rūpya-aṅghriṇām*—whose hooves were covered with silver plate; *su-vāsasām*—very nicely decorated with garments; *payaḥ-śīla*—with full milk bags; *vayaḥ*—young; *rūpa*—beautiful; *vatsa-upaskara-sampadām*—with nice calves; *prāhiṇot*—gave in charity; *sādhu-viprebhyah*—unto the *brāhmaṇas* and saintly persons; *grheṣu*—(who arrived) in his house; *nyarbudāni*—ten crores (one hundred million); *ṣaṭ*—six times; *bhojayitvā*—feeding them; *dvijān agre*—first the *brāhmaṇas*; *svādu annam*—very tasty eatables; *guṇavat-tamam*—highly delicious; *labdha-kāmaiḥ*—by those *brāhmaṇas*, being fully satisfied; *anujñātaḥ*—by their permission; *pāraṇāya*—for completing the Dvādaśī; *upacakrame*—was just about to observe the final

ceremony; *tasya*—of him (Ambarīṣa); *tarhi*—immediately; *atithih*—unwanted or uncalled-for guest; *sāksāt*—directly; *durvāsāḥ*—the great mystic Durvāsā; *bhagavān*—very powerful; *abhūt*—appeared on the scene as a guest.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa satisfied all the guests who arrived at his house, especially the brāhmaṇas. He gave in charity sixty crores of cows whose horns were covered with gold plate and whose hooves were covered with silver plate. All the cows were well decorated with garments and had full milk bags. They were mild-natured, young and beautiful and were accompanied by their calves. After giving these cows, the King first sumptuously fed all the brāhmaṇas, and when they were fully satisfied, he was about to observe the end of Ekādaśī, with their permission, by breaking the fast. Exactly at that time, however, Durvāsā Muni, the great and powerful mystic, appeared on the scene as an uninvited guest.

TEXT 36

तमानचार्तिथिं भूपः प्रत्युत्थानासनार्हणैः ।
ययाचेऽभ्यवहाराय पादमूलमुपागतः ॥३६॥

*tam ānarca-tithim bhūpaḥ
pratyutthānāsanārhaṇaiḥ
yayāce 'bhyavahārāya
pāda-mūlam upāgataḥ*

tam—unto him (Durvāsā); *ānarca*—worshiped; *atithim*—although an uninvited guest; *bhūpaḥ*—the King (Ambarīṣa); *pratyutthāna*—by standing up; *āsana*—by offering a seat; *arhaṇaiḥ*—and by paraphernalia for worship; *yayāce*—requested; *abhyavahārāya*—for eating; *pāda-mūlam*—at the root of his feet; *upāgataḥ*—fell down.

TRANSLATION

After standing up to receive Durvāsā Muni, King Ambarīṣa offered him a seat and paraphernalia of worship. Then, sitting at his feet, the King requested the great sage to eat.

TEXT 37

प्रतिनन्द स तांयाच्जां कर्तुमावश्यकं गतः ।
निममज्ज बृहद्ध्यायन् कालिन्दीसलिले शुभे ॥३७॥

*pratinandya sa tām yācñām
kartum āvaśyakam gataḥ
nimamajja brhad dhyāyan
kālindi-salile śubhe*

pratinandya—gladly accepting; *sah*—Durvāsā Muni; *tām*—that; *yācñām*—request; *kartum*—to perform; *āvaśyakam*—the necessary ritualistic ceremonies; *gataḥ*—went; *nimamajja*—dipped his body in the water; *bṛhat*—the Supreme Brahman; *dhyāyan*—meditating on; *kālindi*—of the Yamunā; *salile*—in the water; *śubhe*—very auspicious.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni gladly accepted the request of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, but to perform the regulative ritualistic ceremonies he went to the River Yamunā. There he dipped into the water of the auspicious Yamunā and meditated upon the impersonal Brahman.

TEXT 38

मुहूर्तार्धविशिष्टायां द्वादश्यां पारणं प्रति ।
चिन्तयामास धर्मज्ञो द्विजैस्तद्धर्मसङ्कटे ॥३८॥

*muhūrtārdha-avaśiṣṭāyām
dvādaśyām pāraṇam prati
cintayām āsa dharma-jñō
dvijaiḥ tad-dharma-saṅkaṭe*

muhūrta-ardha-avaśiṣṭāyām—was remaining only for half a moment; *dvādaśyām*—when the Dvādaśī day; *pāraṇam*—the breaking of the fast; *prati*—to observe; *cintayām āsa*—began to think about; *dharma-jñāḥ*—one who knows the principles of religion; *dvijaiḥ*—by the *brāhmaṇas*; *tat-dharma*—concerning that religious principle; *saṅkaṭe*—in such a dangerous condition.

TRANSLATION

In the meantime, only a muhūrta of the Dvādaśī day was left on which to break the fast. Consequently, it was imperative that the fast be broken immediately. In this dangerous situation, the King consulted learned brāhmaṇas.

TEXTS 39–40

ब्राह्मणातिक्रमे दोषो द्वादश्यां यदपारणे ।
यत्कृत्वा साधु मे भूयादधर्मो वान मां सृशेत् ॥३९॥
अभसा केवलेनाथ करिष्ये ब्रतपारणम् ।
आहुरब्रह्मक्षणं विप्रा द्यशितं नाशितं च तत् ॥४०॥

*brāhmaṇātikrame doṣo
dvādaśyāṁ yad apāraṇe
yat kṛtvā sādhu me bhūyād
adharma vā na māṁ spr̄set*

*ambhasā kevalenātha
karisye vrata-pāraṇam
āhur ab-brahmaṇam viprā
hy aśitam nāśitam ca tat*

brāhmaṇa-atikramē—in surpassing the rules of respect to the brāhmaṇas; *doṣah*—there is a fault; *dvādaśyām*—on the Dvādaśī day; *yat*—because; *apāraṇe*—in not breaking the fast in due time; *yat kṛtvā*—after doing which action; *sādhu*—what is auspicious; *me*—unto me; *bhūyāt*—may so become; *adharmaḥ*—what is irreligious; *vā*—either; *na*—not; *mām*—unto me; *spṝset*—may touch; *ambhasā*—by water; *kevalena*—only; *atha*—therefore; *karisye*—I shall execute; *vrata-pāraṇam*—the completion of the vow; *āhuh*—said; *ap-brahmaṇam*—drinking water; *viprāḥ*—O brāhmaṇas; *hi*—indeed; *aśitam*—eating; *na aśitam ca*—as well as not eating; *tat*—such an action.

TRANSLATION

The King said: “To transgress the laws of respectful behavior toward the brāhmaṇas is certainly a great offense. On the other

hand, if one does not observe the breaking of the fast within the time of Dvādaśī, there is a flaw in one's observance of the vow. Therefore, O brāhmaṇas, if you think that it will be auspicious and not irreligious, I shall break the fast by drinking water." In this way, after consulting with the brāhmaṇas, the King reached this decision, for according to brahminical opinion, drinking water may be accepted as eating and also as not eating.

PURPORT

When Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, in his dilemma, consulted the brāhmaṇas about whether he should break the fast or wait for Durvāsā Muni, apparently they could not give a definite answer about what to do. A Vaiṣṇava, however, is the most intelligent personality. Therefore Mahārāja Ambarīṣa himself decided, in the presence of the brāhmaṇas, that he would drink a little water, for this would confirm that the fast was broken but would not transgress the laws for receiving a brāhmaṇa. In the *Vedas* it is said, *apo 'snāti tan naivāśitam naivāśitam*. This Vedic injunction declares that the drinking of water may be accepted as eating or as not eating. Sometimes in our practical experience we see that some political leader adhering to *satyāgraha* will not eat but will drink water. Considering that drinking water would not be eating, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa decided to act in this way.

TEXT 41

इत्यपः प्राश्य राजर्षिश्चिन्तयन् मनसाच्युतम् ।
प्रत्यचष्ट कुरुश्रेष्ठ द्विजागमनमेव सः ॥४१॥

ity apah prāśya rājarṣiś
cintayan manasācyutam
pratyacasta kuru-śreṣṭha
dvijāgamanam eva saḥ

iti—thus; *apah*—water; *prāśya*—after drinking; *rājarṣih*—the great King Ambarīṣa; *cintayan*—meditating upon; *manasā*—by the mind; *acyutam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pratyacasta*—began to wait; *kuru-śreṣṭha*—O best of the Kuru kings; *dvija-āgamanam*—the

return of Durvāsā Muni, the great mystic *brāhmaṇa*; *eva*—indeed; *sah*—the King.

TRANSLATION

O best of the Kuru dynasty, after he drank some water, King Ambarīṣa, meditating upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead within his heart, waited for the return of the great mystic Durvāsā Muni.

TEXT 42

दुर्वासा यमुनाकूलात् कृतावश्यक आगतः ।
राज्ञाभिनन्दितस्तस्य बुबुधे चेष्टितं धिया ॥४२॥

*durvāsā yamunā-kūlāt
kṛtāvaśyaka āgataḥ
rājñābhinanditas tasya
bubudhe ceṣṭitam dhiyā*

durvāsāḥ—the great sage; *yamunā-kūlāt*—from the bank of the River Yamunā; *kṛta*—had been performed; *āvaśyakah*—he by whom the necessary ritualistic ceremonies; *āgataḥ*—returned; *rājñā*—by the King; *abhinanditaḥ*—being well received; *tasya*—his; *bubudhe*—could understand; *ceṣṭitam*—performance; *dhiyā*—by intelligence.

TRANSLATION

After executing the ritualistic ceremonies to be performed at noon, Durvāsā returned from the bank of the Yamunā. The King received him well, offering all respects, but Durvāsā Muni, by his mystic power, could understand that King Ambarīṣa had drunk water without his permission.

TEXT 43

मन्युना प्रचलद्वात्रो भ्रुकुटीकुटिलाननः ।
बुभुक्षितश्च सुतरां कृताञ्जलिमभाषत ॥४३॥

*manyunā pracalad-gātro
bhru-kuṭī-kuṭilānanaḥ
bubhukṣitaś ca sutarām
kṛtāñjalim abhāṣata*

manyunā—agitated by great anger; *pracalat-gātraḥ*—his body trembling; *bhru-kuṭī*—by the eyebrows; *kuṭila*—curved; *ānanah*—face; *bubhukṣitah ca*—and hungry at the same time; *sutarām*—very much; *kṛta-añjalim*—to Ambarīṣa Mahārāja, who stood there with folded hands; *abhāṣata*—he addressed.

TRANSLATION

Still hungry, Durvāsā Muni, his body trembling, his face curved and his eyebrows crooked in a frown, angrily spoke as follows to King Ambarīṣa, who stood before him with folded hands.

TEXT 44

अहो अस्य नृशंसस्य श्रियोन्मत्तस्य पश्यत ।
धर्मव्यतिक्रमं विष्णोरभक्तस्येशमानिनः ॥४४॥

*aho asya nr-śaṁsasya
śriyomattasya paśyata
dharma-vyatikramam viṣṇor
abhaktasyeśa-māninaḥ*

aho—alas; *asya*—of this man; *nr-śaṁsasya*—who is so cruel; *śriyā unmattasya*—puffed up because of great opulence; *paśyata*—everyone just see; *dharma-vyatikramam*—the transgression of the regulative principles of religion; *viṣṇoh abhaktasya*—who is not a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu; *iśa-māninaḥ*—considering himself the Supreme Lord, independent of everything.

TRANSLATION

Alas, just see the behavior of this cruel man! He is not a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu. Being proud of his material opulence and

his position, he considers himself God. Just see how he has transgressed the laws of religion.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura has diverted the entire meaning of this verse as spoken by Durvāsā Muni. Durvāsā Muni used the word *nṛ-śāṁsasya* to indicate that the King was cruel, but Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura interprets it to mean that the King's character was glorified by all the local people. He says that the word *nṛ* means "by all the local people" and that *śāṁsasya* means "of he (Ambarīṣa) whose character was glorified." Similarly, one who is very rich becomes mad because of his wealth and is therefore called *śriyā-unmattasya*, but Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura interprets these words to mean that although Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was such an opulent king, he was not mad after money, for he had already surpassed the madness of material opulence. Similarly, the word *īśa-mānīnah* is interpreted to mean that he was so respectful to the Supreme Personality of Godhead that he did not transgress the laws for observing Ekādaśī-pāraṇa, despite the thinking of Durvāsā Muni, for he only took water. In this way, Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura has supported Ambarīṣa Mahārāja and all his activities.

TEXT 45

यो मामतिथिमायातमातिथ्येन निमन्त्र्य च ।
अदत्त्वा भुक्तवांतस्य सधस्ते दर्शये फलम् ॥४५॥

*yo mām atithim āyātam
ātithyena nimantrya ca
adattvā bhuktavāṁs tasya
sadyas te darśaye phalam*

yah—this man who; *mām*—unto me; *atithim*—who, being an uninvited guest; *āyātam*—had come here; *ātithyena*—with the reception of a guest; *nimantrya*—after inviting me; *ca*—also; *adattvā*—without giving (food); *bhuktavān*—has himself eaten; *tasya*—of him; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *te*—of you; *darśaye*—I shall show; *phalam*—the result.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, you have invited me to eat as a guest, but instead of feeding me, you yourself have eaten first. Because of your misbehavior, I shall show you something to punish you.

PURPORT

A devotee cannot be defeated by a so-called mystic yogī. This will be proved by the failure of Durvāsā Muni's endeavor to chastise Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. *Harāv abhaktasya kuto mahad-guṇāḥ* (*Bhāg.* 5.18.12). One who is not a pure devotee of the Supreme Lord has no good qualifications, however great a mystic, philosopher or fruitive worker he may be. Only a devotee emerges victorious in all circumstances, as will be shown in this incident involving the rivalry between Durvāsā and Mahārāja Ambarīṣa.

TEXT 46

एवं ब्रुवाण उत्कृत्य जटां रोषप्रदीपितः ।
तया स निर्ममे तस्मै कृत्यां कालानलोपमाम् ॥४६॥

*evam bruvāṇa utkṛtya
 jaṭāṁ roṣa-pradīpitah
 tayā sa nirmame tasmai
 kṛtyām kālānalopamām*

evam—thus; *bruvāṇah*—speaking (Durvāsā Muni); *utkṛtya*—uprooting; *jaṭām*—a bunch of hair; *roṣa-pradīpitah*—being reddish because he was very angry; *tayā*—by that bunch of hair from his head; *sah*—Durvāsā Muni; *nirmame*—created; *tasmai*—to punish Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; *kṛtyām*—a demon; *kāla-anala-upamām*—appearing just like the blazing fire of devastation.

TRANSLATION

As Durvāsā Muni said this, his face became red with anger. Uprooting a bunch of hair from his head, he created a demon resembling the blazing fire of devastation to punish Mahārāja Ambarīṣa.

TEXT 47

तामापतन्तीं जलतीमसिहस्तां पदा भुवम् ।
वेपयन्तीं समुद्रीक्ष्य न चचाल पदान्तृपः ॥४७॥

*tām āpatantīm jvalatīm
asi-hastām padā bhuvam
vepayantīm samudvīkṣya
na cacāla padān nṛpah*

tām—that (demon); *āpatantīm*—coming forward to attack him; *jvalatīm*—blazing like fire; *asi-hastām*—with a trident in his hand; *padā*—with his footstep; *bhuvam*—the surface of the earth; *vepayantīm*—causing to tremble; *samudvīkṣya*—seeing him perfectly; *na*—not; *cacāla*—moved; *padāt*—from his place; *nṛpah*—the King.

TRANSLATION

Taking a trident in his hand and making the surface of the earth tremble with his footsteps, that blazing creature came before Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. But the King, upon seeing him, was not at all disturbed and did not move even slightly from his position.

PURPORT

Nārāyaṇa-parāh sarve na kutaścana bibhyati (*Bhāg.* 6.17.28). A pure devotee of Nārāyaṇa is never afraid of any material danger. There are many examples of devotees such as Prahlāda Mahārāja, who was tortured by his father but was not at all afraid, although he was only a five-year-old boy. Therefore, following the examples of Ambarīṣa Mahārāja and Prahlāda Mahārāja, a devotee should learn how to tolerate all such awkward positions in this world. Devotees are often tortured by non-devotees, yet the pure devotee, depending fully on the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is never disturbed by such inimical activities.

TEXT 48

प्राग्दिष्टं भृत्यरक्षायां पुरुषेण महात्मना ।
ददाह कृत्यां तां चक्रं कुद्राहिमिव पावकः ॥४८॥

*prāg diṣṭam bhṛtya-rakṣayām
puruṣena mahātmanā
dadāha kṛtyām tām cakram
kruddhāhim iva pāvakah*

prāk diṣṭam—as previously arranged; *bhṛtya-rakṣayām*—for the protection of his servants; *puruṣena*—by the Supreme Person; *mahātmanā*—by the Supersoul; *dadāha*—burnt to ashes; *kṛtyām*—that created demon; *tām*—him; *cakram*—the disc; *kruddha*—angry; *ahim*—a serpent; *iva*—like; *pāvakah*—fire.

TRANSLATION

As fire in the forest immediately burns to ashes an angry snake, so, by the previous order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, His disc, the Sudarśana cakra, immediately burnt to ashes the created demon to protect the Lord's devotee.

PURPORT

As a pure devotee, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, although in such danger, did not move an inch from his position, nor did he request the Supreme Personality of Godhead to give him protection. He was fixed in understanding, and it was certain that he was simply thinking of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in the core of his heart. A devotee is never fearful of his death, for he meditates on the Supreme Personality of Godhead always, not for any material profit, but as his duty. The Lord, however, knows how to protect His devotee. As indicated by the words *prāg diṣṭam*, the Lord knew everything. Therefore, before anything happened, He had already arranged for His *cakra* to protect Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. This protection is offered to a devotee even from the very beginning of his devotional service. *Kaunteya pratijānīhi na me bhaktāḥ pravaśyati* (Bg. 9.31). If one simply begins devotional service, he is immediately protected by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is also confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.66): *ahaṁ tuām sarva-pāpebhyo mokṣayiṣyāmi*. Protection begins immediately. The Lord is so kind and merciful that He gives the devotee proper guidance and all protection, and thus the devotee very peacefully makes solid progress in Kṛṣṇa

consciousness without outward disturbances. A serpent may be very angry and ready to bite, but the furious snake is helpless when faced by a blazing fire in the forest. Although an enemy of a devotee may be very strong, he is compared to an angry serpent before the fire of devotional service.

TEXT 49

तदभिद्रवदुद्धीक्ष्य स्वप्रयासं च निष्फलम् ।
दुर्वासा दुद्रुवे भीतो दिक्षु प्राणपरीप्सया ॥४९॥

*tad-abhidravat udvīksya
sva-prayāsam ca niṣphalam
durvāsā dudruve bhīto
dikṣu prāṇa-parīpsayā*

tat—of that disc; *abhidravat*—moving toward him; *udvīksya*—after seeing; *sva-prayāsam*—his own attempt; *ca*—and; *niṣphalam*—having failed; *durvāsāḥ*—Durvāsā Muni; *dudruve*—began to run; *bhītah*—full of fear; *dikṣu*—in every direction; *prāṇa-parīpsayā*—with a desire to save his life.

TRANSLATION

Upon seeing that his own attempt had failed and that the Sudarśana cakra was moving toward him, Durvāsā Muni became very frightened and began to run in all directions to save his life.

TEXT 50

तमन्वधावद् भगवद्रथाङ्गं
दावाग्निरुद्धूतशिखो यथाहिम् ।
तथानुषक्तं मुनिरीक्षमाणो
गुहां विविक्षुः प्रससार मरोः ॥५०॥

*tam anvadhāvad bhagavad-rathāṅgam
dāvagnir uddhūta-śikho yathāhim*

*tathānuṣaktam munir iksamāṇo
guhāṁ vivikṣuh prasasāra meroḥ*

tam—unto Durvāsā; *anvadhbāvat*—began to follow; *bhagavat-ratha-*
aṅgam—the disc appearing from the wheel of the Lord’s chariot; *dāva-*
agnih—like a forest fire; *uddhūta*—blazing high; *śikhaḥ*—having
flames; *yathā ahim*—as it follows a snake; *tathā*—in the same way;
anuṣaktam—as if touching Durvāsā Muni’s back; *munih*—the sage;
iksamāṇah—seeing like that; *guhāṁ*—a cave; *vivikṣuh*—wanted to
enter; *prasasāra*—began to move quickly; *meroh*—of Meru Mountain.

TRANSLATION

As the blazing flames of a forest fire pursue a snake, the disc of the Supreme Personality of Godhead began following Durvāsā Muni. Durvāsā Muni saw that the disc was almost touching his back, and thus he ran very swiftly, desiring to enter a cave of Sumeru Mountain.

TEXT 51

दिशो नभः क्षमां विवरान् समुद्रान्
लोकान् सपालांस्त्रिदिवं गतः सः ।
यतो यतो धावति तत्र तत्र
सुदर्शनं दुष्प्रसहं ददर्श ॥५१॥

*diśo nabhaḥ kṣmāṁ vivarān samudrān
lokān sapälāṁs tridivam gataḥ saḥ
yato yato dhāvati tatra tatra
sudarśanam duṣprasaham dadarśa*

diśah—all directions; *nabhaḥ*—in the sky; *kṣmām*—on the surface of the earth; *vivarān*—within the holes; *samudrān*—within the seas; *lokān*—all places; *sa-pälān*—as well as their rulers; *tridivam*—the heavenly planets; *gataḥ*—gone; *saḥ*—Durvāsā Muni; *yataḥ yataḥ*—wheresoever; *dhāvati*—he went; *tatra tatra*—there, everywhere; *sudarśanam*—the disc of the Lord; *duṣprasaham*—extremely fearful; *dadarśa*—Durvāsā Muni saw.

TRANSLATION

Just to protect himself, Durvāsā Muni fled everywhere, in all directions—in the sky, on the surface of the earth, in caves, in the ocean, on different planets of the rulers of the three worlds, and even on the heavenly planets—but wherever he went he immediately saw following him the unbearable fire of the Sudarśana cakra.

TEXT 52

अलब्धनाथः स सदा कुतश्चित्
 संत्रस्तचित्तोऽरणमेषमाणः ।
 देवं विरिञ्चं समगाद् विधात-
 स्त्राहात्मयोनेऽजितेजसो माम् ॥५२॥

*alabdha-nāthaḥ sa sadā kutaścit
 santrasta-cittaḥ 'raṇam eṣamāṇaḥ
 devam viriñcam samagād vidiḥatas
 trāhi ātma-yone jīta-tejaso mām*

alabdha-nāthaḥ—without getting the shelter of a protector; *sah*—Durvāsā Muni; *sadā*—always; *kutaścit*—somewhere; *santrasta-cittāḥ*—with a fearful heart; *araṇam*—a person who can give shelter; *eṣamāṇaḥ*—seeking; *devam*—at last to the chief demigod; *viriñcam*—Lord Brahmā; *samagāt*—approached; *vidiḥataḥ*—O my lord; *trāhi*—kindly protect; *ātma-yone*—O Lord Brahmā; *ajita-tejasah*—from the fire released by Ajita, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *mām*—unto me.

TRANSLATION

With a fearful heart, Durvāsā Muni went here and there seeking shelter, but when he could find no shelter, he finally approached Lord Brahmā and said, “O my lord, O Lord Brahmā, kindly protect me from the blazing Sudarśana cakra sent by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.”

TEXTS 53–54

श्रीब्रह्मोवाच

स्थानं मदीयं सहविश्वमेतत्
 क्रीडावसाने द्विपरार्धसंज्ञे ।
 अभूमङ्गलात्रेण हि संदिधक्षोः
 कालात्मनो यस्य तिरोभविष्यति ॥५३॥
 अहं भवो दक्षभृगुप्रधानाः
 प्रजेशभूतेशसुरेशस्त्वाः ।
 सर्वे वर्यं यन्नियमं प्रपन्ना
 मूर्ध्यार्पितं लोकहितं वहामः ॥५४॥

śrī-brahmavāca

*sthānam madiyam saha-viśvam etat
 kridāvasāne dvi-parārdha-samjñē
 bhrū-bhaṅga-mātreṇa hi sandidhakṣoḥ
 kālātmano yasya tirobhaviṣyati*

*aham bhavo dakṣa-bhṛgu-pradhānāḥ
 prajeśa-bhūteśa-sureśa-mukhyāḥ
 sarve vayam yan-niyamān prapannā
 mūrdhnyārpitān loka-hitān vahāmaḥ*

śrī-brahmā uvāca—Lord Brahmā said; *sthānam*—the place where I am; *madiyam*—my residence, Brahmaloka; *saha*—with; *viśvam*—the whole universe; *etat*—this; *kridā-avasāne*—at the end of the period for the pastimes of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *dvi-parārdha-samjñē*—the time known as the end of a *dvi-parārdha*; *bhrū-bhaṅga-mātreṇa*—simply by the flicking of the eyebrows; *hi*—indeed; *sandidhakṣoḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, when He desires to burn the whole universe; *kāla-ātmanāḥ*—of the form of destruction; *yasya*—of whom; *tirobhaviṣyati*—will be vanquished; *aham*—I; *bhavaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *dakṣa*—Prajāpati Dakṣa; *bhṛgu*—the great saint Bhṛgu; *pradhānāḥ*—and others headed by them; *prajā-iśa*—the

controllers of the *prajās*; *bhūta-iśa*—the controllers of the living entities; *sura-iśa*—the controllers of the demigods; *mukhyāḥ*—headed by them; *sarve*—all of them; *vayam*—we also; *yat-niyamam*—whose regulative principle; *prapannāḥ*—are surrendered; *mūrdhnyā arpitam*—bowing our heads; *loka-hitam*—for the benefit of all living entities; *vahāmah*—carry out the orders ruling over the living entities.

TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā said: At the end of the *dvi-parārdha*, when the pastimes of the Lord come to an end, Lord Viṣṇu, by a flick of His eyebrows, vanquishes the entire universe, including our places of residence. Such personalities as me and Lord Śiva, as well as Dakṣa, Bhṛgu and similar great saints of which they are the head, and also the rulers of the living entities, the rulers of human society and the rulers of the demigods—all of us surrender to that Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Viṣṇu, bowing our heads, to carry out His orders for the benefit of all living entities.

PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.34) it is said, *mṛtyuḥ sarva-haraś cāham*: when the Supreme Personality of Godhead approaches as death, or the supreme controller of time, He takes everything away. In other words, all opulence, prestige and everything we possess is given by the Supreme Lord for some purpose. It is the duty of the surrendered soul to execute the orders of the Supreme. No one can disregard Him. Under the circumstances, Lord Brahmā refused to give shelter to Durvāsā Muni from the powerful Sudarśana *cakra* sent by the Lord.

TEXT 55

प्रत्याख्यातो विरिञ्चेन विष्णुचक्रोपतापितः ।
दुर्वासाः शरणं यातः शर्वकैलासवासिनम् ॥५५॥

*pratyākhyāto viriñcena
viṣṇu-cakropatāpitaḥ*

*durvāsāḥ śaraṇam yātaḥ
śarvam kailāsa-vāsinam*

pratyākhyātaḥ—being refused; *viriñcena*—by Lord Brahmā; *viṣṇu-cakra-upatāpitaḥ*—being scorched by the blazing fire of Lord Viṣṇu's disc; *durvāsāḥ*—the great mystic named Durvāsā; *śaraṇam*—for shelter; *yātaḥ*—went; *śarvam*—unto Lord Śiva; *kailāsa-vāsinam*—the resident of the place known as Kailāsa.

TRANSLATION

When Durvāsā, who was greatly afflicted by the blazing fire of the Sudarśana cakra, was thus refused by Lord Brahmā, he tried to take shelter of Lord Śiva, who always resides on his planet, known as Kailāsa.

TEXT 56

श्रीशङ्कर उवाच
वयं न तात प्रभवाम भूम्नि
यस्मिन् परेऽन्ये�प्यजीवकोशाः ।
भवन्ति काले न भवन्ति हीद्वशाः
सहस्राशो यत्र वयं भ्रमामः ॥५६॥

*śrī-śaṅkara uvāca
vayam na tāta prabhavāma bhūmni
yasmin pare 'nye 'py aja-jīva-kośāḥ
bhavanti kāle na bhavanti hīdṛśāḥ
sahasraśo yatra vayam bhramāmaḥ*

śrī-śaṅkaraḥ uvāca—Lord Śiva said; *vayam*—we; *na*—not; *tāta*—O my dear son; *prabhavāmaḥ*—sufficiently able; *bhūmni*—unto the great Supreme Personality of Godhead; *yasmin*—in whom; *pare*—in the Transcendence; *anye*—others; *api*—even; *aja*—Lord Brahmā; *jīva*—living entities; *kośāḥ*—the universes; *bhavanti*—can become; *kāle*—in due course of time; *na*—not; *bhavanti*—can become; *hi*—indeed; *īdṛśāḥ*—like this; *sahasraśāḥ*—many thousands and millions; *yatra*—wherein; *vayam*—all of us; *bhramāmaḥ*—are rotating.

TRANSLATION

Lord Śīva said: My dear son, I, Lord Brahmā and the other demigods, who rotate within this universe under the misconception of our greatness, cannot exhibit any power to compete with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for innumerable universes and their inhabitants come into existence and are annihilated by the simple direction of the Lord.

PURPORT

There are innumerable universes in the material world, and there are innumerable Lord Brahmās, Lord Śīvas and other demigods. All of them rotate within this material world under the supreme direction of the Personality of Godhead. Therefore no one is able to compete with the strength of the Lord. Lord Śīva also refused to protect Durvāsā, for Lord Śīva also was under the rays of the Sudarśana *cakra* sent by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXTS 57-59

अहं सनत्कुमारश्च नारदो भगवानजः ।
 कपिलोऽपान्तरतमो देवलो धर्म आसुरिः ॥५७॥
 मरीचिप्रमुखवाश्वान्ये सिद्धेशाः पारदर्शनाः ।
 विदाम न वयं सर्वे यन्मायां माययावृताः ॥५८॥
 तस्य विश्वेश्वरस्येदं शक्तं दुर्विषहं हि नः ।
 तमेवं शरणं याहि हरिस्ते शं विधास्यति ॥५९॥

*aham sanat-kumāraś ca
 nārado bhagavān ajah
 kapilo 'pāntarata-mo
 devalo dharma āsuriḥ*

*marīci-pramukhāś cānye
 siddheśāḥ pāra-darśanāḥ*

*vidāma na vayam sarve
 yan-māyām māyayāvṛtāḥ*

*tasya viśveśvarasyedam
 śastram durviṣaham hi nah
 tam evam śaraṇam yāhi
 haris te śam vidhāsyati*

aham—I; sanat-kumāraḥ ca—and the four Kumāras (Sanaka, Sanātana, Sanat-kumāra and Sananda); nāradah—the heavenly sage Nārada; bhagavān ajah—the supreme creature of the universe, Lord Brahmā; kapilah—the son of Devahūti; apāntaratamaḥ—Vyāsadeva; devalah—the great sage Devala; dharmah—Yamarāja; āsuriḥ—the great saint Āsuri; marici—the great saint Marīci; pramukhāḥ—headed by; ca—also; anye—others; siddha-īśāḥ—all of them perfect in their knowledge; pāra-darśanāḥ—they have seen the end of all knowledge; vidāmāḥ—can understand; na—not; vayam—all of us; sarve—totally; yat-māyām—the illusory energy of whom; māyayā—by that illusory energy; āvṛtāḥ—being covered; tasya—His; viśva-īśvarasya—of the Lord of the universe; idam—this; śastram—weapon (the disc); durviṣaham—even intolerable; hi—indeed; nah—of us; tam—to Him; evam—therefore; śaraṇam yāhi—go to take shelter; hariḥ—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; te—for you; śam—auspiciousness; vidhāsyati—certainly will perform.

TRANSLATION

Past, present and future are known to me [Lord Śiva], Sanat-kumāra, Nārada, the most revered Lord Brahmā, Kapila [the son of Devahūti], Apāntaratama [Lord Vyāsadeva], Devala, Yamarāja, Āsuri, Marīci and many saintly persons headed by him, as well as many others who have achieved perfection. Nonetheless, because we are covered by the illusory energy of the Lord, we cannot understand how expansive that illusory energy is. You should simply approach that Supreme Personality of Godhead to get relief, for this Sudarśana cakra is intolerable even to us. Go to

Lord Viṣṇu. He will certainly be kind enough to bestow all good fortune upon you.

TEXT 60

ततो निराशो दुर्वासाः पदं भगवतो ययौ ।
वैकुण्ठाख्यं यदध्यास्ते श्रीनिवासः श्रिया सह ॥६०॥

*tato nirāśo durvāsāḥ
padam bhagavato yayau
vaikuṇṭhākhyam yad adhyāste
śrīnivāsaḥ śriyā saha*

tataḥ—thereafter; *nirāśaḥ*—disappointed; *durvāsāḥ*—the great mystic Durvāsā; *padam*—to the place; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu; *yayau*—went; *vaikuṇṭha-ākhyam*—the place known as Vaikuṇṭha; *yat*—wherein; *adhyāste*—lives perpetually; *śrīnivāsaḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu; *śriyā*—with the goddess of fortune; *saha*—with.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, being disappointed even in taking shelter of Lord Śiva, Durvāsā Muni went to Vaikuṇṭha-dhāma, where the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, resides with His consort, the goddess of fortune.

TEXT 61

संदश्यमानाऽजितशत्रवह्निना
तत्पादमूले पतितः सवेष्युः ।
आहाच्युतानन्त सदीप्सित प्रभो
कृतागसं मावहि विश्वभावन ॥६१॥

*sandahyamāno 'jita-śastra-vahninā
tat-pāda-mūle patitah savepathuh
āhācyutānanta sad-ipsita prabho
kṛtāgasam māvahi viśva-bhāvana*

sandahyamānaḥ—being burned by the heat; *ajita-śastra-vahninā*—by the blazing fire of the Supreme Personality of Godhead's weapon; *tat-pāda-mūle*—at His lotus feet; *patitah*—falling down; *sa-vepathuh*—with trembling of the body; *āha*—said; *acyuta*—O my Lord, O infallible one; *ananta*—O You of unlimited prowess; *sat-ipsita*—O Lord desired by saintly persons; *prabho*—O Supreme; *kṛta-āgasam*—the greatest offender; *mā*—to me; *avahi*—give protection; *viśva-bhāvana*—O well-wisher of the whole universe.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni, the great mystic, scorched by the heat of the Sudarśana cakra, fell at the lotus feet of Nārāyaṇa. His body trembling, he spoke as follows: O infallible, unlimited Lord, protector of the entire universe, You are the only desirable objective for all devotees. I am a great offender, my Lord. Please give me protection.

TEXT 62

अजानता ते परमानुभावं
कृतं मयाग्म भवतः प्रियाणाम् ।
विधेहि तस्यापचितिं विधात-
मुच्येत यन्मन्युदिते नारकोऽपि ॥६२॥

ajānatā te paramānubhāvam
kṛtam mayāgham bhavataḥ priyāṇām
vidhehi tasyāpacitim vidhātar
mucyeta yan-nāmny udite nārako 'pi

ajānatā—without knowledge; *te*—of Your Lordship; *paramānubhāvam*—the inconceivable prowess; *kṛtam*—has been committed; *mayā*—by me; *agham*—a great offense; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *priyāṇām*—at the feet of the devotees; *vidhehi*—now kindly do the needful; *tasya*—of such an offense; *apacitim*—counteraction; *vidhātar*—O supreme controller; *mucyeta*—can be delivered; *yat*—of whose; *nāmni*—when the name; *udite*—is awakened; *nārakah api*—even a person fit for going to hell.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, O supreme controller, without knowledge of Your unlimited prowess I have offended Your most dear devotee. Very kindly save me from the reaction of this offense. You can do everything, for even if a person is fit for going to hell, You can deliver him simply by awakening within his heart the holy name of Your Lordship.

TEXT 63

श्रीभगवानुवाच

अहं भक्तपराधीनो व्यस्वतन्त्र इव द्विज ।
साधुभिर्ग्रस्तहृदयो भक्तैर्भक्तजनप्रियः ॥६३॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca
aham bhakta-parādhīno
hy asvatantra iva dvija
sādhubhir grasta-hṛdayo
bhaktair bhakta-jana-priyah*

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *aham*—I; *bhakta-parādhīnah*—am dependent on the will of My devotees; *hi*—indeed; *asvatantrah*—am not independent; *iva*—exactly like that; *dvija*—O brāhmaṇa; *sādhubhiḥ*—by pure devotees, completely free from all material desires; *grasta-hṛdayah*—My heart is controlled; *bhaktaiḥ*—because they are devotees; *bhakta-jana-priyah*—I am dependent not only on My devotee but also on My devotee's devotee (the devotee's devotee is extremely dear to Me).

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said to the brāhmaṇa: I am completely under the control of My devotees. Indeed, I am not at all independent. Because My devotees are completely devoid of material desires, I sit only within the cores of their hearts. What to speak of My devotee, even those who are devotees of My devotee are very dear to Me.

PURPORT

All the great stalwart personalities in the universe, including Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, are fully under the control of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but the Supreme Personality of Godhead is fully under the control of His devotee. Why is this? Because the devotee is *anyābhilāśitā-sūnya*; in other words, he has no material desires in his heart. His only desire is to think always of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and how to serve Him best. Because of this transcendental qualification, the Supreme Lord is extremely favorable to the devotees—indeed, not only the devotees, but also the devotees of the devotees. Śrīla Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura says, *chādiyā vaisnava-sevā nistāra pāyeche kebā*: without being a devotee of a devotee, one cannot be released from material entanglement. Therefore Caitanya Mahāprabhu identified Himself as *gopi-bhartuḥ pada-kamalayor dāsa-dāsānuḍāsaḥ*. Thus he instructed us to become not directly servants of Kṛṣṇa but servants of the servant of Kṛṣṇa. Devotees like Brahmā, Nārada, Vyāsadeva and Śukadeva Gosvāmī are directly servants of Kṛṣṇa, and one who becomes a servant of Nārada, Vyāsadeva and Śukadeva, like the six Gosvāmīs, is still more devoted. Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura therefore says, *yasya prasādād bhagavat-prasādah*: if one very sincerely serves the spiritual master, Kṛṣṇa certainly becomes favorable to such a devotee. Following the instructions of a devotee is more valuable than following the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead directly.

TEXT 64

**नाहमात्मानमाशासे मद्भक्तैः साधुभिर्विना ।
श्रियं चात्यन्तिकीं ब्रह्मन् येषां गतिरहं परा ॥६४॥**

*nāham ātmānam āśāse
 mad-bhaktaiḥ sādhubhir vinā
 śriyam cātyantikīṁ brahma
 yeṣāṁ gatir aham parā*

na—not; aham—I; ātmānam—transcendental bliss; āśāse—desire; mat-bhaktaiḥ—with My devotees; sādhubhiḥ—with the saintly persons; vinā—without them; śriyam—all My six opulences; ca—also;

ātyantikīm—the supreme; *brahman*—O *brāhmaṇa*; *yeśām*—of whom; *gatiḥ*—destination; *aham*—I am; *parā*—the ultimate.

TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, without saintly persons for whom I am the only destination, I do not desire to enjoy My transcendental bliss and My supreme opulences.

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is self-sufficient, but to enjoy His transcendental bliss He requires the cooperation of His devotees. In Vṛndāvana, for example, although Lord Kṛṣṇa is full in Himself, He wants the cooperation of His devotees like the cowherd boys and the *gopīs* to increase His transcendental bliss. Such pure devotees, who can increase the pleasure potency of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, are certainly most dear to Him. Not only does the Supreme Personality of Godhead enjoy the company of His devotees, but because He is unlimited He wants to increase His devotees unlimitedly. Thus, He descends to the material world to induce the nondevotees and rebellious living entities to return home, back to Godhead. He requests them to surrender unto Him because, unlimited as He is, He wants to increase His devotees unlimitedly. The Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is an attempt to increase the number of pure devotees of the Supreme Lord more and more. It is certain that a devotee who helps in this endeavor to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead becomes indirectly a controller of the Supreme Lord. Although the Supreme Lord is full in six opulences, He does not feel transcendental bliss without His devotees. An example that may be cited in this regard is that if a very rich man does not have sons in a family he does not feel happiness. Indeed, sometimes a rich man adopts a son to complete his happiness. The science of transcendental bliss is known to the pure devotee. Therefore the pure devotee is always engaged in increasing the transcendental happiness of the Lord.

TEXT 65

ये दारागारपुत्रास्प्राणान् वित्तमिमं परम् ।
हित्वा मां शरणं याताः कथं तांस्त्यक्तुमृत्सहे ॥६५॥

ye dārāgāra-putrāpta-
prāṇān vittam imāṁ param
hitvā māṁ śaraṇam yātāḥ
kathāṁ tāṁs tyaktum utsahe

ye—those devotees of Mine who; *dāra*—wife; *agāra*—house; *putra*—children, sons; *āpta*—relatives, society; *prāṇān*—even life; *vittam*—wealth; *imam*—all these; *param*—elevation to the heavenly planets or becoming one by merging into Brahman; *hitvā*—giving up (all these ambitions and paraphernalia); *mām*—unto Me; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *yātāḥ*—having taken; *katham*—how; *tāṁ*—such persons; *tyaktum*—to give them up; *utsahe*—I can be enthusiastic in that way (it is not possible).

TRANSLATION

Since pure devotees give up their homes, wives, children, relatives, riches and even their lives simply to serve Me, without any desire for material improvement in this life or in the next, how can I give up such devotees at any time?

PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is worshiped by the words *brahmaṇya-devāya go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*. Thus He is the well-wisher of the *brāhmaṇas*. Durvāsā Muni was certainly a very great *brāhmaṇa*, but because he was a nondevotee, he could not sacrifice everything in devotional service. Great mystic *yogīs* are actually self-interested. The proof is that when Durvāsā Muni created a demon to kill Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, the King stayed fixed in his place, praying to the Supreme Personality of Godhead and depending solely and wholly on Him, whereas when Durvāsā Muni was chased by the Sudarśana *cakra* by the supreme will of the Lord, he was so perturbed that he fled all over the world and tried to take shelter in every nook and corner of the universe. At last, in fear of his life, he approached Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva and ultimately the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He was so interested in his own body that he wanted to kill the body of a Vaiṣṇava. Therefore, he did not have very good intelligence, and how can an unintelligent person be delivered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead? The Lord certainly

tries to give all protection to His devotees who have given up everything for the sake of serving Him.

Another point in this verse is that attachment to *dārāgāra-putrāpta*—home, wife, children, friendship, society and love—is not the way to achieve the favor of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. One who is attached to hearth and home for material pleasure cannot become a pure devotee. Sometimes a pure devotee may have a habit or attraction for wife, children and home but at the same time want to serve the Supreme Lord to the best of his ability. For such a devotee, the Lord makes a special arrangement to take away the objects of his false attachment and thus free him from attachment to wife, home, children, friends and so on. This is special mercy bestowed upon the devotee to bring him back home, back to Godhead.

TEXT 66

मयि निर्बद्धहृदयाः साधवः समदर्शनाः ।
वशे कुर्वन्ति मां भक्त्या सत्त्वियः सत्पतिं यथा ॥६६॥

*mayi nirbaddha-hṛdayāḥ
sādhavaḥ sama-darśanāḥ
vaśe kurvanti mām bhaktyā
sat-striyāḥ sat-patim yathā*

mayi—unto Me; *nirbaddha-hṛdayāḥ*—firmly attached in the core of the heart; *sādhavaḥ*—the pure devotees; *sama-darśanāḥ*—who are equal to everyone; *vaśe*—under control; *kurvanti*—they make; *mām*—unto Me; *bhaktyā*—by devotional service; *sat-striyāḥ*—chaste women; *sat-patim*—unto the gentle husband; *yathā*—as.

TRANSLATION

As chaste women bring their gentle husbands under control by service, the pure devotees, who are equal to everyone and completely attached to Me in the core of the heart, bring Me under their full control.

PURPORT

In this verse, the word *sama-darśanāḥ* is significant. The pure devotee is actually equal toward everyone, as confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.54): *brahma-bhūtaḥ prasannātmā na śocati na kāṅkṣati/ samaḥ sarveṣu bhūtesu*. Universal brotherhood is possible when one is a pure devotee (*paṇḍitāḥ sama-darśināḥ*). A pure devotee is actually learned because he knows his constitutional position, he knows the position of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and he knows the relationship between the living entity and the Supreme Lord. Thus he has full spiritual knowledge and is automatically liberated (*brahma-bhūtaḥ*). He can therefore see everyone on the spiritual platform. He can comprehend the happiness and distress of all living entities. He understands that what is happiness to him is also happiness to others and that what is distress to him is distressing for others. Therefore he is sympathetic to everyone. As Prahlāda Mahārāja said:

*śoce tato vimukha-cetasa indriyārtha-
māyā-sukhāya bharam udvahato vimūḍhān*
(*Bhāg.* 7.9.43)

People suffer from material distress because they are not attached to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. A pure devotee's chief concern, therefore, is to raise the ignorant mass of people to the sense of Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

TEXT 67

मत्सेवया प्रतीतं ते सालोक्यादिचतुष्यम् ।
नेच्छन्ति सेवया पूर्णाः कुतोऽन्यत कालविष्टुतम् ॥६७॥

*mat-sevayā pratītam te
sālokyādi-catuṣṭayam
necchanti sevayā pūrṇāḥ
kuto 'nyat kāla-viplutam*

mat-sevayā—by being engaged fully in My transcendental loving service; *pratītam*—automatically achieved; *te*—such pure devotees are fully satisfied; *sālokyā-ādi-catuṣṭayam*—the four different types of

liberation (*sālokya*, *sārūpya*, *sāmīpya* and *sārṣṭi*, what to speak of *sāyujya*); *na*—not; *icchanti*—desire; *sevayā*—simply by devotional service; *pūrṇāḥ*—fully complete; *kutah*—where is the question; *anyat*—other things; *kāla-viplutam*—which are finished in the course of time.

TRANSLATION

My devotees, who are always satisfied to be engaged in My loving service, are not interested even in the four principles of liberation [*sālokya*, *sārūpya*, *sāmīpya* and *sārṣṭi*], although these are automatically achieved by their service. What then is to be said of such perishable happiness as elevation to the higher planetary systems?

PURPORT

Śrīla Bilvamaṅgala Ṭhākura has estimated the value of liberation as follows:

*muktiḥ svayam mukulitāñjalih sevate 'smān
dharmārtha-kāma-gatayah samaya-pratiksāh*

Bilvamaṅgala Ṭhākura realized that if one develops his natural devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, *mukti* stands before him with folded hands to offer all kinds of service. In other words, the devotee is already liberated. There is no need for him to aspire for different types of liberation. The pure devotee automatically achieves liberation, even without desiring it.

TEXT 68

साधवो हृदयं मद्यं साधूनां हृदयं त्वहम् ।
मदन्यत् ते न जानन्ति नाहं तेभ्यो मनागपि ॥६८॥

*sādhavo hṛdayam mahyam
sādhūnām hṛdayam tv aham
mad-anyat te na jānanti
nāham tebhyo manāgapi*

sādhavaḥ—the pure devotees; *hṛdayam*—in the core of the heart; *mahyam*—of Me; *sādhūnām*—of the pure devotees also; *hṛdayam*—in

the core of the heart; *tu*—indeed; *aham*—I am; *mat-anyat*—anything else but me; *te*—they; *na*—not; *jānanti*—know; *na*—not; *aham*—I; *tebhyaḥ*—than them; *manāk api*—even by a little fraction.

TRANSLATION

The pure devotee is always within the core of My heart, and I am always in the heart of the pure devotee. My devotees do not know anything else but Me, and I do not know anyone else but them.

PURPORT

Since Durvāsā Muni wanted to chastise Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, it is to be understood that he wanted to give pain to the heart of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for the Lord says, *sādhavo hrdayam mahyam*: “The pure devotee is always within the core of My heart.” The Lord’s feelings are like those of a father, who feels pain when his child is in pain. Therefore, offenses at the lotus feet of a devotee are serious. Caitanya Mahāprabhu has very strongly recommended that one not commit any offense at the lotus feet of a devotee. Such offenses are compared to a mad elephant because when a mad elephant enters a garden it causes devastation. Therefore one should be extremely careful not to commit offenses at the lotus feet of a pure devotee. Actually Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was not at all at fault; Durvāsā Muni unnecessarily wanted to chastise him on flimsy grounds. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa wanted to complete the Ekādaśi-pāraṇa as part of devotional service to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and therefore he drank a little water. But although Durvāsā Muni was a great mystic *brāhmaṇa*, he did not know what is what. That is the difference between a pure devotee and a so-called learned scholar of Vedic knowledge. The devotees, being always situated in the core of the Lord’s heart, surely get all instructions directly from the Lord, as confirmed by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.11):

*teṣām evānukampārtham
 aham ajñānajam tamah
 nāśayāmy ātma-bhāvastho
 jñāna-dīpena bhāsvatā*

“Out of compassion for them, I, dwelling in their hearts, destroy with the shining lamp of knowledge the darkness born of ignorance.” The devotee does not do anything not sanctioned by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. As it is said, *vaiṣṇavera kriyā mudrā vijñeha nā bujhaya*. Even the most learned or experienced person cannot understand the movements of a Vaiṣṇava, a pure devotee. No one, therefore, should criticize a pure Vaiṣṇava. A Vaiṣṇava knows his own business; whatever he does is precisely right because he is always guided by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 69

उपायं कथयिष्यामि तव विप्र शृणुष्व तत् ।
 अयं ह्यात्माभिचारस्ते यतस्तं याहि मा चिरम् ।
 साधुषु प्रहितं तेजः प्रहर्तुः कुरुतेऽशिवम् ॥६९॥

*upāyam kathayisyāmi
 tava vipra śṛṇuṣva tat
 ayam hy ātmābhicāras te
 yatas tam yāhi mā ciram
 sādhuṣu prahitam tejaḥ
 prahartuh kurute 'śivam*

upāyam—the means of protection in this dangerous position; *kathayisyāmi*—I shall speak to you; *tava*—of your deliverance from this danger; *vipra*—O brāhmaṇa; *śṛṇuṣva*—just hear from me; *tat*—what I say; *ayam*—this action taken by you; *hi*—indeed; *ātma-abhicāraḥ*—self-envy or envious of yourself (your mind has become your enemy); *te*—for you; *yataḥ*—because of whom; *tam*—to him (Mahārāja Ambariṣa); *yāhi*—immediately go; *mā ciram*—do not wait even a moment; *sādhuṣu*—unto devotees; *prahitam*—applied; *tejaḥ*—power; *prahartuh*—of the executor; *kurute*—does; *aśivam*—inauspiciousness.

TRANSLATION

O brāhmaṇa, let Me now advise you for your own protection. Please hear from Me. By offending Mahārāja Ambariṣa, you have

acted with self-envy. Therefore you should go to him immediately, without a moment's delay. One's so-called prowess, when employed against the devotee, certainly harms he who employs it. Thus it is the subject, not the object, who is harmed.

PURPORT

A Vaiṣṇava is always an object of envy for nondevotees, even when the nondevotee happens to be his father. To give a practical example, Hiranyakaśipu was envious of Prahlāda Mahārāja, but this envy of the devotee was harmful to Hiranyakaśipu, not to Prahlāda. Every action taken by Hiranyakaśipu against his son Prahlāda Mahārāja was taken very seriously by the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and thus when Hiranyakaśipu was on the verge of killing Prahlāda, the Lord personally appeared and killed Hiranyakaśipu. Service to a Vaiṣṇava gradually accumulates and becomes an asset for the devotee. Similarly, harmful activities directed against the devotee gradually become the ultimate cause of the performer's falldown. Even such a great *brāhmaṇa* and mystic *yogī* as Durvāsā was in a most dangerous situation because of his offense at the lotus feet of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, a pure devotee.

TEXT 70

तपो विद्या च विप्राणां निःश्रेयसकरे उभे ।
ते एव दुर्विनीतस्य कल्पेते कर्तुरन्यथा ॥७०॥

*tapo vidyā ca viprāṇāṁ
nihśreyasa-kare ubhe
te eva durvinītasya
kalpete kartur anyathā*

tapah—austerities; *vidyā*—knowledge; *ca*—also; *viprāṇām*—of the *brāhmaṇas*; *nihśreyasa*—of what is certainly very auspicious for upliftment; *kare*—are causes; *ubhe*—both of them; *te*—such austerity and knowledge; *eva*—indeed; *durvinītasya*—when such a person is an upstart; *kalpete*—become; *kartuh*—of the performer; *anyathā*—just the opposite.

TRANSLATION

For a brāhmaṇa, austerity and learning are certainly auspicious, but when acquired by a person who is not gentle, such austerity and learning are most dangerous.

PURPORT

It is said that a jewel is very valuable, but when it is on the hood of a serpent, it is dangerous despite its value. Similarly, when a materialistic nondevotee achieves great success in learning and austerity, that success is dangerous for all of society. So-called learned scientists, for example, invented atomic weapons that are dangerous for all humanity. It is therefore said, *maṇinā bhūṣitāḥ sarpāḥ kim asau na bhayaṅkaraḥ*. A serpent with a jewel on its hood is as dangerous as a serpent without such a jewel. Durvāsā Muni was a very learned brāhmaṇa equipped with mystic power, but because he was not a gentleman, he did not know how to use his power. He was therefore extremely dangerous. The Supreme Personality of Godhead is never inclined toward a dangerous person who uses his mystic power for some personal design. By the laws of nature, therefore, such misuse of power is ultimately dangerous not for society but for the person who misuses it.

TEXT 71

ब्रह्मस्तद् गच्छ भद्रं ते नाभागतनयं नृपम् ।
क्षमापय महाभागं ततः शान्तिर्भविष्यति ॥७१॥

*brahmaṁ tad gaccha bhadram te
 nābhāga-tanayam nṛpam
 kṣamāpaya mahā-bhāgam
 tataḥ sāntiḥ bhaviṣyati*

brahman—O *brāhmaṇa*; *tat*—therefore; *gaccha*—you go; *bhadram*—all auspiciousness; *te*—unto you; *nābhāga-tanayam*—to the son of Mahārāja Nābhāga; *nṛpam*—the King (Ambariṣa); *kṣamāpaya*—just try to pacify him; *mahā-bhāgam*—a great personality, a pure devotee; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *sāntiḥ*—peace; *bhaviṣyati*—there will be.

TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, you should therefore go immediately to King Ambarīṣa, the son of Mahārāja Nābhāga. I wish you all good fortune. If you can satisfy Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, then there will be peace for you.

PURPORT

In this regard, Madhvā Muni quotes from the *Garuda Purāṇa*:

*brahmādi-bhakti-koty-āṁśād
 āṁśo naivāmbarīṣake
 naivanyasya cakrasyāpi
 tathāpi harir iṣvaraḥ*

*tātkālikopaceyatvāt
 teṣāṁ yaśasa ādirāṭ
 brahmādayaś ca tat-kīrtiṁ
 vyāñjayām āsur uttamām*

*mohanāya ca daityānāṁ
 brahmāde nindanāya ca
 anyārthaṁ ca svayāṁ viṣṇur
 brahmādyāś ca nirāśiṣah*

*mānuṣeṣūttamātvāc ca
 teṣāṁ bhaktyādibhir gunaiḥ
 brahmāder viṣṇv-adhīnatva-
 jñāpanāya ca kevalam*

*durvāsāś ca svayāṁ rudras
 tathāpy anyāyām uktavān
 tasyāpy anugrahaḥārthāya
 darpa-nāśārtham eva ca*

The lesson to be derived from this narration concerning Mahārāja Ambarīṣa and Durvāsā Muni is that all the demigods, including Lord

Brahmā and Lord Śiva, are under the control of Lord Viṣṇu. Therefore, when a Vaiṣṇava is offended, the offender is punished by Viṣṇu, the Supreme Lord. No one can protect such a person, even Lord Brahmā or Lord Śiva.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Fourth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Ambarīṣa Mahārāja Offended by Durvāsā Muni.”

CHAPTER FIVE

Durvāsā Muni's Life Spared

In this chapter we find Mahārāja Ambarīṣa offering prayers to the Sudarśana *cakra* and we find how the Sudarśana *cakra* became merciful to Durvāsā Muni.

By the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, Durvāsā Muni immediately went to Mahārāja Ambarīṣa and fell at his lotus feet. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, being naturally very humble and meek, felt shy and ashamed because Durvāsā Muni had fallen at his feet, and thus he began to offer prayers to the Sudarśana *cakra* just to save Durvāsā. What is this Sudarśana *cakra*? The Sudarśana *cakra* is the glance of the Supreme Personality of Godhead by which He creates the entire material world. *Sa aikṣata, sa asrjata*. This is the Vedic version. The Sudarśana *cakra*, which is the origin of creation and is most dear to the Lord, has thousands of spokes. This Sudarśana *cakra* is the killer of the prowess of all other weapons, the killer of darkness, and the manifester of the prowess of devotional service; it is the means of establishing religious principles, and it is the killer of all irreligious activities. Without his mercy, the universe cannot be maintained, and therefore the Sudarśana *cakra* is employed by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. When Mahārāja Ambarīṣa thus prayed that the Sudarśana *cakra* be merciful, the Sudarśana *cakra*, being appeased, refrained from killing Durvāsā Muni, who thus achieved the Sudarśana *cakra*'s mercy. Durvāsā Muni thus learned to give up the nasty idea of considering a Vaiṣṇava an ordinary person (*vaiṣṇave jāti-buddhi*). Mahārāja Ambarīṣa belonged to the *kṣatriya* group, and therefore Durvāsā Muni considered him lower than the *brāhmaṇas* and wanted to exercise brahminical power against him. By this incident, everyone should learn how to stop mischievous ideas of neglecting Vaiṣṇavas. After this incident, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa gave Durvāsā Muni sumptuous food to eat, and then the King, who had been standing in the same place for one year without eating anything, also took *prasāda*. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa later divided his property among his sons and went to the bank of the Mānasa-sarovara to execute devotional meditation.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवं भगवतादिष्टे दुर्वासाश्वकतापितः ।
अमरीषस्मुपावृत्य तत्पादो दुःखितोऽग्रहीत् ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
evam bhagavatādiṣṭo
durvāsāś cakra-tāpitah
ambariṣam upāvṛtya
tat-pādau duḥkhito 'grahit*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; evam—in this way; bhagavatā adiṣṭah—being ordered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; durvāsāḥ—the great mystic yogī named Durvāsā; cakra-tāpitah—being very much harassed by the Sudarśana cakra; ambariṣam—unto Mahārāja Ambariṣa; upāvṛtya—approaching; tat-pādau—at his lotus feet; duḥkhitah—being very much aggrieved; agrahit—he caught.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When thus advised by Lord Viṣṇu, Durvāsā Muni, who was very much harassed by the Sudarśana cakra, immediately approached Mahārāja Ambariṣa. Being very much aggrieved, the muni fell down and clasped the King's lotus feet.

TEXT 2

तस्य सोद्यममावीक्ष्य पादस्पर्शविलज्जितः ।
अस्तावीत तद्वरेत्त्रं कृपया पीडितो भृशम् ॥ २ ॥

*tasya sodyamam āvikṣya
pāda-sparśa-vilajjitaḥ
astāvit tad dharer astram
kr̥payā piḍito bhṛśam*

tasya—of Durvāsā; saḥ—he, Mahārāja Ambariṣa; udymam—the endeavor; āvikṣya—after seeing; pāda-sparśa-vilajjitaḥ—being

ashamed because Durvāsā was touching his lotus feet; *astāvīt*—offered prayers; *tat*—to that; *hareḥ astram*—weapon of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *kṛpayā*—with mercy; *pīḍitah*—aggrieved; *bhr̥sam*—very much.

TRANSLATION

When Durvāsā touched his lotus feet, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was very much ashamed, and when he saw Durvāsā attempting to offer prayers, because of mercy he was aggrieved even more. Thus he immediately began offering prayers to the great weapon of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 3

अम्बरीश उवाच

त्वमग्निर्भगवान् सूर्यस्त्वं सोमो ज्योतिषां पतिः ।
त्वमापस्त्वं क्षितिव्योम वायुर्मात्रेन्द्रियाणि च ॥ ३ ॥

*ambarīṣa uvāca
tvam agnir bhagavān sūryas
tvam somo jyotiṣāṁ patiḥ
tvam āpas tvam kṣitir vyoma
vāyur mātrendriyāṇi ca*

ambarīṣah—Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; *uvāca*—said; *tvam*—you (are); *agnih*—the fire; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *sūryah*—the sun; *tvam*—you (are); *somah*—the moon; *jyotiṣām*—of all the luminaries; *patiḥ*—the master; *tvam*—you (are); *āpah*—water; *tvam*—you (are); *kṣitiḥ*—earth; *vyoma*—sky; *vāyuh*—the air; *mātra*—the objects of the senses; *indriyāni*—and the senses; *ca*—also.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa said: O Sudarśana cakra, you are fire, you are the most powerful sun, and you are the moon, the master of all luminaries. You are water, earth and sky, you are the air, you are the five sense objects [sound, touch, form, taste and smell], and you are the senses also.

TEXT 4

सुदर्शनं नमस्तुभ्यं सहस्राराच्युतप्रियं ।
सर्वास्त्रघातिन् विप्राय स्वस्ति भूया इडस्पते ॥ ४ ॥

*sudarśana namaḥ tubhyam
sahasrārācyuta-priya
sarvāstra-ghātin viprāya
svasti bhūyā idaspate*

sudarśana—O original vision of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *namah*—respectful obeisances; *tubhyam*—unto you; *sahasra-ara*—O you who have thousands of spokes; *acyuta-priya*—O most favorite of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Acyuta; *sarva-astra-ghātin*—O destroyer of all weapons; *viprāya*—unto this *brāhmaṇa*; *svasti*—very auspicious; *bhūyāḥ*—just become; *idaspate*—O master of the material world.

TRANSLATION

O most favorite of Acyuta, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, you have thousands of spokes. O master of the material world, destroyer of all weapons, original vision of the Personality of Godhead, I offer my respectful obeisances unto you. Kindly give shelter and be auspicious to this *brāhmaṇa*.

TEXT 5

त्वं धर्मस्त्वमृतं सत्यं त्वं यज्ञोऽखिलयज्ञभुक् ।
त्वं लोकपालः सर्वात्मा त्वं तेजः पौरुषं परम् ॥ ५ ॥

*tvam dharmas tvam rtam satyam
tvam yajño 'khila-yajña-bhuk
tvam loka-pālaḥ sarvātmā
tvam tejah pauruṣam param*

tvam—you; *dharmah*—religion; *tvam*—you; *rtam*—encouraging statements; *satyam*—the ultimate truth; *tvam*—you; *yajñah*—sacrifice;

akhila—universal; *yajña-bhuk*—the enjoyer of the fruits resulting from sacrifice; *tvam*—you; *loka-pālah*—the maintainer of the various planets; *sarva-ātmā*—all-pervading; *tvam*—you; *tejah*—prowess; *pauruṣam*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *param*—transcendental.

TRANSLATION

O Sudarśana wheel, you are religion, you are truth, you are encouraging statements, you are sacrifice, and you are the enjoyer of the fruits of sacrifice. You are the maintainer of the entire universe, and you are the supreme transcendental prowess in the hands of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. You are the original vision of the Lord, and therefore you are known as Sudarśana. Everything has been created by your activities, and therefore you are all-pervading.

PURPORT

The word *sudarśana* means “auspicious vision.” From Vedic instructions we understand that this material world is created by the glance of the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*sa aikṣata, sa asrjata*). The Supreme Personality of Godhead glanced over the *mahat-tattva*, or the total material energy, and when it was agitated, everything came into existence. Western philosophers sometimes think that the original cause of creation was a chunk that exploded. If one thinks of this chunk as the total material energy, the *mahat-tattva*, one can understand that the chunk was agitated by the glance of the Lord, and thus the Lord’s glance is the original cause of material creation.

TEXT 6

नमः सुनाभाखिलधर्मसेतवे
द्यधर्मशीलासुरधूमकेतवे ।
त्रैलोक्यगोपाय विशुद्धवर्चसे
मनोजवायाद्वुतकर्मणे गृणे ॥ ६ ॥

*namaḥ sunābhākhila-dharma-setave
hy adharma-śīlāsura-dhūma-ketave
trai-lokya-gopāy viśuddha-varcse
mano-java-yād-vu-taka-rmणe gṛṇe ॥ 6 ॥*

*trailokya-gopāya viśuddha-varcase
mano-javāyādbhuta-karmane grne*

namah—all respectful obeisances unto you; *su-nābha*—O you who have an auspicious hub; *akhila-dharma-setave*—whose spokes are considered to be a breech of the entire universe; *hi*—indeed; *adharma-sīla*—who are irreligious; *asura*—for the demons; *dhūma-ketave*—unto you who are like fire or an inauspicious comet; *trailokya*—of the three material worlds; *gopāya*—the maintainer; *viśuddha*—transcendental; *varcase*—whose effulgence; *manah-javāya*—as speedy as the mind; *adbhuta*—wonderful; *karmane*—so active; *grne*—I simply utter.

TRANSLATION

O Sudarśana, you have a very auspicious hub, and therefore you are the upholder of all religion. You are just like an inauspicious comet for the irreligious demons. Indeed, you are the maintainer of the three worlds, you are full of transcendental effulgence, you are as quick as the mind, and you are able to work wonders. I can simply utter the word “*namah*,” offering all obeisances unto you.

PURPORT

The disc of the Lord is called Sudarśana because he does not discriminate between high and low criminals or demons. Durvāsā Muni was certainly a powerful *brāhmaṇa*, but his acts against the pure devotee Mahārāja Ambarīṣa were no better than the activities of *asuras*. As stated in the *sāstras*, *dharmaṁ tu sākṣād bhagavat-pranītam*: the word *dharma* refers to the orders or laws given by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. *Sarva-dharmāṇ parityajya mām ekaṁ śaranām vraja*: real *dharma* is surrender unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore real *dharma* means *bhakti*, or devotional service to the Lord. The Sudarśana *cakra* is here addressed as *dharma-setave*, the protector of *dharma*. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was a truly religious person, and consequently for his protection the Sudarśana *cakra* was ready to punish even such a strict *brāhmaṇa* as Durvāsā Muni because he had acted like a demon. There are demons even in the form of *brāhmaṇas*. Therefore the

Sudarśana *cakra* does not discriminate between *brāhmaṇa* demons and *sūdra* demons. Anyone against the Supreme Personality of Godhead and His devotees is called a demon. In the *śāstras* we find many *brāhmaṇas* and *kṣatriyas* who acted as demons and have been described as demons. According to the verdict of the *śāstras*, one has to be understood according to his symptoms. If one is born of a *brāhmaṇa* father but his symptoms are demoniac, he is regarded as a demon. The Sudarśana *cakra* is always concerned with annihilating the demons. Therefore he is described as *adharma-śilāsura-dhūma-ketave*. Those who are not devotees are called *adharma-sīla*. The Sudarśana *cakra* is just like an inauspicious comet for all such demons.

TEXT 7

त्वत्तेजसा धर्ममयेन संहृतं
 तमः प्रकाशश्च दृशो महात्मनाम् ।
 दुरत्ययस्ते महिमा गिरां पते
 त्वद्रूपमेतत् सदसत् परावरम् ॥ ७ ॥

*tvat-tejasā dharma-mayena saṁhṛtam
 tamah prakāśā ca dṛśo mahātmanām
 duratyayas te mahimā girām pate
 tvad-rūpam etat sad-asat parāvaram*

tvat-tejasā—by your effulgence; *dharma-mayena*—which is full of religious principles; *saṁhṛtam*—dissipated; *tamah*—darkness; *prakāśāḥ ca*—illumination also; *dṛśāḥ*—of all directions; *mahā-ātmanām*—of great, learned personalities; *duratyayaḥ*—insurmountable; *te*—your; *mahimā*—glories; *girām pate*—O master of speech; *tvad-rūpam*—your manifestation; *etat*—this; *sat-asat*—manifested and unmanifested; *para-avaram*—superior and inferior.

TRANSLATION

O master of speech, by your effulgence, full of religious principles, the darkness of the world is dissipated, and the knowledge

of learned persons or great souls is manifested. Indeed, no one can surpass your effulgence, for all things, manifested and unmanifested, gross and subtle, superior and inferior, are but various forms of you that are manifested by your effulgence.

PURPORT

Without illumination, nothing can be seen, especially in this material world. The illumination in this world emanates from the effulgence of Sudarśana, the original vision of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The illuminating principles of the sun, the moon and fire emanate from Sudarśana. Similarly, illumination by knowledge also comes from Sudarśana because with the illumination of Sudarśana one can distinguish one thing from another, the superior from the inferior. Generally people accept a powerful *yogi* like Durvāsā Muni as wonderfully superior, but if such a person is chased by the Sudarśana *cakra*, we can see his real identity and understand how inferior he is because of his dealings with devotees.

TEXT 8

यदा विसृष्टस्त्वमनञ्जनेन वै
 बलं प्रविष्टोऽजित दैत्यदानवम् ।
 बाहूदरोर्वङ्ग्लशिरोधराणि
 वृश्चन्नजसं प्रधने विराजसे ॥ ८ ॥

*yadā visṛṣṭas tvam anañjanena vai
 balam praviṣṭo jūta daitya-dānavam
 bāhuḍarorv-aṅghri-śirodharāṇi
 vṛścann ajasram pradhane virājase*

yadā—when; *visṛṣṭah*—sent; *tvam*—your good self; *anañjanena*—by the transcendental Supreme Personality of Godhead; *vai*—indeed; *balam*—the soldiers; *praviṣṭah*—entering among; *ajita*—O indefatigable and unconquerable one; *daitya-dānavam*—of the Daityas and Dānavas, the demons; *bāhu*—arms; *udara*—bellies; *ūru*—thighs; *aṅghri*—legs; *śirah-dharāṇi*—necks; *vṛścan*—separating; *ajasram*—incessantly; *pradhane*—in the battlefield; *virājase*—you stay.

TRANSLATION

O indefatigable one, when you are sent by the Supreme Personality of Godhead to enter among the soldiers of the Daityas and the Dānavas, you stay on the battlefield and unendingly separate their arms, bellies, thighs, legs and heads.

TEXT 9

स त्वं जगत्त्राणं खलप्रहाणये
 निरूपितः सर्वसहो गदाभृता ।
 विप्रस्य चास्मत्कुलदैवहेतवे
 विधेहि भद्रं तदनुग्रहो हि नः ॥९॥

*sa tvam jagat-trāṇa khala-prahāṇaye
 nirūpitaḥ sarva-saho gadā-bhṛtā
 viprasya cāsmat-kula-daiva-hetave
 vidhehi bhadram tad anugraho hi naḥ*

sah—that person; *tvam*—your good self; *jagat-trāṇa*—O protector of the whole universe; *khala-prahāṇaye*—in killing the envious enemies; *nirūpitaḥ*—are engaged; *sarva-sahāḥ*—all-powerful; *gadā-bhṛtā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *viprasya*—of this *brāhmaṇa*; *ca*—also; *asmat*—our; *kula-daiva-hetave*—for the good fortune of the dynasty; *vidhehi*—kindly do; *bhadram*—all-good; *tat*—that; *anugrahaḥ*—favor; *hi*—indeed; *naḥ*—our.

TRANSLATION

O protector of the universe, you are engaged by the Supreme Personality of Godhead as His all-powerful weapon in killing the envious enemies. For the benefit of our entire dynasty, kindly favor this poor *brāhmaṇa*. This will certainly be a favor for all of us.

TEXT 10

यद्यस्ति दत्तमिष्टं वा खधर्मो वा खनुष्ठितः ।
 कुलं नो विप्रदैवं चेद् द्विजो भवतु विज्वरः ॥१०॥

*yady asti dattam iṣṭam vā
sva-dharmaḥ vā svanuṣṭhitah
kulam no vipra-daivam ced
dvijo bhavatu vijvaraḥ*

yadi—if; asti—there is; dattam—charity; iṣṭam—worshiping the Deity; vā—either; sva-dharmaḥ—occupational duty; vā—either; su-anuṣṭhitah—perfectly performed; kulam—dynasty; nah—our; vipra-daivam—favored by the brāhmaṇas; cet—if so; dvijah—this brāhmaṇa; bhavatu—may become; vijvaraḥ—without a burning (from the Sudarśana cakra).

TRANSLATION

If our family has given charity to the proper persons, if we have performed ritualistic ceremonies and sacrifices, if we have properly carried out our occupational duties, and if we have been guided by learned brāhmaṇas, I wish, in exchange, that this brāhmaṇa be freed from the burning caused by the Sudarśana cakra.

TEXT 11

यदि नो भगवान् प्रीत एकः सर्वगुणाश्रयः ।
सर्वभूतात्मभावेन द्विजो भवतु विज्वरः ॥११॥

*yadi no bhagavān prītaḥ
ekaḥ sarva-guṇāśrayaḥ
sarva-bhūtātma-bhāvena
dvijo bhavatu vijvaraḥ*

yadi—if; nah—unto us; bhagavān—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; prītaḥ—is satisfied; ekaḥ—without any duplicate; sarva-guṇa-āśrayaḥ—the reservoir of all transcendental qualities; sarva-bhūtātma-bhāvena—by a merciful attitude toward all living entities; dvijah—this brāhmaṇa; bhavatu—may become; vijvaraḥ—freed from all burning.

TRANSLATION

If the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is one without a second, who is the reservoir of all transcendental qualities, and who is the life and soul of all living entities, is pleased with us, we wish that this brāhmaṇa, Durvāsā Muni, be freed from the pain of being burned.

TEXT 12

श्रीशुक उवाच

इति संस्तुवतो राज्ञो विष्णुचक्रं सुदर्शनम् ।
अशास्यत् सर्वतो विप्रं प्रदहद् राजयाच्या ॥१२॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
 iti saṁstuvato rājño
 viṣṇu-cakram sudarśanam
 aśāmyat sarvato vipram
 pradahad rāja-yācñayā

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; iti—thus; saṁstuvataḥ—being prayed to; rājñāḥ—by the King; viṣṇu-cakram—the disc weapon of Lord Viṣṇu; sudarśanam—of the name Sudarśana cakra; aśāmyat—became no longer disturbing; sarvataḥ—in every respect; vipram—unto the brāhmaṇa; pradahat—causing to burn; rāja—of the King; yācñayā—by the begging.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When the King offered prayers to the Sudarśana cakra and Lord Viṣṇu, because of his prayers the Sudarśana cakra became peaceful and stopped burning the brāhmaṇa known as Durvāsā Muni.

TEXT 13

स मुक्तोऽस्त्राग्नितापेन दुर्वासाः स्वस्तिमांस्ततः ।
प्रशशंस तमुर्वीशं युज्ञानः परमाशिषः ॥१३॥

*sa mukto 'strāgni-tāpena
durvāsāḥ svastimāṁs tataḥ
praśāśāṁsa tam urviśam
yuñjānah paramāśiṣah*

sah—he, Durvāsā Muni; *muktaḥ*—being freed; *astra-agni-tāpena*—from the heat of the fire of the Sudarśana cakra; *durvāsāḥ*—the great mystic Durvāsā; *svastimāṁ*—fully satisfied, relieved of the burning; *tataḥ*—then; *praśāśāṁsa*—offered praise; *tam*—unto him; *urviśam*—the King; *yuñjānah*—performing; *paramāśiṣah*—the highest benedictions.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni, the greatly powerful mystic, was indeed satisfied when freed from the fire of the Sudarśana cakra. Thus he praised the qualities of Mahārāja Ambariṣa and offered him the highest benedictions.

TEXT 14

दुर्वासा उवाच

अहो अनन्तदासानां महत्त्वं दृष्टमद्य मे ।
कृतागसोऽपि यद् राजन् मङ्गलानि समीहसे ॥१४॥

*durvāsā uvāca
aho ananta-dāsānāṁ
mahattvam dṛṣṭam adya me
kṛtāgaso 'pi yad rājan
maṅgalāni samihase*

durvāsāḥ uvāca—Durvāsā Muni said; *aho*—alas; *ananta-dāsānām*—of the servants of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *mahattvam*—greatness; *dṛṣṭam*—seen; *adya*—today; *me*—by me; *kṛtā-āgasah api*—although I was an offender; *yat*—still; *rājan*—O King; *maṅgalāni*—good fortune; *samihase*—you are praying for.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni said: My dear King, today I have experienced the greatness of devotees of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for

although I have committed an offense, you have prayed for my good fortune.

TEXT 15

दुष्करः को नु साधूनां दुस्त्यजो वा महात्मनाम् ।
यैः संगृहीतो भगवान् सात्वतामृषभो हरिः ॥१५॥

*duṣkaraḥ ko nu sādhūnām
dustyajo vā mahātmanām
yaiḥ saṅgr̥hito bhagavān
sātvatām ṛṣabho hariḥ*

duṣkaraḥ—difficult to do; *kaḥ*—what; *nu*—indeed; *sādhūnām*—of the devotees; *dustyajah*—impossible to give up; *vā*—either; *mahātmanām*—of the great persons; *yaiḥ*—by which persons; *saṅgr̥hitah*—achieved (by devotional service); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sātvatām*—of the pure devotees; *ṛṣabhaḥ*—the leader; *hariḥ*—the Lord.

TRANSLATION

For those who have achieved the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the master of the pure devotees, what is impossible to do, and what is impossible to give up?

TEXT 16

यन्नामश्रुतिमात्रेण पुमान् भवति निर्मलः ।
तस्य तीर्थपदः किं वा दासानामवशिष्यते ॥१६॥

*yan-nāma-śruti-mātreṇa
pumān bhavati nirmalaḥ
tasya tīrtha-padaḥ kiṁ vā
dāsānām avaśiṣyatे*

yat-nāma—the holy name of the Lord; *śruti-mātreṇa*—simply by hearing; *pumān*—a person; *bhavati*—becomes; *nirmalaḥ*—purified; *tasya*—of Him; *tīrtha-padaḥ*—the Lord, at whose feet are the holy

places; *kim vā*—what; *dāsānām*—by the servants; *avaśisyate*—remains to be done.

TRANSLATION

What is impossible for the servants of the Lord? By the very hearing of His holy name one is purified.

TEXT 17

राजनुग्रहीतोऽहं त्वयातिकरुणात्मना ।
मदघं पृष्ठतः कृत्वा प्राणा यन्मेऽभिरक्षिताः ॥१७॥

*rājan anugṛhitō 'ham
tvayātikaruṇātmanā
mad-agham prsthataḥ krtvā
prāṇā yan me 'bhiraṅkṣitāḥ*

rājan—O King; *anugṛhitah*—very much favored; *aham*—I (am); *tvayā*—by you; *ati-karuna-ātmanā*—because of your being extremely merciful; *mat-agham*—my offenses; *prsthataḥ*—to the back; *kṛtvā*—doing so; *prāṇāḥ*—life; *yat*—that; *me*—my; *abhirakṣitāḥ*—saved.

TRANSLATION

O King, overlooking my offenses, you have saved my life. Thus I am very much obliged to you because you are so merciful.

TEXT 18

राजा तमकृताहारः प्रत्यागमनकाङ्क्ष्या ।
चरणावुपसंगृह्य प्रसाद्य समभोजयत् ॥१८॥

*rājā tam akṛta-āhāraḥ
pratyāgamana-kāṅkṣayā
caranāv upasaṅgrhya
prasādya samabhojayat*

rājā—the King; *tam*—unto him, Durvāsā Muni; *akṛta-āhāraḥ*—who refrained from taking food; *pratyāgamana*—returning; *kāṅkṣayā*—

desiring; *caraṇau*—the feet; *upasaṅgrhya*—approaching; *prasādyā*—pleasing in all respects; *samabhojayat*—fed sumptuously.

TRANSLATION

Expecting the return of Durvāsā Muni, the King had not taken his food. Therefore, when the sage returned, the King fell at his lotus feet, pleasing him in all respects, and fed him sumptuously.

TEXT 19

सोऽशित्वा दृतमानीतमातिथ्यं सर्वकामिकम् ।
त्रुत्सात्मा नृपतिं प्राह भुज्यतामिति सादरम् ॥११॥

*so 'śitvādṛtam ānītam
ātithyāṁ sārva-kāmikam
trpta-ātmā nṛpatiṁ prāha
bhujyatām iti sādaram*

sah—he (Durvāsā); *asitvā*—after eating sumptuously; *adṛtam*—with great respect; *ānītam*—received; *ātithyam*—offered different varieties of food; *sārva-kāmikam*—fulfilling all kinds of tastes; *trpta-ātmā*—thus being fully satisfied; *nṛpatim*—unto the King; *prāha*—said; *bhujyatām*—my dear King, you eat also; *iti*—in this way; *sa-ādaram*—with great respect.

TRANSLATION

Thus the King respectfully received Durvāsā Muni, who after eating varieties of palatable food was so satisfied that with great affection he requested the King to eat also, saying, “Please take your meal.”

TEXT 20

प्रीतोऽस्म्यनुगृहीतोऽस्मि तव भागवतस्य वै ।
दर्शनस्पर्शनालापैरातिथ्येनात्ममेधसा ॥२०॥

*prīto 'smi anugṛhīto 'smi
tava bhāgavatasya vai*

*darśana-sparśanālāpair
ātithyenātma-medhasā*

prītaḥ—very much satisfied; *asmi*—I am; *anugṛhītaḥ*—very much favored; *asmi*—I am; *tava*—your; *bhāgavatasya*—because of your being a pure devotee; *vai*—indeed; *darśana*—by seeing you; *sparśana*—and touching your feet; *ālāpaḥ*—by talking with you; *ātithyena*—by your hospitality; *ātma-medhasā*—by my own intelligence.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni said: I am very pleased with you, my dear King. At first I thought of you as an ordinary human being and accepted your hospitality, but later I could understand, by my own intelligence, that you are the most exalted devotee of the Lord. Therefore, simply by seeing you, touching your feet and talking with you, I have been pleased and have become obliged to you.

PURPORT

It is said, *vaiṣṇavera kriyā mudrā vijñeha nā bujhaya*: even a very intelligent man cannot understand the activities of a pure Vaiṣṇava. Therefore, because Durvāsā Muni was a great mystic *yogī*, he first mistook Mahārāja Ambariṣa for an ordinary human being and wanted to punish him. Such is the mistaken observation of a Vaiṣṇava. When Durvāsā Muni was persecuted by the Sudarśana *cakra*, however, his intelligence developed. Therefore the word *ātma-medhasā* is used to indicate that by his personal experience he would understand how great a Vaiṣṇava the King was. When Durvāsā Muni was chased by the Sudarśana *cakra*, he wanted to take shelter of Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, and he was even able to go to the spiritual world, meet the Personality of Godhead and talk with Him face to face, yet he was unable to be rescued from the attack of the Sudarśana *cakra*. Thus he could understand the influence of a Vaiṣṇava by personal experience. Durvāsā Muni was certainly a great *yogī* and a very learned *brāhmaṇa*, but despite his being a real *yogī* he was unable to understand the influence of a Vaiṣṇava. Therefore it is said, *vaiṣṇavera kriyā mudrā vijñeha nā bujhaya*: even the most learned person cannot understand the value of a

Vaiṣṇava. There is always a possibility for so-called *jñānīs* and *yogīs* to be mistaken when studying the character of a Vaiṣṇava. A Vaiṣṇava can be understood by how much he is favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead in terms of his inconceivable activities.

TEXT 21

कर्मावदातमेतत् ते गायन्ति स्वःस्त्रियो मुहुः ।
कीर्तिं परमपुण्यां च कीर्तयिष्यति भूरियम् ॥२१॥

*karmāvadātam etat te
gāyanti svah-striyō muhuḥ
kirtim parama-punyām ca
kirtayiṣyati bhūriyam*

karma—activity; *avadātam*—without any tinge; *etat*—all this; *te*—your; *gāyanti*—will sing; *svah-striyah*—women from the heavenly planets; *muhuḥ*—always; *kirtim*—glories; *parama-punyām*—highly glorified and pious; *ca*—also; *kirtayiṣyati*—will continuously chant; *bhūḥ*—the whole world; *iyam*—this.

TRANSLATION

All the blessed women in the heavenly planets will continuously chant about your spotless character at every moment, and the people of this world will also chant your glories continuously.

TEXT 22

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवं संकीर्त्य राजानं दुर्वासाः परितोषितः ।
यथौ विहायसामन्त्य ब्रह्मलोकमहैतुकम् ॥२२॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
evam saṅkīrtya rājānam
durvāsāḥ paritoṣitaḥ
yayau vihāyasāmantrya
brahma-lokaṁ ahaitukam*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; evam—thus; saṅkirtya—glorifying; rājānam—the King; durvāsāḥ—the great mystic yogī Durvāsā Muni; paritoṣitaḥ—being satisfied in all respects; yayau—left that place; vihāyasā—by the spaceways; āmantrya—taking permission; brahma-lokaṁ—to the topmost planet of this universe; ahaitukam—where there is no dry philosophical speculation.

TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Thus being satisfied in all respects, the great mystic yogī Durvāsā took permission and left, continuously glorifying the King. Through the skyways, he went to Brahmaloka, which is devoid of agnostics and dry philosophical speculators.

PURPORT

Although Durvāsā Muni went back to Brahmaloka through the spaceways, he did not need an airplane, for great mystic yogīs can transport themselves from any planet to any other without any machine. There is a planet named Siddhaloka whose inhabitants can go to any other planet because they naturally have all the perfection of *yoga* practice. Thus Durvāsā Muni, the great mystic yogī, could go through the skyways to any planet, even to Brahmaloka. In Brahmaloka, everyone is self-realized, and thus there is no need of philosophical speculation to come to the conclusion of the Absolute Truth. Durvāsā Muni's purpose in going to Brahmaloka was apparently to speak to the residents of Brahmaloka about how powerful a devotee is and how a devotee can surpass every living entity within this material world. The so-called *jñānis* and *yogīs* cannot compare to a devotee.

TEXT 23

संवत्सरोऽत्यगात् तावद् यावता नागतो गतः ।
मुनिस्तदर्शनाकाङ्क्षो राजाभक्षो बभूव ह ॥२३॥

*samvatsaro 'tyagāt tāvad
yāvatā nāgato gataḥ
munis tad-darśanākāṅkṣo
rājāb-bhakṣo babhūva ha*

samvatsarah—one complete year; *atyagāt*—passed; *tāvat*—as long as; *yāvatā*—so long; *na*—not; *āgataḥ*—returned; *gataḥ*—Durvāsā Muni, who had left that place; *munih*—the great sage; *tat-darśana-ākāṅkṣaḥ*—desiring to see him again; *rājā*—the King; *ap-bhakṣaḥ*—taking only water; *babhūva*—remained; *ha*—indeed.

TRANSLATION

Durvāsā Muni had left the place of Mahārāja Ambariṣa, and as long as he had not returned—for one complete year—the King had fasted, maintaining himself simply by drinking water.

TEXT 24

गतेऽथ दुर्वाससि सोऽम्बरीषो
द्विजोपयोगातिपवित्रमाहरत् ।
ऋषेर्विमोक्षं व्यसनं च वीक्ष्य
मेने स्वार्थं च परानुभावम् ॥२४॥

gate 'tha durvāsasi so 'mbariṣo
dvijopayogaatiपavitram āharat
ṛṣer vimokṣam vyasanam ca vīkṣya
mene sva-viryam ca parānubhāvam

gate—on his return; *atha*—then; *durvāsasi*—the great mystic *yogi*; Durvāsā; *sah*—he, the King; *ambariṣaḥ*—Mahārāja Ambariṣa; *dvija-upayoga*—most suitable for a pure *brāhmaṇa*; *ati-pavitram*—very pure food; *āharat*—gave him to eat and he also ate; *ṛṣeḥ*—of the great sage; *vimokṣam*—release; *vyasanam*—from the great danger of being burned by the Sudarśana cakra; *ca*—and; *vīkṣya*—seeing; *mene*—considered; *sva-viryam*—about his own power; *ca*—also; *para-anubhāvam*—because of his pure devotion to the Supreme Lord.

TRANSLATION

After one year, when Durvāsā Muni had returned, King Ambariṣa sumptuously fed him all varieties of pure food, and then he himself also ate. When the King saw that the *brāhmaṇa* Durvāsā

had been released from the great danger of being burned, he could understand that by the grace of the Lord he himself was also powerful, but he did not take any credit, for everything had been done by the Lord.

PURPORT

A devotee like Mahārāja Ambarīṣa is certainly always busy in many activities. Of course, this material world is full of dangers that one has to meet, but a devotee, because of his full dependence on the Supreme Personality of Godhead, is never disturbed. The vivid example is Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. He was the emperor of the entire world and had many duties to perform, and in the course of these duties there were many disturbances created by persons like Durvāsā Muni, but the King tolerated everything, patiently depending fully on the mercy of the Lord. The Lord, however, is situated in everyone's heart (*sarvasya cāhaṁ hrdi sannivīṣṭah*), and He manages things as He desires. Thus although Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was faced with many disturbances, the Lord, being merciful to him, managed things so nicely that in the end Durvāsā Muni and Mahārāja Ambarīṣa became great friends and parted cordially on the basis of *bhakti-yoga*. After all, Durvāsā Muni was convinced of the power of *bhakti-yoga*, although he himself was a great mystic *yogī*. Therefore, as stated by Lord Kṛṣṇa in *Bhagavad-gītā* (6.47):

*yoginām api sarveśāṁ
mad-gatenāntarātmānā
śraddhāvān bhajate yo mām
sa me yuktatamo mataḥ*

“Of all *yogīs*, he who always abides in Me with great faith, worshiping Me in transcendental loving service, is most intimately united with Me in *yoga* and is the highest of all.” Thus it is a fact that a devotee is the topmost *yogī*, as proved in the dealings of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa with Durvāsā Muni.

TEXT 25

एवं विधानेकगुणः स राजा
परात्मनि ब्रह्मणि वासुदेवे ।

क्रियाकलापैः समुवाह भक्ति
यथानिरिच्छ्यान् निरयांश्वकार ॥२५॥

*evam vidhāneka-guṇaḥ sa rājā
parātmani brahmaṇi vāsudeve
kriyā-kalāpaiḥ samuvāha bhaktim
yayāviriñcyān nirayāṁś cakāra*

evam—in this way; *vidhā-aneka-guṇaḥ*—endowed with varieties of good qualities; *sah*—he, Mahārāja Ambariṣa; *rājā*—the King; *para-*
ātmani—unto the Supersoul; *brahmaṇi*—unto Brahman; *vāsudeve*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, Vāsudeva; *kriyā-*
kalāpaiḥ—by practical activities; *samuvāha*—executed; *bhaktim*—devotional service; *yayā*—by such activities; *āviriñcyān*—beginning from the topmost planet; *nirayān*—down to the hellish planets; *cakāra*—he experienced that there is danger everywhere.

TRANSLATION

In this way, because of devotional service, Mahārāja Ambariṣa, who was endowed with varieties of transcendental qualities, was completely aware of Brahman, Paramātmā and the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and thus he executed devotional service perfectly. Because of his devotion, he thought even the topmost planet of this material world no better than the hellish planets.

PURPORT

An exalted and pure devotee like Mahārāja Ambariṣa is in full awareness of Brahman, Paramātmā and Bhagavān; in other words, a devotee of Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, is in full knowledge of the other features of the Absolute Truth. The Absolute Truth is realized in three features—Brahman, Paramātmā and Bhagavān (*brahmeti paramātmeti bhagavān iti śabdyate*). A devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāsudeva, knows everything (*vāsudevah sarvam iti*) because Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, includes both Paramātmā and Brahman. One does not have to realize Paramātmā by the *yoga* system, for the devotee always thinking of Vāsudeva is the topmost *yogī* (*yoginām api sarvesām*). And as far as

jñāna is concerned, if one is a perfect devotee of Vāsudeva, he is the greatest *mahātmā* (*vāsudevah sarvam iti sa mahātmā sudurlabhaḥ*). A *mahātmā* is one who has full knowledge of the Absolute Truth. Thus Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, being a devotee of the Personality of Godhead, was in full awareness of Paramātmā, Brahman, *māyā*, the material world, the spiritual world, and how things are going on everywhere. Everything was known to him. *Yasmin vijñāte sarvam evam vijñātam bhavati*. Because the devotee knows Vāsudeva, he knows everything within the creation of Vāsudeva (*vāsudevah sarvam iti sa mahātmā sudurlabhaḥ*). Such a devotee does not give much value to the highest standard of happiness within this material world.

*nārāyana-parāḥ sarve
na kutaścana bibhyati
svargāpavarga-narakeś
api tulyārtha-darśināḥ*
(Bhāg. 6.17.28)

Because he is fixed in devotional service, a devotee does not regard any position in the material world as important. Śrīla Prabodhānanda Sarasvatī has therefore written (*Caitanya-candrāmṛta* 5):

*kaivalyam narakāyate tridaśa-pūr ākāśa-puṣpāyate
durdāntendriya-kāla-sarpa-paṭalī protkhāta-damṣṭrāyate
viśvam pūrṇa-sukhāyate vidhi-mahendrādiś ca kūṭāyate
yat-kāruṇya-katākṣa-vaibhava-vatāṁ tam gauram eva stumah*

For one who becomes a pure devotee through devotional service to great personalities like Caitanya Mahāprabhu, *kaivalya*, or merging into Brahman, appears no better than hell. As far as the heavenly planets are concerned, to a devotee they are like a phantasmagoria or will-o'-the-wisp, and as far as yogic perfection is concerned, a devotee does not care a fig for such perfection, since the purpose of yogic perfection is achieved automatically by the devotee. This is all possible when one becomes a devotee of the Lord through the medium of Caitanya Mahāprabhu's instructions.

TEXT 26

श्रीशुक उवाच

अथाम्बरीषस्तनयेषु राज्यं
 समानशीलेषु विसृज्य धीरः ।
 वनं विवेशात्मनि वासुदेवे
 मनो दधद् ध्वस्तगुणप्रवाहः ॥२६॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
 athāmbarīṣas tanayेषु rājyam
 samāna-śileṣu visṛjya dhīraḥ
 vanam viveśātmani vāsudeve
 mano dadhad dhvasta-guṇa-pravāhaḥ*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; atha—in this way; ambarīṣah—King Ambarīṣa; tanayēṣu—unto his sons; rājyam—the kingdom; samāna-śileṣu—who were equally as qualified as their father; visṛjya—dividing; dhīraḥ—the most learned person, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; vanam—into the forest; viveśa—entered; ātmani—unto the Supreme Lord; vāsudeve—Lord Kṛṣṇa, who is known as Vāsudeva; manah—mind; dadhat—concentrating; dhvasta—vanquished; guṇa-pravāhaḥ—the waves of the material modes of nature.

TRANSLATION

Srīla Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Thereafter, because of his advanced position in devotional life, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, who no longer desired to live with material things, retired from active family life. He divided his property among his sons, who were equally as qualified, and he himself took the order of vānaprastha and went to the forest to concentrate his mind fully upon Lord Vāsudeva.

PURPORT

As a pure devotee, Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was liberated in any condition of life because, as enunciated by Srīla Rūpa Gosvāmī, a devotee is always liberated.

*iḥā yasya harer dāsyे
karmāṇā manasā girā
nikhilāsv apy avasthāsu
jīvan-muktaḥ sa ucyate*

In *Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu*, Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī thus instructs that if one's only desire is service to the Lord, he is liberated in any condition of life. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was undoubtedly liberated in any condition, but as an ideal king he accepted the *vānaprastha* order of retirement from family life. It is essential for one to renounce family responsibilities and fully concentrate on the lotus feet of Vāsudeva. Therefore Mahārāja Ambarīṣa divided the kingdom among his sons and retired from family life.

TEXT 27

इत्येतत् पुण्यमाख्यानमन्वरीषस्य भूपतेः ।
संकीर्तयन्ननुध्यायन् भक्तो भगवतो भवेत् ॥२७॥

*ity etat puṇyam ākhyānam
ambarīṣasya bhūpate
saṅkīrtayan anudhyāyan
bhakto bhagavato bhavet*

iti—thus; *etat*—this; *puṇyam ākhyānam*—most pious activity in history; *ambarīṣasya*—of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; *bhūpate*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *saṅkīrtayan*—by chanting, repeating; *anudhyāyan*—or by meditating upon; *bhaktaḥ*—a devotee; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *bhavet*—one can become.

TRANSLATION

Anyone who chants this narration or even thinks of this narration about the activities of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa certainly becomes a pure devotee of the Lord.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura herein gives a very good example. When one is very eager for more and more money, he is not

satisfied even when he is a millionaire or a multimillionaire, but wants to earn more and more money by any means. The same mentality is present in a devotee. The devotee is never satisfied, thinking, "This is the limit of my devotional service." The more he engages in the service of the Lord, the more service he wants to give. This is the position of a devotee. Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, in his family life, was certainly a pure devotee, complete in every respect, because his mind and all his senses were engaged in devotional service (*sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayor vacāṁsi vaikuṇṭha-guṇānuvarṇane*). Mahārāja Ambarīṣa was self-satisfied because all of his senses were engaged in devotional service (*sarvopādhi-vinirmuktam tat-paratvena nirmalam/ hrṣīkeṇa hrṣīkeśa-sevanam bhaktiḥ ucyate*). Nonetheless, although Mahārāja Ambarīṣa had engaged all his senses in devotional service, he left his home and went to the forest to concentrate his mind fully at the lotus feet of Kṛṣṇa, exactly as a mercantile man, even though complete in wealth, tries to earn more and more. This mentality of getting more and more engaged in devotional service puts one in the most exalted position. Whereas on the *karma* platform the mercantile man who wants more and more money becomes increasingly bound and entangled, the devotee becomes increasingly liberated.

TEXT 28

अम्बरीषस्त्रचरितं येशृण्वन्तिमहात्मनः ।
मुक्तिं प्रयान्ति ते सर्वे भक्त्याविष्णोः प्रसादतः ॥२८॥

*ambarīṣasya caritam
ye śṛṇvanti mahā-ātmanah
muktim prayānti te sarve
bhaktyā viṣṇoh prasādatah*

ambarīṣasya—of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa; *caritam*—character; *ye*—persons who; *śṛṇvanti*—hear; *mahā-ātmanah*—of the great personality, the great devotee; *muktim*—liberation; *prayānti*—certainly they attain; *te*—such persons; *sarve*—all of them; *bhaktyā*—simply by devotional service; *viṣṇoh*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *prasādatah*—by the mercy.

TRANSLATION

By the grace of the Lord, those who hear about the activities of Mahārāja Ambariṣa, the great devotee, certainly become liberated or become devotees without delay.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Fifth Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Durvāsā Muni’s Life Spared.”

CHAPTER SIX

The Downfall of Saubhari Muni

After describing the descendants of Mahārāja Ambarīṣa, Śukadeva Gosvāmī described all the kings from Śāśāda to Māndhātā, and in this connection he also described how the great sage Saubhari married the daughters of Māndhātā.

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa had three sons, named Virūpa, Ketumān and Śambhu. The son of Virūpa was Pr̄ṣadaśva, and his son was Rathitara. Rathitara had no sons, but when he requested the favor of the great sage Aṅgirā, the sage begot several sons in the womb of Rathitara's wife. When the sons were born, they became the dynasty of Aṅgirā Ṛṣi and of Rathitara.

The son of Manu was Ikṣvāku, who had one hundred sons, of whom Vikukṣi, Nimi and Daṇḍakā were the eldest. The sons of Mahārāja Ikṣvāku became kings of different parts of the world. Because of violating sacrificial rules and regulations, one of these sons, Vikukṣi, was banished from the kingdom. By the mercy of Vasiṣṭha and the power of mystic *yoga*, Mahārāja Ikṣvāku attained liberation after giving up his material body. When Mahārāja Ikṣvāku expired, his son Vikukṣi returned and took charge of the kingdom. He performed various types of sacrifices, and thus he pleased the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This Vikukṣi later became celebrated as Śāśāda.

Vikukṣi's son fought with the demons for the sake of the demigods, and because of his valuable service he became famous as Purañjaya, Indravāha and Kakutstha. The son of Purañjaya was Anenā, the son of Anenā was Pr̄thu, and the son of Pr̄thu was Viśvagandhi. The son of Viśvagandhi was Candra, the son of Candra was Yuvanāśva, and his son was Śrāvasta, who constructed Śrāvasti Puri. The son of Śrāvasta was Br̄hadaśva. Br̄hadaśva's son Kuvalayāśva killed a demon named Dhundhu, and thus he became celebrated as Dhundhumāra, "the killer of Dhundhu." The sons of the killer of Dhundhu were Dṛḍhāśva, Kapilāśva and Bhadrāśva. He also had thousands of other sons, but they burned to ashes in the fire emanating from Dhundhu. The son of

Dṛḍhāśva was Haryaśva, the son of Haryaśva was Nikumbha, the son of Nikumbha was Bahulāśva, and the son of Bahulāśva was Kṛśāśva. The son of Kṛśāśva was Senajit, and his son was Yuvanāśva.

Yuvanāśva married one hundred wives, but he had no sons, and therefore he entered the forest. In the forest, the sages performed a sacrifice known as Indra-yajña on his behalf. Once, however, the King became so thirsty in the forest that he drank the water kept for performing *yajña*. Consequently, after some time, a son came forth from the right side of his abdomen. The son, who was very beautiful, was crying to drink breast milk, and Indra gave the child his index finger to suck. Thus the son became known as Māndhātā. In due course of time, Yuvanāśva achieved perfection by performing austerities.

Thereafter, Māndhātā became the emperor and ruled the earth, which consists of seven islands. Thieves and rogues were very much afraid of this powerful king, and therefore the king was known as Trasaddasyu, meaning “one who is very fearful to rogues and thieves.” Māndhātā begot sons in the womb of his wife, Bindumati. These sons were Purukutsa, Ambarīṣa and Mucukunda. These three sons had fifty sisters, all of whom became wives of the great sage known as Saubhari.

In this connection, Śukadeva Gosvāmī described the history of Saubhari Muni, who, because of sensual agitation caused by fish, fell from his *yoga* and wanted to marry all the daughters of Māndhātā for sexual pleasure. Later, Saubhari Muni became very regretful. Thus he accepted the order of *vānaprastha*, performed very severe austerities, and thus attained perfection. In this regard, Śukadeva Gosvāmī described how Saubhari Muni’s wives also became perfect.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

विरूपः केतुमाञ्छम्बुरम्बरीषसुताख्यः ।
विरूपात् पृष्ठदश्वोऽभूत् तत्पुत्रस्तु रथीतरः ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca
virūpaḥ ketumāñ chambhur
ambarīṣa-sutās trayah

*virūpāt pr̄ṣadaśvō 'bhūt
tat-putras tu rathitarah*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *virūpaḥ*—by the name Virūpa; *ketumān*—by the name Ketumān; *śambhuḥ*—by the name Śambhu; *ambarīṣa*—of Ambarīṣa Mahārāja; *sutāḥ trayāḥ*—the three sons; *virūpāt*—from Virūpa; *pr̄ṣadaśvah*—of the name Pr̄ṣadaśva; *abhūt*—there was; *tat-putraḥ*—his son; *tu*—and; *rathitarah*—of the name Rathitara.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, Ambarīṣa had three sons, named Virūpa, Ketumān and Śambhu. From Virūpa came a son named Pr̄ṣadaśva, and from Pr̄ṣadaśva came a son named Rathitara.

TEXT 2

रथीतरस्याप्रजस्य भार्यायां तन्तवेऽर्थितः ।
अङ्गिरा जनयामास ब्रह्मवर्चस्विनः सुतान् ॥ २ ॥

*rathītarasyāprajasya
bhāryāyāṁ tantave 'rthitah
aṅgirā janayām āsa
brahma-varcasvinah sutān*

rathītarasya—of Rathitara; *aprajasya*—who had no sons; *bhāryāyām*—unto his wife; *tantave*—for increasing offspring; *arthitah*—being requested; *aṅgirāḥ*—the great sage Aṅgirā; *janayām āsa*—caused to take birth; *brahma-varcasvinah*—who had brahminical qualities; *sutān*—sons.

TRANSLATION

Rathitara had no sons, and therefore he requested the great sage Aṅgirā to beget sons for him. Because of this request, Aṅgirā begot sons in the womb of Rathitara's wife. All these sons were born with brahminical prowess.

PURPORT

In the Vedic age a man was sometimes called upon to beget sons in the womb of a lesser man's wife for the sake of better progeny. In such an instance, the woman is compared to an agricultural field. A person possessing an agricultural field may employ another person to produce food grains from it, but because the grains are produced from the land, they are considered the property of the owner of the land. Similarly, a woman was sometimes allowed to be impregnated by someone other than her husband, but the sons born of her would then become her husband's sons. Such sons were called *kṣetra-jāta*. Because Rathītara had no sons, he took advantage of this method.

TEXT 3

**एते क्षेत्रप्रसृता वै पुनस्त्वाङ्गिरसाः स्मृताः ।
रथीतराणां प्रवराः क्षेत्रोपेता द्विजातयः ॥ ३ ॥**

*ete kṣetra-prasūtā vai
punas tv āṅgirasāḥ smṛtāḥ
rathītarāṇāṁ pravarāḥ
kṣetropetā dvi-jātayaḥ*

ete—the sons begotten by Āṅgirā; *kṣetra-prasūtāḥ*—became the children of Rathītara and belonged to his family (because they were born from the womb of his wife); *vai*—indeed; *punah*—again; *tu*—but; *āṅgirasāḥ*—of the dynasty of Āṅgirā; *smṛtāḥ*—they were called; *rathītarāṇām*—of all the sons of Rathītara; *pravarāḥ*—the chief; *kṣetrapetāḥ*—because of being born of the *kṣetra* (field); *dvi-jātayaḥ*—called *brāhmaṇa* (being a mixture of *brāhmaṇa* and *ksatriya*).

TRANSLATION

Having been born from the womb of Rathītara's wife, all these sons were known as the dynasty of Rathītara, but because they were born from the semen of Āṅgirā, they were also known as the dynasty of Āṅgirā. Among all the progeny of Rathītara, these sons were the most prominent because, owing to their birth, they were considered *brāhmaṇas*.

PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura gives the meaning of *dvi-jātayah* as “mixed caste,” indicating a mixture of *brāhmaṇa* and *ksatriya*.

TEXT 4

क्षुवतस्तु मनोर्जजे इक्ष्वाकुप्राणितः सुतः ।
तस्य पुत्रशतज्येष्ठा विकुक्षिनिमिदण्डकाः ॥ ४ ॥

*kṣuvatas tu manor jajñe
ikṣvākur ghrāṇataḥ sutah
tasya putra-śata-jyesthā
vikukṣi-nimi-danḍakāḥ*

kṣuvataḥ—while sneezing; *tu*—but; *manoh*—of Manu; *jajñe*—was born; *ikṣvākuḥ*—by the name Ikṣvāku; *ghrāṇataḥ*—from the nostrils; *sutah*—the son; *tasya*—of Ikṣvāku; *putra-śata*—one hundred sons; *jyesthāḥ*—prominent; *vikukṣi*—of the name Vikukṣi; *nimi*—by the name Nimi; *danḍakāḥ*—by the name Daṇḍakā.

TRANSLATION

The son of Manu was Ikṣvāku. When Manu was sneezing, Ikṣvāku was born from Manu's nostrils. King Ikṣvāku had one hundred sons, of whom Vikukṣi, Nimi and Daṇḍakā were the most prominent.

PURPORT

According to Śridhara Svāmī, although the *Bhāgavatam* (9.1.11–12) has previously included Ikṣvāku among the ten sons begotten by Manu in his wife Śraddhā, this was a generalization. It is here specifically explained that Ikṣvāku was born simply from the sneezing of Manu.

TEXT 5

तेषां पुरस्तादभवन्नार्यविर्ते नृपा नृप ।
पञ्चविंशतिः पश्चाच्च त्रयो मध्येऽपरेऽन्यतः ॥ ५ ॥

*teṣāṁ purastād abhavann
āryāvarte nṛpā nṛpa
pañca-viṁśatiḥ paścāt ca
trayo madhye 'pare 'nyataḥ*

teṣām—among all of those sons; *purastāt*—on the eastern side; *abhavan*—they became; *āryāvarte*—in the place within the Himalaya and Vindhya mountains known as Āryāvarta; *nṛpāḥ*—kings; *nṛpa*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *pañca-viṁśatiḥ*—twenty-five; *paścāt*—on the western side; *ca*—also; *trayah*—three of them; *madhye*—in the middle (between east and west); *apare*—others; *anyataḥ*—in other places.

TRANSLATION

Of the one hundred sons, twenty-five became kings in the western side of Āryāvarta, a place between the Himalaya and Vindhya mountains. Another twenty-five sons became kings in the east of Āryāvarta, and the three principal sons became kings in the middle. The other sons became kings in various other places.

TEXT 6

स एकदाष्टकाश्राद्वे इक्ष्वाकुः सुतमादिशत् ।
मांसमानीयतं मेध्यं विकुक्षे गच्छ मा चिरम् ॥ ६ ॥

*sa ekadāṣṭakā-śrāddhe
ikṣvākuḥ sutam ādiśat
māṁsam āniyatām medhyam
vikukṣe gaccha mā ciram*

sah—that king (Mahārāja Ikṣvāku); *ekadā*—once upon a time; *aṣṭakā-śrāddhe*—during January, February and March, when offerings are made to the forefathers; *ikṣvākuḥ*—King Ikṣvāku; *sutam*—to his son; *ādiśat*—ordered; *māṁsam*—flesh; *āniyatām*—bring here; *medhyam*—pure (obtained by hunting); *vikukṣe*—O Vikukṣi; *gaccha*—immediately go; *mā ciram*—without delay.

TRANSLATION

During the months of January, February and March, oblations offered to the forefathers are called *aṣṭakā-śrāddha*. The *śrāddha* ceremony is held during the dark fortnight of the month. When Mahārāja Ikṣvāku was performing his oblations in this ceremony, he ordered his son Vikukṣi to go immediately to the forest to bring some pure flesh.

TEXT 7

तथेति स वनं गत्वा मृगान् हत्वा क्रियार्हणान् ।
श्रान्तो बुभुक्षितो वीरः शशं चादपस्मृतिः ॥ ७ ॥

*tatheti sa vanam gatvā
mṛgān hatvā kriyārhaṇān
śrānto bubhukṣitō vīraḥ
śāśam cādat apasmṛtiḥ*

tathā—according to the direction; *iti*—thus; *sah*—Vikukṣi; *vanam*—to the forest; *gatvā*—going; *mṛgān*—animals; *hatvā*—killing; *kriyārhaṇān*—suitable for offering to the *yajña* in the *śrāddha* ceremony; *śrāntaḥ*—when he was fatigued; *bubhukṣitāḥ*—and hungry; *vīraḥ*—the hero; *śāśam*—a rabbit; *ca*—also; *ādat*—he ate; *apasmṛtiḥ*—forgetting (that the flesh was meant for offering in the *śrāddha*).

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Ikṣvāku's son Vikukṣi went to the forest and killed many animals suitable for being offered as oblations. But when fatigued and hungry he became forgetful and ate a rabbit he had killed.

PURPORT

It is evident that *ksatriyas* killed animals in the forest because the flesh of the animals was suitable to be offered at a particular type of *yajña*. Offering oblations to the forefathers in the ceremony known as *śrāddha* is also a kind of *yajña*. In this *yajña*, flesh obtained from the

forest by hunting could be offered. However, in the present age, Kali-yuga, this kind of offering is forbidden. Quoting from the *Brahma-vaiṣvarta Purāṇa*, Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu said:

*aśvamedhaṁ gavālambhaṁ
sannyāsaṁ pala-paitṛkam
devareṇa sutotpattiṁ
kalau pañca vivarjayet*

“In this age of Kali, five acts are forbidden: the offering of a horse in sacrifice, the offering of a cow in sacrifice, the acceptance of the order of *sannyāsa*, the offering of oblations of flesh to the forefathers, and a man’s begetting children in his brother’s wife.” The word *pala-paitṛkam* refers to an offering of flesh in oblations to forefathers. Formerly, such an offering was allowed, but in this age it is forbidden. In this age, Kali-yuga, everyone is expert in hunting animals, but most of the people are *sūdras*, not *kṣatriyas*. According to Vedic injunctions, however, only *kṣatriyas* are allowed to hunt, whereas *sūdras* are allowed to eat flesh after offering goats or other insignificant animals before the deity of goddess Kālī or similar demigods. On the whole, meat-eating is not completely forbidden; a particular class of men is allowed to eat meat according to various circumstances and injunctions. As far as eating beef is concerned, however, it is strictly prohibited to everyone. Thus in *Bhagavad-gītā* Kṛṣṇa personally speaks of *go-rakṣyam*, cow protection. Meat-eaters, according to their different positions and the directions of the *śāstra*, are allowed to eat flesh, but never the flesh of cows. Cows must be given all protection.

TEXT 8

शेषं निवेदयामास पित्रे तेन च तद्गुरुः ।
चोदितः प्रोक्षणायाह दुष्टमेतदकर्मकम् ॥ ८ ॥

*śeṣaṁ nivedayām āsa
pitre tena ca tad-guruḥ
coditah prokṣanāyāha
duṣṭam etad akarmakam*

śesam—the remnants; *nivedayām āsa*—he offered; *pitre*—to his father; *tena*—by him; *ca*—also; *tat-guruḥ*—their priest or spiritual master; *coditāḥ*—being requested; *prokṣaṇāya*—for purifying; *āha*—said; *duṣṭam*—polluted; *etat*—all this flesh; *akarmakam*—not fit to be used for offering in *śrāddha*.

TRANSLATION

Vikukṣi offered the remnants of the flesh to King Ikṣvāku, who gave it to Vasiṣṭha for purification. But Vasiṣṭha could immediately understand that part of the flesh had already been taken by Vikukṣi, and therefore he said that it was unfit to be used in the *śrāddha* ceremony.

PURPORT

That which is meant to be offered in *yajña* cannot be tasted by anyone before being offered to the Deity. In our temples, this regulation is in effect. One cannot eat food from the kitchen unless it is offered to the Deity. If something is taken before being offered to the Deity, the entire preparation is polluted and can no longer be offered. Those engaged in Deity worship must know this very well so that they may be saved from committing offenses in Deity worship.

TEXT 9

ज्ञात्वा पुत्रस्य तत् कर्म गुरुणाभिहितं नृपः ।
देशान्निःसात्यामास सुतं त्यक्तविधिं रुषा ॥ ९ ॥

*jñātvā putrasya tat karma
guruṇābhihitam nṛpaḥ
deśān nihsārayām āsa
sutam tyakta-vidhim ruṣā*

jñātvā—knowing; *putrasya*—of his son; *tat*—that; *karma*—action; *guruṇā*—by the spiritual master (Vasiṣṭha); *abhihitam*—informed; *nṛpaḥ*—the King (Ikṣvāku); *deśāt*—from the country; *nihsārayām āsa*—drove away; *sutam*—his son; *tyakta-vidhim*—because he violated the regulative principles; *ruṣā*—out of anger.

TRANSLATION

When King Ikṣvāku, thus informed by Vasiṣṭha, understood what his son Vikukṣi had done, he was extremely angry. Thus he ordered Vikukṣi to leave the country because Vikukṣi had violated the regulative principles.

TEXT 10

स तु विप्रेण संवादं ज्ञापकेन समाचरन् ।
त्यक्त्वा कलेवरं योगी स तेनावाप यत् परम् ॥१०॥

*sa tu vipreṇa samvādaṁ
jñāpakena samācaran
tyaktvā kalevaram yogī
· sa tenāvāpa yat param*

sah—Mahārāja Ikṣvāku; *tu*—indeed; *vipreṇa*—with the *brāhmaṇa* (Vasiṣṭha); *saṁvādaṁ*—discussion; *jñāpakena*—with the informer; *saṁācaran*—doing accordingly; *tyaktvā*—giving up; *kalevaram*—this body; *yogī*—being a *bhakti-yogī* in the order of renunciation; *sah*—the King; *tena*—by such instruction; *avāpa*—achieved; *yat*—that position which; *param*—supreme.

TRANSLATION

Having been instructed by the great and learned brāhmaṇa Vasiṣṭha, who discoursed about the Absolute Truth, Mahārāja Ikṣvāku became renounced. By following the principles for a yogī, he certainly achieved the supreme perfection after giving up his material body.

TEXT 11

पितर्युपरतेऽभ्येत्य विकुशिः पृथिवीमिमाम् ।
शासदीजे हरि यज्ञैः शशाद इति विश्रुतः ॥११॥

*pitary uparate 'bhyetya
vikukṣiḥ pṛthivīm imām*

*śāsad īje harim yajñaiḥ
śāśāda iti viśrutah*

pitari—when his father; *uparate*—upon being relieved of the kingdom; *abhyetya*—having come back; *vikukṣih*—the son named Vikukṣi; *prthivīm*—the planet earth; *imām*—this; *śāsat*—ruling; *īje*—worshiped; *harim*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *yajñaiḥ*—by performing various sacrifices; *śāśāda*—Śāśāda (“the eater of a rabbit”); *iti*—thus; *viśrutah*—celebrated.

TRANSLATION

After his father’s disappearance, Vikukṣi returned to the country and thus became the king, ruling the planet earth and performing various sacrifices to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Vikukṣi later became celebrated as Śāśāda.

TEXT 12

पुरञ्जयस्य सुत इन्द्रवाह इतीरितः ।
ककुत्स्थ इति चाप्युक्तःशृणु नामानि कर्मभिः ॥१२॥

*purañjayas tasya suta
indravāha itiritaḥ
kakutstha iti cāpy uktaḥ
śṛṇu nāmāni karmabhiḥ*

puram-jayah—Purañjaya (“the conqueror of the residence”); *tasya*—his (Vikukṣi’s); *sutah*—son; *indra-vāhah*—Indravāha (“he whose carrier is Indra”); *iti*—thus; *īritah*—known as such; *kakutstha*—Kakutstha (“situated on the hump of a bull”); *iti*—thus; *ca*—also; *api*—indeed; *uktah*—known as such; *śṛṇu*—just hear; *nāmāni*—all the names; *karmabhiḥ*—according to one’s work.

TRANSLATION

The son of Śāśāda was Purañjaya, who is also known as Indravāha and sometimes as Kakutstha. Please hear from me how he received different names for different activities.

TEXT 13

कृतान्त आसीत् समरो देवानां सह दानवैः ।
पार्षिण्ग्राहो वृतो वीरो देवैर्दैत्यपराजितैः ॥१३॥

*kṛtānta āśit samaro
devānām saha dānavaiḥ
pārṣṇigrāho vṛto vīro
devair daitya-parājītaih*

kṛta-antah—a devastating war; *āśit*—there was; *samarah*—a fight; *devānām*—of the demigods; *saha*—with; *dānavaiḥ*—the demons; *pārṣṇigrāhah*—a very good assistant; *vṛtaḥ*—accepted; *vīrah*—a hero; *devaiḥ*—by the demigods; *daitya*—by the demons; *parājītaih*—who had been conquered.

TRANSLATION

Formerly, there was a devastating war between the demigods and the demons. The demigods, having been defeated, accepted Purañjaya as their assistant and then conquered the demons. Therefore this hero is known as Purañjaya, “he who conquered the residence of the demons.”

TEXT 14

वचनाद् देवदेवस्य विष्णोर्विश्वात्मनः प्रभोः ।
वाहनत्वे वृतस्तस्य बभूवेन्द्रो महावृषः ॥१४॥

*vacanād deva-devasya
viṣṇor viśvātmanah prabhoḥ
vāhanatve vṛtas tasya
babhūvendro mahā-vṛṣaḥ*

vacanāt—by the order or the words; *deva-devasya*—of the Supreme Lord of all demigods; *viṣṇoh*—Lord Viṣṇu; *viśva-ātmanah*—the Supersoul of the entire creation; *prabhoḥ*—the Lord, the controller; *vāhanatve*—because of becoming the carrier; *vṛtaḥ*—engaged; *tasya*—

in the service of Purañjaya; *babhūva*—he became; *indrah*—the King of heaven; *mahā-vṛṣah*—a great bull.

TRANSLATION

Purañjaya agreed to kill all the demons, on the condition that Indra would be his carrier. Because of pride, Indra could not accept this proposal, but later, by the order of the Supreme Lord, Viṣṇu, Indra did accept it and became a great bull carrier for Purañjaya.

TEXTS 15-16

स संनद्धो धनुर्दिव्यमादाय विशिखांच्छतान् ।
 स्तूयमानस्तमारुह्य युयुत्सुः ककुदि स्थितः ॥१५॥
 तेजसाप्यायितो विष्णोः पुरुषस्य महात्मनः ।
 प्रतीच्यां दिशि दैत्यानां न्यरुणत्रिदशैः पुरम् ॥१६॥

*sa sannaddho dhanur divyam
 ādāya viśikhān chitān
 stūyamānas tam āruhya
 yuyutsuh kakudi sthitah*

*tejasāpyāyito viṣṇoh
 puruṣasya mahātmanah
 pratīcyām diśi daityānām
 nyaruṇat tridaśaih puram*

sah—he, Purañjaya; *sannaddhaḥ*—being well equipped; *dhanuh divyam*—a first-class or transcendental bow; *ādāya*—taking; *viśikhān*—arrows; *śitān*—very sharp; *stūyamānah*—being praised very much; *tam*—him (the bull); *āruhya*—getting on; *yuyutsuh*—prepared to fight; *kakudi*—on the hump of the bull; *sthitaḥ*—being situated; *tejasā*—by the power; *āpyāyitah*—being favored; *viṣṇoh*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *puruṣasya*—the Supreme Person; *mahā-ātmanah*—the Super-soul; *pratīcyām*—on the western; *diśi*—direction; *daityānām*—of the demons; *nyaruṇat*—captured; *tridaśaih*—surrounded by the demigods; *puram*—the residence.

TRANSLATION

Well protected by armor and desiring to fight, Purañjaya took up a transcendental bow and very sharp arrows, and, while being highly praised by the demigods, he got up on the back of the bull [Indra] and sat on its hump. Thus he is known as Kakutstha. Being empowered by Lord Viṣṇu, who is the Supersoul and the Supreme Person, Purañjaya sat on the great bull and is therefore known as Indravāha. Surrounded by the demigods, he attacked the residence of the demons in the west.

TEXT 17

तैस्य चाभूत् प्रधनं तुमुलं लोमहर्षणम् ।
यमाय भल्लैरनयद् दैत्यान् अभिययुमृद्धे ॥१७॥

*tais tasya cābhūt pradhanam
tumulaṁ loma-harṣanam
yamāya bhallair anayad
daityān abhiyayur mṛdhe*

taiḥ—with the demons; *tasya*—of him, Purañjaya; *ca*—also; *abhuṭ*—there was; *pradhanam*—a fight; *tumulam*—very fierce; *loma-harṣanam*—the hearing of which makes one's hairs stand on end; *yamāya*—to the residence of Yamarāja; *bhallaiḥ*—by arrows; *anayat*—sent; *daityān*—the demons; *abhiyayuh*—who came toward him; *mṛdhe*—in that fight.

TRANSLATION

There was a fierce battle between the demons and Purañjaya. Indeed, it was so fierce that when one hears about it one's hairs stand on end. All the demons bold enough to come before Purañjaya were immediately sent to the residence of Yamarāja by his arrows.

TEXT 18

तस्येषुपाताभिमुखं युगान्ताग्निमिवोल्बणम् ।
विसृज्य दुदुखुदैत्या हन्यमानाः समालयम् ॥१८॥

*tasyeṣu-pātābhimukham
yugāntāgnim ivolbaṇam
visṛjya dudruvur daityā
hanyamānāḥ svam ālayam*

tasya—his (Purañjaya's); *iṣu-pāta*—the throwing of the arrows; *abhimukham*—in front of; *yuga-anta*—at the end of the millennium; *agnim*—the flames; *iva*—exactly like; *ulbaṇam*—fierce; *visṛjya*—giving up the attack; *dudruvuh*—ran away; *daityāḥ*—all the demons; *hanyamānāḥ*—being killed (by Purañjaya); *svam*—own; *ālayam*—to the residence.

TRANSLATION

To save themselves from the blazing arrows of Indravāha, which resembled the flames of devastation at the end of the millennium, the demons who remained when the rest of their army was killed fled very quickly to their respective homes.

TEXT 19

जित्वा परं धनं सर्वं सस्त्रीकं वज्रपाणये ।
प्रत्ययच्छत् स राजर्षिरिति नामभिराहृतः ॥१९॥

*jītvā param dhanam sarvam
sastrikam vajra-pāṇaye
pratyayacchat sa rājarśir
iti nāmabhir āhṛtaḥ*

jītvā—conquering; *param*—enemies; *dhanam*—wealth; *sarvam*—everything; *sa-strikam*—with their wives; *vajra-pāṇaye*—unto Indra, who carries the thunderbolt; *pratyayacchat*—returned and delivered; *sah*—that; *rāja-rśih*—saintly king (Purañjaya); *iti*—thus; *nāmabhiḥ*—by names; *āhṛtaḥ*—was called.

TRANSLATION

After conquering the enemy, the saintly king Purañjaya gave everything, including the enemy's riches and wives, to Indra, who

carries a thunderbolt. For this he is celebrated as Purañjaya. Thus Purañjaya is known by different names because of his different activities.

TEXT 20

पुरञ्जयस्य पुत्रोऽभूदनेनास्तत्सुतः पृथुः ।
विश्वगन्धिस्तत्थन्द्रो युवनाश्वस्तु तत्सुतः ॥२०॥

*purañjayasya putro 'bhūd
anenāś tat-sutah pṛthuh
viśvagandhis tataś candro
yuvanāśvas tu tat-sutah*

purañjayasya—of Purañjaya; *putrah*—son; *abhūt*—was born; *anenāḥ*—by the name Anenā; *tat-sutah*—his son; *pṛthuh*—of the name Pṛthu; *viśvagandhiḥ*—of the name Viśvagandhi; *tataḥ*—his son; *candraḥ*—by the name Candra; *yuvanāśvah*—of the name Yuvanāśva; *tu*—indeed; *tat-sutah*—his son.

TRANSLATION

The son of Purañjaya was known as Anenā, Anenā's son was Pṛthu, and Pṛthu's son was Viśvagandhi. Viśvagandhi's son was Candra, and Candra's son was Yuvanāśva.

TEXT 21

श्रावस्तस्तसुतो येन श्रावस्ती निर्ममे पुरी ।
ब्रह्मदश्वस्तु श्रावस्तिस्ततः कुवलयाश्वकः ॥२१॥

*śrāvastas tat-suto yena
śrāvasti nirmame purī
bṛhadaśvas tu śrāvastis
tataḥ kuvalayāśvakah*

śrāvastah—by the name Śrāvasta; *tat-sutah*—the son of Yuvanāśva; *yena*—by whom; *śrāvasti*—of the name Śrāvasti; *nirmame*—was con-

structed; *purī*—the great township; *bṛhadaśvah*—Bṛhadaśva; *tu*—however; *śrāvastiḥ*—begotten by Śrāvasta; *tataḥ*—from him; *kuvalayāśvakah*—of the name Kuvalayāśva.

TRANSLATION

The son of Yuvarāshva was Śrāvasta, who constructed a township known as Śrāvasti Puri. The son of Śrāvasta was Bṛhadaśva, and his son was Kuvalayāśva. In this way the dynasty increased.

TEXT 22

यः प्रियार्थमुत्तद्धस्य धुन्धुनामासुरं बली ।
सुतानामेकविंशत्या सहस्रैरहनद् वृतः ॥२२॥

*yah priyārtham utaṅkasya
dhundhu-nāmāsuram bali
sutānām eka-viṁśat�ā
sahasrair ahanad vṛtaḥ*

yah—he who; *priya-artham*—for the satisfaction; *utaṅkasya*—of the great sage Utaṅka; *dhundhu-nāma*—of the name Dhundhu; *asuram*—a demon; *bali*—very powerful (Kuvalayāśva); *sutānām*—of sons; *eka-viṁśat�ā*—by twenty-one; *sahasraih*—thousands; *ahanat*—killed; *vṛtaḥ*—surrounded.

TRANSLATION

To satisfy the sage Utaṅka, the greatly powerful Kuvalayāśva killed a demon named Dhundhu. He did this with the assistance of his twenty-one thousand sons.

TEXTS 23–24

धुन्धुमार इति ख्यातस्तस्तुतास्ते च जज्जलुः ।
धुन्धोर्मुखाग्निना सर्वे त्रय एवावशेषिताः ॥२३॥
ददाश्वः कपिलाश्वश भद्राश्व इति भारत ।
ददाश्वपुत्रो हर्यश्वो निकुम्भस्तस्तुतः स्मृतः ॥२४॥

*dhundhumāra iti khyātas
tat-sutāḥ te ca jajvaluh
dhundhor mukhāgninā sarve
traya evāvaśeṣitāḥ*

*dṛḍhāśvah kapilāśvāś ca
bhadrāśvah iti bhārata
dṛḍhāśva-putro haryāśvo
nikumbhas tat-sutah smṛtaḥ*

dhundhu-mārah—the killer of Dhundhu; *iti*—thus; *khyātāḥ*—celebrated; *tat-sutāḥ*—his sons; *te*—all of them; *ca*—also; *jajvaluh*—burned; *dhundhoḥ*—of Dhundhu; *mukha-agninā*—by the fire emanating from the mouth; *sarve*—all of them; *trayah*—three; *eva*—only; *avaśeṣitāḥ*—remained alive; *dṛḍhāśvah*—Dṛḍhāśva; *kapilāśvah*—Kapilāśva; *ca*—and; *bhadrāśvah*—Bhadrāśva; *iti*—thus; *bhārata*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *dṛḍhāśva-putrah*—the son of Dṛḍhāśva; *haryāśvah*—named Haryāśva; *nikumbhah*—Nikumbha; *tat-sutah*—his son; *smṛtaḥ*—well known.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, for this reason Kuvalayāśva is celebrated as Dhundhumāra [“the killer of Dhundhu”]. All but three of his sons, however, were burned to ashes by the fire emanating from Dhundhu’s mouth. The remaining sons were Dṛḍhāśva, Kapilāśva and Bhadrāśva. From Dṛḍhāśva came a son named Haryāśva, whose son is celebrated as Nikumbha.

TEXT 25

बहुलाश्वो निकुम्भस्य कृशाश्वोऽथास्य सेनजित् ।
युवनाश्वोऽभवत् तस्य सोऽनपत्यो वनं गतः ॥२५॥

*bahulāśvo nikumbhasya
krśāśvo 'thāsy senajit
yuvanāśvo 'bhavat tasya
so 'napatyo vanam gataḥ*

bahulāśvah—of the name Bahulāśva; *nikumbhasya*—of Nikumbha; *kṛśāśvah*—of the name Kṛśāśva; *atha*—thereafter; *asya*—of Kṛśāśva; *senajit*—Senajit; *yuvanāśvah*—of the name Yuvanāśva; *abhavat*—was born; *tasya*—of Senajit; *sah*—he; *anapatyah*—without any sons; *vanam gatah*—retired to the forest as a *vānaprastha*.

TRANSLATION

The son of Nikumbha was Bahulāśva, the son of Bahulāśva was Kṛśāśva, the son of Kṛśāśva was Senajit, and the son of Senajit was Yuvanāśva. Yuvanāśva had no sons, and thus he retired from family life and went to the forest.

TEXT 26

भार्याशतेन निर्विण्ण ऋषयोऽस्य कृपालवः ।
इष्टि॑ स्म वर्तयाच्चक्रैन्द्री॒ं ते सुसमाहिताः ॥२६॥

*bhāryā-śatena nirviṇṇa
ṛṣayo 'syā kṛpālavaḥ
iṣṭim sma vartayāṁ cakrur
aindrīm te susamāhitāḥ*

bhāryā-śatena—with one hundred wives; *nirviṇṇaḥ*—very morose; *ṛṣayah*—the sages (in the forest); *asya*—upon him; *kṛpālavaḥ*—very merciful; *iṣṭim*—a ritualistic ceremony; *sma*—in the past; *vartayāṁ cakruḥ*—began to execute; *aindrīm*—known as an Indra-yajña; *te*—all of them; *su-samāhitāḥ*—being very careful and attentive.

TRANSLATION

Although Yuvanāśva went into the forest with his one hundred wives, all of them were very morose. The sages in the forest, however, being very kind to the King, began very carefully and attentively performing an Indra-yajña so that the King might have a son.

PURPORT

One may enter the *vānaprastha* order of life with his wife, but the *vānaprastha* order means complete retirement from household life.

Although King Yuvanāśva retired from family life, he and his wives were always morose because he had no son.

TEXT 27

राजा तद्यज्ञसदनं प्रविष्टो निशि तर्षितः ।
दृष्ट्वा शयानान् विप्रांस्तान् पपौ मन्त्रजलं स्वयम् ॥२७॥

*rājā tad-yajña-sadanam
praviṣṭo niśi tarṣitah
dṛṣṭvā śayānān viprāṁs tān
papau mantra-jalam svayam*

rājā—the King (Yuvanāśva); *tat-yajña-sadanam*—the arena of sacrifice; *praviṣṭah*—entered; *niśi*—at night; *tarṣitah*—being thirsty; *dṛṣṭvā*—seeing; *śayānān*—lying down; *viprāṁs*—all the *brāhmaṇas*; *tān*—all of them; *papau*—drank; *mantra-jalam*—water sanctified by *mantras*; *svayam*—personally.

TRANSLATION

Being thirsty one night, the King entered the arena of sacrifice, and when he saw all the *brāhmaṇas* lying down, he personally drank the sanctified water meant to be drunk by his wife.

PURPORT

Yajñas performed by *brāhmaṇas* according to Vedic ritualistic ceremonies are so potent that the sanctifying of water by Vedic *mantras* can bring about the desired result. In this instance, the *brāhmaṇas* sanctified the water so that the King's wife might drink it in the *yajña*, but by providence the King himself went there at night and, being thirsty, drank the water.

TEXT 28

उत्थितास्ते निशम्याथ व्युदकं कलशं प्रभो ।
पप्रच्छुः कस्य कर्मेदं पीतं पुंसवनं जलम् ॥२८॥

*utthitāḥ te niśamyātha
vyudakam kalaśam prabho
papracchuh kasya karmedāṁ
pītāṁ purīṣavānam jalam*

utthitāḥ—after awakening; *te*—all of them; *niśamya*—seeing; *atha*—thereafter; *vyudakam*—empty; *kalaśam*—the waterpot; *prabho*—O King Parīkṣit; *papracchuh*—inquired; *kasya*—whose; *karma*—act; *idam*—this; *pītām*—drunk; *pūrīṣavānam*—which was to cause the birth of a child; *jalam*—water.

TRANSLATION

When the brāhmaṇas got up from bed and saw the waterpot empty, they inquired who had done this work of drinking the water meant for begetting a child.

TEXT 29

राजा पीतं विदित्वा वै ईश्वरप्रहितेन ते ।
ईश्वराय नमश्क्रुहो दैवबलं बलम् ॥२९॥

*rājñā pītāṁ viditvā vai
iśvara-prahitenā te
iśvarāya namaś cakruḥ
aho daiva-balāṁ balam*

rājñā—by the King; *pītām*—drunk; *viditvā*—understanding this; *vai*—indeed; *iśvara-prahitenā*—inspired by providence; *te*—all of them; *iśvarāya*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the supreme controller; *namaś cakruḥ*—offered respectful obeisances; *aho*—alas; *daiva-balām*—providential power; *balam*—is actual power.

TRANSLATION

When the brāhmaṇas came to understand that the King, inspired by the supreme controller, had drunk the water, they all exclaimed “Alas! The power of providence is real power. No one can

counteract the power of the Supreme." In this way they offered their respectful obeisances unto the Lord.

TEXT 30

ततः काल उपावृत्ते कुक्षिं निर्भिद्य दक्षिणम् ।
युवनाश्वस्य तनयश्चक्रवर्तीं जजान ह ॥३०॥

*tataḥ kāla upāvṛtte
kuksim̄ nirbhidyā dakṣiṇam̄
yuvanāśvasya tanayaś
cakravartī jajāna ha*

tataḥ—thereafter; *kāle*—time; *upāvṛtte*—being mature; *kuksim̄*—the lower part of the abdomen; *nirbhidyā*—piercing; *dakṣiṇam̄*—the right side; *yuvanāśvasya*—of King Yuvanāśva; *tanayaḥ*—a son; *cakravartī*—with all the good symptoms of a king; *jajāna*—generated; *ha*—in the past.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, in due course of time, a son with all the good symptoms of a powerful king came forth from the lower right side of King Yuvanāśva's abdomen.

TEXT 31

कं धास्यति कुमारोऽयं स्तन्ये रोरूयते भृशम् ।
मां धाता वत्स मा रोदीरितीन्द्रो देशिनीमदात् ॥३१॥

*kam̄ dhāsyati kumāro 'yam̄
stanye rorūyate bhṛśam̄
māṁ dhātā vatsa mā rodīr
itīndro deśinīm adāt*

kam̄—by whom; *dhāsyati*—will he be cared for by being supplied breast milk; *kumāraḥ*—child; *ayam̄*—this; *stanye*—for drinking breast milk; *rorūyate*—is crying; *bhṛśam̄*—so much; *mām̄ dhātā*—just drink

me; *vatsa*—my dear child; *mā rodih*—do not cry; *iti*—thus; *indrah*—King Indra; *desinīm*—the index finger; *adāt*—gave him to suck.

TRANSLATION

The baby cried so much for breast milk that all the brāhmaṇas were very unhappy. “Who will take care of this baby?” they said. Then Indra, who was worshiped in that yajña, came and solaced the baby. “Do not cry,” Indra said. Then Indra put his index finger in the baby’s mouth and said, “You may drink me.”

TEXT 32

न ममार पिता तस्य विप्रदेवप्रसादतः ।
युवनाश्वोऽथ तत्रैव तपसा सिद्धिमन्यगात् ॥३२॥

*na mamāra pitā tasya
vipra-deva-prasādataḥ
yuvanāśvo 'tha tatraiva
tapasā siddhim anvagāt*

na—not; *mamāra*—died; *pitā*—the father; *tasya*—of the baby; *vipra-deva-prasādataḥ*—because of the mercy and blessings of the brāhmaṇas; *yuvanāśvah*—King Yuvanāśva; *atha*—thereafter; *tatra eva*—in that very place; *tapasā*—by executing austerity; *siddhim*—perfection; *anvagāt*—achieved.

TRANSLATION

Because Yuvanāśva, the father of the baby, was blessed by the brāhmaṇas, he did not fall a victim to death. After this incident, he performed severe austerities and achieved perfection in that very spot.

TEXTS 33–34

त्रसहस्रितीन्द्रोऽङ्ग विदधे नाम यस्य वै ।
यसात् त्रसन्ति द्युद्धिग्रा दस्यवो रावणादयः ॥३३॥

यैवनाशोऽथ मान्धाता चक्रवर्त्यवर्नीं प्रसुः ।
ससद्विपवतीमेकः शशासन्युततेजसा ॥३४॥

*trasaddasyur itindro 'ṅga
vidadhe nāma yasya vai
yasmāt trasanti hy udvignā
dasyavo rāvaṇādayaḥ*

*yauvanāśvo 'tha māndhātā
cakravarty avanīm prabhuḥ
sapta-dvīpavatīm ekaḥ
śasāsācyuta-tejasā*

trasat-dasyuh—of the name Trasaddasyu (“one who threatens thieves and rogues”); *iti*—thus; *indrah*—the King of heaven; *aṅga*—my dear King; *vidadhe*—gave; *nāma*—the name; *yasya*—whom; *vai*—indeed; *yasmāt*—from whom; *trasanti*—are afraid; *hi*—indeed; *udvignāḥ*—the cause of anxiety; *dasyavaḥ*—thieves and rogues; *rāvana-ādayaḥ*—headed by great Rākṣasas like Rāvaṇa; *yauvanāśvah*—the son of Yuvanāśva; *atha*—thus; *māndhātā*—known as Māndhātā; *cakravartī*—the emperor of the world; *avanīm*—this surface of the world; *prabhuḥ*—the master; *sapta-dvīpa-vatīm*—consisting of seven islands; *ekaḥ*—one alone; *śasāsa*—ruled; *acyuta-tejasā*—being powerful by the favor of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TRANSLATION

Māndhātā, the son of Yuvanāśva, was the cause of fear for Rāvaṇa and other thieves and rogues who caused anxiety. O King Parīkṣit, because they feared him, the son of Yuvanāśva was known as Trasaddasyu. This name was given by King Indra. By the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the son of Yuvanāśva was so powerful that when he became emperor he ruled the entire world, consisting of seven islands, without any second ruler.

TEXTS 35-36

इजे च यज्ञं क्रतुभिरात्मविद् भूरिदक्षिणैः ।
 सर्वदेवमयं देवं सर्वात्मकमतीन्द्रियम् ॥३५॥
 द्रव्यं मन्त्रो विधिर्यज्ञो यजमानस्तथर्त्विजः ।
 धर्मो देशश्च कालश्च सर्वमेतद् यदात्मकम् ॥३६॥

*īje ca yajñam kратубхир
 ātma-vid bhūri-dakṣinaiḥ
 sarva-devamayaṁ devam
 sarvātmakam atīndriyam*

*dravyam mantra vidhir yajño
 yajamānas tathartvijah
 dharmo deśaś ca kālaś ca
 sarvam etad yad ātmakam*

īje—he worshiped; *ca*—also; *yajñam*—the Lord of sacrifices; *kratubhiḥ*—by great ritualistic performances; *ātma-vit*—fully conscious by self-realization; *bhūri-dakṣinaiḥ*—by giving large contributions to the *brāhmaṇas*; *sarva-deva-mayam*—consisting of all the demigods; *devam*—the Lord; *sarva-ātmakam*—the Supersoul of everyone; *ati-indriyam*—transcendentally situated; *dravyam*—ingredients; *mantraḥ*—chanting of the Vedic hymns; *vidhiḥ*—regulative principles; *yajñah*—worshiping; *yajamānah*—the performer; *tathā*—with; *ṛtvijah*—the priests; *dharmaḥ*—religious principles; *deśaḥ*—the country; *ca*—and; *kālah*—the time; *ca*—also; *sarvam*—everything; *etat*—all these; *yat*—that which is; *ātmakam*—favorable for self-realization.

TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is not different from the auspicious aspects of great sacrifices, such as the ingredients of the sacrifice, the chanting of Vedic hymns, the regulative principles, the performer, the priests, the result of the sacrifice, the arena of sacrifice, and the time of sacrifice. Knowing the principles of

self-realization, Māndhātā worshiped that transcendently situated Supreme Soul, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Viṣṇu, who comprises all the demigods. He also gave immense charity to the brāhmaṇas, and thus he performed yajña to worship the Lord.

TEXT 37

यावत् सूर्यं उदेति स्म यावच्च प्रतिष्ठिति ।
तत् सर्वं यौवनाश्वस्य मान्धातुः क्षेत्रमुच्यते ॥३७॥

*yāvat sūrya udeeti sma
yāvac ca pratitiṣṭhati
tat sarvam yauvanāśvasya
māndhātuḥ kṣetram ucyate*

yāvat—as long as; *sūryaḥ*—the sun; *udeti*—has risen on the horizon; *sma*—in the past; *yāvat*—as long as; *ca*—also; *pratitiṣṭhati*—continues to stay; *tat*—all those things mentioned above; *sarvam*—everything; *yauvanāśvasya*—of the son of Yuvanāśva; *māndhātuḥ*—called Māndhātā; *kṣetram*—location; *ucyate*—is said to be.

TRANSLATION

All places, from where the sun rises on the horizon, shining brilliantly, to where the sun sets, are known as the possession of the celebrated Māndhātā, the son of Yuvanāśva.

TEXT 38

शशबिन्दोदुहितरि बिन्दुमत्यामधान्नृपः ।
पुरुकुत्समम्बरीषं मुचुकुन्दं च योगिनम् ।
तैषां स्वसारः पञ्चाशत् सौभरिं वत्रिरे पतिम् ॥३८॥

*śaśabindor duhitari
bindumatyām adhān nṛpah
purukutsam ambariṣam
mucukundam ca yoginam*

*teṣāṁ svasāraḥ pañcāśat
saubharīn vavrire patim*

śaśabindoh—of a king known as Śaśabindu; *duhitari*—unto the daughter; *bindumatyām*—whose name was Bindumatī; *adhāt*—begot; *nṛpaḥ*—the King (Māndhātā); *purukutsam*—Purukutsa; *ambariṣam*—Ambariṣa; *mucukundam*—Mucukunda; *ca*—and; *yoginam*—a highly elevated mystic; *teṣām*—of them; *svasāraḥ*—the sisters; *pañcāśat*—fifty; *saubharīm*—unto the great sage Saubhari; *vavrire*—accepted; *patim*—as husband.

TRANSLATION

Māndhātā begot three sons in the womb of Bindumatī, the daughter of Śaśabindu. These sons were Purukutsa, Ambariṣa, and Mucukunda, a great mystic yogi. These three brothers had fifty sisters, who all accepted the great sage Saubhari as their husband.

TEXTS 39–40

यमुनान्तर्जले मग्नस्तप्यमानः परं तपः ।
निर्वृतिं मीनराजस्य दृष्ट्वा मैथुनधर्मिणः ॥३९॥
जातस्पृहो नृपं विप्रः कन्यामेकामयाचत ।
सोऽप्याह गृह्यतां ब्रह्मन् कामं कन्या स्वयंवरे ॥४०॥

*yamunāntar-jale magnas
tapyamānah param tapah
nirvṛtitin mīna-rājasya
drṣṭvā maithuna-dharminah*

*jāta-spr̥ho nṛpam viprah
kanyām ekām ayācata
so 'py āha gr̥hyatām brahman
kāmaṇ kanyā svayamvare*

yamunā-antaḥ-jale—in the deep water of the River Yamunā; *magnah*—merged completely; *tapyamānah*—executing austerities;

param—uncommon; *tapah*—austerity; *nirvṛtim*—pleasure; *mīnaraṇasya*—of a big fish; *drṣtvā*—seeing; *maithuna-dharminah*—engaged in sexual affairs; *jāta-sprhah*—became sexually inclined; *nṛpam*—unto the King (Māndhātā); *viprah*—the brāhmaṇa (Saubhari Ṛṣi); *kanyām ekām*—one daughter; *ayācata*—begged for; *sah*—he, the King; *api*—also; *āha*—said; *grhyatām*—you can take; *brahman*—O brāhmaṇa; *kāmam*—as she desires; *kanyā*—daughter; *svayānvare*—a personal selection.

TRANSLATION

Saubhari Ṛṣi was engaged in austerity, deep in the water of the River Yamunā, when he saw a pair of fish engaged in sexual affairs. Thus he perceived the pleasure of sex life, and induced by this desire he went to King Māndhātā and begged for one of the King's daughters. In response to this request, the King said, "O brāhmaṇa, any of my daughters may accept any husband according to her personal selection."

PURPORT

This is the beginning of the story of Saubhari Ṛṣi. According to Viśvanātha Cakravarti Ṭhākura, Māndhātā was the king of Mathurā, and Saubhari Ṛṣi was engaged in austerity while submerged deep within the River Yamunā. When the Ṛṣi felt sexual desire, he emerged from the water and went to King Māndhātā to ask that one of the King's daughters become his wife.

TEXTS 41–42

स विचिन्त्याप्रियं स्त्रीणां जरठोऽहमसंमतः ।
वलीपलित एजत्क इत्यहं प्रत्युदाहृतः ॥४१॥
साधयिष्ये तथात्मानं सुरत्त्वीणामभीप्सितम् ।
किं पुनर्मनुजेन्द्राणामिति व्यवसितः प्रभुः ॥४२॥

*sa vicintyāpriyan strīnām
jaratho 'ham asan-mataḥ
valī-palita ejat-ka
ity ahaṁ pratyudāhṛtaḥ*

*sādhayiṣye tathātmānam
sura-striṇām abhipsitam
kim punar manujendrāṇām
iti vyavasitaḥ prabhuḥ*

sah—he, Saubhari Muni; *vicintya*—thinking to himself; *apriyam*—not liked; *striṇām*—by the women; *jaraṭhaḥ*—being infirm because of old age; *aham*—I; *asat-mataḥ*—not desired by them; *valī*—wrinkled; *palitāḥ*—grey-haired; *ejat-kāḥ*—with the head always trembling; *iti*—in this way; *aham*—I; *pratyudāhṛtaḥ*—rejected (by them); *sādhayiṣye*—I shall act in such a way; *tathā*—as; *ātmānam*—my body; *sura-striṇām*—to the celestial women of the heavenly planets; *abhipsitam*—desirable; *kim*—what to speak of; *punah*—yet; *manujendrāṇām*—of the daughters of worldly kings; *iti*—in this way; *vyavasitaḥ*—determined; *prabhuḥ*—Saubhari, the greatly powerful mystic.

TRANSLATION

Saubhari Muni thought: I am now feeble because of old age. My hair has become grey, my skin is slack, and my head always trembles. Besides, I am a yogī. Therefore women do not like me. Since the King has thus rejected me, I shall reform my body in such a way as to be desirable even to celestial women, what to speak of the daughters of worldly kings.

TEXT 43

मुनिः प्रवेशितः क्षत्रा कन्यान्तः पुरमृद्धिमत् ।
वृतः स राजकन्याभिरेकं पञ्चाशता वरः ॥४३॥

*munih pravesitah kṣatrā
kanyāntahpuram rddhimat
vṛtah sa rāja-kanyābhīr
ekam pañcāśatā varaḥ*

munih—Saubhari Muni; *pravesitah*—admitted; *kṣatrā*—by the palace messenger; *kanyā-antahpuram*—into the residential quarters of the

princesses; *rddhi-mat*—extremely opulent in all respects; *vṛtaḥ*—accepted; *sah*—he; *rāja-kanyābhiḥ*—by all the princesses; *ekam*—he alone; *pañcāśatā*—by all fifty; *varah*—the husband.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, when Saubhari Muni became quite a young and beautiful person, the messenger of the palace took him inside the residential quarters of the princesses, which were extremely opulent. All fifty princesses then accepted him as their husband, although he was only one man.

TEXT 44

तासां कलिरभृद् भूयांत्तर्दर्थेऽपोह्य सौहृदम् ।
ममानुरूपो नायं व इति तद्रत्नेतसाम् ॥४४॥

*tāsām kalir abhūd bhūyāṁ
tad-arthe 'pohya sauḥṛdam
mamānurūpo nāyam va
iti tad-gata-cetasām*

tāsām—of all the princesses; *kalih*—disagreement and quarrel; *abhūt*—there was; *bhūyān*—very much; *tat-arthe*—for the sake of Saubhari Muni; *apohya*—giving up; *sauḥṛdam*—a good relationship; *mama*—mine; *anurūpah*—the fit person; *na*—not; *ayam*—this; *vah*—yours; *iti*—in this way; *tad-gata-cetasām*—being attracted by him.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, the princesses, being attracted by Saubhari Muni, gave up their sisterly relationship and quarreled among themselves, each one of them contending, “This man is just suitable for me, and not for you.” In this way there ensued a great disagreement.

TEXTS 45–46

स बहृचस्ताभिरपारणीय-
तपः श्रियानर्घ्यपरिच्छदेषु ।

गृहेषु नानोपवनामलाम्भः-
 सरःसु सौंगन्धिककाननेषु ॥४५॥
 महार्हशय्यासनवस्त्रभूषण-
 स्तानानुलेपाभ्यवहारमाल्यकैः ।
 स्वलङ्कृतस्त्रीपुरुषेषु नित्यदा
 रेमेऽनुगायद्विजभृङ्गवन्दिषु ॥४६॥

*sa bahv-ṛcas tābhīr apāraṇīya-
 tapah-śriyānarghya-paricchadeṣu
 gṛheṣu nānopavanāmalāmbhaḥ-
 saraḥsu saugandhika-kānaneṣu*

*mahārha-śayyāsana-vastra-bhūṣaṇa-
 snānānulepābhya-vahāra-mālyakaiḥ
 svalaṅkṛta-strī-puruṣeṣu nityadā
 reme 'nugāyad-dvija-bhṛṅga-vandiṣu*

sah—he, Saubhari Ṛṣi; *bahu-ṛcaḥ*—quite expert in utilizing Vedic mantras; *tābhiḥ*—with his wives; *apāraṇīya*—unlimited; *tapah*—the result of austerity; *śriyā*—by opulences; *anarghya*—paraphernalia for enjoyment; *paricchadeṣu*—equipped with different garments and dresses; *gṛheṣu*—in the house and rooms; *nānā*—varieties of; *upavana*—parks; *amala*—clean; *ambhaḥ*—water; *saraḥsu*—in lakes; *saugandhika*—very fragrant; *kānaneṣu*—in gardens; *mahā-ṛha*—very costly; *śayyā*—bedding; *āsana*—sitting places; *vastra*—clothing; *bhūṣaṇa*—ornaments; *snāna*—bathing places; *anulepa*—sandalwood; *abhyavahāra*—palatable dishes; *mālyakaiḥ*—and with garlands; *sulaṅkṛta*—properly dressed and decorated; *strī*—women; *puruṣeṣu*—with men also; *nityadā*—constantly; *reme*—enjoyed; *anugāyat*—followed by the singing of; *dvija*—birds; *bhṛṅga*—bumblebees; *vandiṣu*—and professional singers.

TRANSLATION

Because Saubhari Muni was expert in chanting mantras perfectly, his severe austerities resulted in an opulent home, with

garments, ornaments, properly dressed and decorated maid-servants and manservants, and varieties of parks with clear-water lakes and gardens. In the gardens, fragrant with varieties of flowers, birds chirped and bees hummed, surrounded by professional singers. Saubhari Muni's home was amply provided with valuable beds, seats, ornaments, and arrangements for bathing, and there were varieties of sandalwood creams, flower garlands, and palatable dishes. Thus surrounded by opulent paraphernalia, the muni engaged in family affairs with his numerous wives.

PURPORT

Saubhari Ṛsi was a great *yogī*. Yogic perfection makes available eight material opulences—*aṇimā*, *laghimā*, *mahimā*, *prāpti*, *prākāmya*, *īśitva*, *vaśitva* and *kāmāvasāyitā*. Saubhari Muni exhibited superexcellence in material enjoyment by dint of his yogic perfection. The word *bahv-rca* means “expert in chanting *mantras*.” As material opulence can be achieved by ordinary material means, it can also be achieved by subtle means through *mantras*. By chanting *mantras*, Saubhari Muni arranged for material opulence, but this was not perfection in life. As will be seen, Saubhari Muni became very dissatisfied with material opulence and thus left everything and reentered the forest in the *vānaprastha* order and achieved final success. Those who are not *ātma-tattva-vit*, who do not know the spiritual value of life, can be satisfied with external material opulences, but those who are *ātma-tattva-vit* are not inspired by material opulence. This is the instruction we can derive from the life and activities of Saubhari Muni.

TEXT 47

यद्गर्हस्थ्यं तु संवीक्ष्य सप्तद्विपतीपतिः ।
विस्मितः स्तम्भमजहात् सार्वभौमश्रियान्वितम् ॥ ४७ ॥

*yad-gārhasthyam tu sāmīkṣya
 sapta-dvīpavatī-patiḥ
 vismitaḥ stambham ajahāt
 sārvabhauma-śriyānvitam*

yat—he whose; *gārhasthyam*—family life, householder life; *tu*—but; *sarvīkṣya*—observing; *sapta-dvīpa-vatī-patiḥ*—Māndhātā, who was the King of the entire world, consisting of seven islands; *vismitah*—was struck with wonder; *stambham*—pride due to a prestigious position; *ajahāt*—he gave up; *sārva-bhauma*—the emperor of the entire world; *śriyā-anvitam*—blessed with all kinds of opulence.

TRANSLATION

Māndhātā, the King of the entire world, consisting of seven islands, was struck with wonder when he saw the household opulence of Saubhari Muni. Thus he gave up his false prestige in his position as emperor of the world.

PURPORT

Everyone is proud of his own position, but here was an astounding experience, in which the emperor of the entire world felt himself defeated in all details of material happiness by the opulence of Saubhari Muni.

TEXT 48

एवं गृहेष्वभिरतो विषयान् विविधैः सुखैः ।
सेवमानो न चातुष्यद्राज्यस्तोकैरिवानलः ॥४८॥

*evam gr̥heṣv abhirato
viṣayān vividhaiḥ sukhaiḥ
sevamāno na cātuṣyad
ājya-stokair ivānalah*

evam—in this way; *gr̥heṣu*—in household affairs; *abhirataḥ*—being always engaged; *viṣayān*—material paraphernalia; *vividhaiḥ*—with varieties of; *suκhaiḥ*—happiness; *sevamānaḥ*—enjoying; *na*—not; *ca*—also; *atusyat*—satisfied him; *ājya-stokaiḥ*—by drops of fat; *iva*—like; *analah*—a fire.

TRANSLATION

In this way, Saubhari Muni enjoyed sense gratification in the material world, but he was not at all satisfied, just as a fire never ceases blazing if constantly supplied with drops of fat.

PURPORT

Material desire is just like a blazing fire. If a fire is continually supplied with drops of fat, the fire will increase more and more and never be extinguished. Therefore the policy of trying to satisfy material desires by catering to one's material demands will never be successful. In modern civilization, everyone is engaged in economic development, which is another way of constantly dropping fat into the material fire. The Western countries have reached the summit of material civilization, but people are still dissatisfied. Real satisfaction is Kṛṣṇa consciousness. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29), where Kṛṣṇa says:

*bhoktāram yajña-tapasāṁ
sarva-loka-maheśvaram
suhṛdaṁ sarva-bhūtānāṁ
jnātvā mām sāntim ṛcchati*

“The sages, knowing Me as the ultimate purpose of all sacrifices and austerities, the Supreme Lord of all planets and demigods and the benefactor and well-wisher of all living entities, attain peace from the pangs of material miseries.” One must therefore take to Kṛṣṇa consciousness and advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness by properly following the regulative principles. Then one can attain an eternal, blissful life in peace and knowledge.

TEXT 49

स कदाचिदुपासीन आत्मापह्वमात्मनः ।
ददर्श बहूचाचार्यो मीनसङ्गसमुत्थितम् ॥४९॥

*sa kadācid upāsina
ātmāpahnavam ātmanah*

*dadarśa bahv-ṛcācāryo
mīna-saṅga-samutthitam*

*sah—he, Saubhari Muni; kadācit—one day; upāśinah—sitting down; ātma-apahnavam—degrading oneself from the platform of *tapasya*; ātmanāḥ—self-caused; dadarśa—observed; bahu-ṛcācāryah—Saubhari Muni, who was expert in chanting *mantras*; mīna-saṅga—the sexual affairs of fish; samutthitam—caused by this incident.*

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, one day while Saubhari Muni, who was expert in chanting *mantras*, was sitting in a secluded place, he thought to himself about the cause of his falldown, which was simply that he had associated himself with the sexual affairs of the fish.

PURPORT

Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura remarks that Saubhari Muni had fallen from his austerity because of a *vaiṣṇava-aparādha*. The history is that when Garuḍa wanted to eat fish, Saubhari Muni unnecessarily gave the fish shelter under his care. Because Garuḍa's plans for eating were disappointed, Saubhari Muni certainly committed a great offense to a Vaiṣṇava. Because of this *vaiṣṇava-aparādha*, an offense at the lotus feet of a Vaiṣṇava, Saubhari Muni fell from his exalted position of mystic *tapasya*. One should not, therefore, impede the activities of a Vaiṣṇava. This is the lesson we must learn from this incident concerning Saubhari Muni.

TEXT 50

अहो इमं पश्यत मे विनाशं
तपस्विनः सञ्चरितव्रतस्य ।
अन्तर्जले वारिचरप्रसङ्गात्
प्रच्यावितं ब्रह्म चिरं धृतं यत् ॥५०॥

*aho imam paśyata me vināśam
tapasvinah sac-carita-vratasya*

*antarjale vāri-cara-prasāṅgāt
pracyāvitam brahma ciram dhṛtam yat*

aho—alas; imam—this; paśyata—just see; me—of me; vināśam—falldown; tapasvinah—who was such a great mystic performing austerity; sat-carita—of very good character, observing all necessary rules and regulations; vratasya—of one who has taken a vow strictly; antah-jale—in the depths of the water; vāri-cara-prasāṅgāt—because of the affairs of the aquatics; pracyāvitam—fallen; brahma—from the activities of Brahman realization or austerity; ciram—for a long time; dhṛtam—executed; yat—which.

TRANSLATION

Alas! While practicing austerity, even within the depths of the water, and while observing all the rules and regulations practiced by saintly persons, I lost the results of my long austerities simply by association with the sexual affairs of fish. Everyone should observe this falldown and learn from it.

TEXT 51

सङ्गं त्यजेत मिथुनव्रतीनां मुमुक्षुः
सर्वात्मना न विसृजेद् बहिरिन्द्रियाणि ।
एकश्चरन् रहसि चित्तमनन्त ईशे
युञ्जीत तद्रतिषु साधुषु चेत् प्रसङ्गः ॥५१॥

*saṅgam tyajeta mithuna-vratīnām mumukṣuh
sarvātmanā na visṛjed bahir-indriyāṇi
ekaś caran rahasi cittam ananta īse
yuñjīta tad-vratīṣu sādhuṣu cet prasaṅgah*

saṅgam—association; tyajeta—must give up; mithuna-vratīnām—of a person engaged in sexual affairs, legal or illegal; mumukṣuh—persons who desire liberation; sarvātmanā—in all respects; na—do not; visṛjet—employ; bahih-indriyāṇi—external senses; ekaḥ—alone; caran—moving; rahasi—in a secluded place; cittam—the heart; anante īse—

fixed at the lotus feet of the unlimited Supreme Personality of Godhead; *yuñjita*—one can engage himself; *tat-vratīṣu*—with persons of the same category (desiring liberation from material bondage); *sādhuṣu*—such saintly persons; *cet*—if; *prasāṅgah*—one wants association.

TRANSLATION

A person desiring liberation from material bondage must give up the association of persons interested in sex life and should not employ his senses externally [in seeing, hearing, talking, walking and so on]. One should always stay in a secluded place, completely fixing his mind at the lotus feet of the unlimited Personality of Godhead, and if one wants any association at all, he should associate with persons similarly engaged.

PURPORT

Saubhari Muni, giving conclusions derived from his practical experience, instructs us that persons interested in crossing to the other side of the material ocean must give up the association of persons interested in sex life and accumulating money. This is also advised by Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu:

*niśkiñcanasya bhagavad-bhajanomukasya
 pāram param jīgamīṣor bhava-sāgarasya
 sandarśanam viṣayiṇām atha yoṣitāṁ ca
 hā hanta hanta viṣa-bhakṣaṇato 'py asādhu*
(Caitanya-candrodaya-nāṭaka 8.27)

“Alas, for a person seriously desiring to cross the material ocean and engage in the transcendental loving service of the Lord without material motives, seeing a materialist engaged in sense gratification and seeing a woman who is similarly interested is more abominable than drinking poison willingly.”

One who desires complete freedom from material bondage can engage himself in the transcendental loving service of the Lord. He must not associate with *viṣayī*—materialistic persons or those interested in sex life. Every materialist is interested in sex. Thus in plain language it is

advised that an exalted saintly person avoid the association of those who are materially inclined. Śrīla Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura also recommends that one engage in the service of the ācāryas, and if one wants to live in association, he must live in the association of devotees (*tāñdera carana sevi bhakta-sane vāsa*). The Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is creating many centers just to create devotees so that by associating with the members of such a center people will automatically become uninterested in material affairs. Although this is an ambitious proposal, this association is proving effective by the mercy of Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu. By gradually associating with the members of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement, simply by taking *prasāda* and taking part in chanting of the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*, ordinary persons are being considerably elevated. Saubhari Muni regrets that he had bad association even in the deepest part of the water. Because of the bad association of the sexually engaged fish, he fell down. A secluded place is also not secure unless there is good association.

TEXT 52

एकस्तपस्यहमथाभसि मत्ससङ्गात्
पञ्चशदासमुत पञ्चसहस्रसर्गः ।
नान्तं व्रजाम्युभयकृत्यमनोरथानां
मायागुणैर्हृतमतिर्विषयेर्थमावः ॥५२॥

*ekas tapasy aham athāmbhasi matsya-saṅgāt
pañcāśat āsam uta pañca-sahasra-sargah
nāntam vrajāmy ubhaya-kṛtya-manorathānām
māyā-guṇair hrta-matir visaye 'rtha-bhāvah*

ekaḥ—one only; *tapasvī*—great sage; *aham*—I; *atha*—thus; *ambhasi*—in the deep water; *matsya-saṅgāt*—by associating with the fish; *pañcāśat*—fifty; *āsam*—got wives; *uta*—and what to speak of begetting one hundred sons in each of them; *pañca-sahasra-sargah*—procreation of five thousand; *na antam*—no end; *vrajāmi*—I can find; *ubhaya-kṛtya*—duties of this life and the next; *manorathānām*—mental concoctions; *māyā-guṇaiḥ*—influenced by the modes of material nature; *hrta*—lost; *matih visaye*—great attraction for material things; *arthabhāvah*—matters of self-interest.

TRANSLATION

In the beginning I was alone and engaged in performing the austerities of mystic yoga, but later, because of the association of fish engaged in sex, I desired to marry. Then I became the husband of fifty wives, and in each of them I begot one hundred sons, and thus my family increased to five thousand members. By the influence of the modes of material nature, I became fallen and thought that I would be happy in material life. Thus there is no end to my material desires for enjoyment, in this life and the next.

TEXT 53

एवं वसन् गृहे कालं विरक्तो न्यासमास्थितः ।
वनं जगामानुययुक्तत्पत्न्यः पतिदेवताः ॥५३॥

*evam vasan grhe kālam
 virakto nyāsam āsthitah
 vanam jagāmānuyayus
 tat-patnyah pati-devatāḥ*

evam—in this way; *vasan*—living; *grhe*—at home; *kālam*—passing away time; *viraktaḥ*—became detached; *nyāsam*—in the renounced order of life; *āsthitah*—became situated; *vanam*—in the forest; *jagāma*—he went; *anuyayuh*—was followed by; *tat-patnyah*—all his wives; *pati-devatāḥ*—because their only worshipable object was their husband.

TRANSLATION

In this way he passed his life in household affairs for some time, but then he became detached from material enjoyment. To renounce material association, he accepted the *vānaprastha* order and went to the forest. His devoted wives followed him, for they had no shelter other than their husband.

TEXT 54

तत्र तप्त्वा तपस्तीर्णमात्मदर्शनमात्मवान् ।
सहैवाप्निभिरात्मानं युयोज परमात्मनि ॥५४॥

*tatra taptvā tapas tīkṣṇam
ātma-darśanam ātmavān
sahaivāgnibhir ātmānam
yuyoja paramātmani*

tatra—in the forest; *taptvā*—executing austerity; *tapah*—the regulative principles of austerity; *tīkṣṇam*—very severely; *ātma-darśanam*—which helps self-realization; *ātmavān*—conversant with the self; *saha*—with; *eva*—certainly; *agnibhiḥ*—fires; *ātmānam*—the personal self; *yuyoja*—he engaged; *parama-ātmani*—dealing with the Supreme Soul.

TRANSLATION

When Saubhari Muni, who was quite conversant with the self, went to the forest, he performed severe penances. In this way, in the fire at the time of death, he ultimately engaged himself in the service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

PURPORT

At the time of death, fire burns the gross body, and if there is no more desire for material enjoyment the subtle body is also ended, and in this way a pure soul remains. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti*). If one is free from the bondage of both the gross and subtle material bodies and remains a pure soul, he returns home, back to Godhead, to be engaged in the service of the Lord. *Tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti*: he goes back home, back to Godhead. Thus it appears that Saubhari Muni attained that perfect stage.

TEXT 55

ताः स्वपत्युर्महाराज निरीक्ष्याध्यात्मिकीं गतिम् ।
अन्वीयुस्तत्प्रभावेण अग्नि शान्तमिवार्चिषः ॥५५॥

*tāḥ sva-patyur mahārāja
nirikṣyādhyātmikīm gatim
anvīyus tat-prabhāvēṇa
agnīm śāntam ivārciṣah*

tāḥ—all the wives of Saubhari; *sva-patyuh*—with their own husband; *mahārāja*—O King Parīkṣit; *nirikṣya*—observing; *adhyātmikīm*—spiritual; *gatim*—progress; *anviyuh*—followed; *tat-prabhāvena*—by the influence of their husband (although they were unfit, by the influence of their husband they also could go to the spiritual world); *agnim*—the fire; *sāntam*—completely merged; *iva*—like; *arcisah*—the flames.

TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parīkṣit, by observing their husband progressing in spiritual existence, Saubhari Muni's wives were also able to enter the spiritual world by his spiritual power, just as the flames of a fire cease when the fire is extinguished.

PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.32), *striyo vaiśyās tathā śūdrās te 'pi yānti parāṁ gatim*. Women are not considered very powerful in following spiritual principles, but if a woman is fortunate enough to get a suitable husband who is spiritually advanced and if she always engages in his service, she also gets the same benefit as her husband. Here it is clearly said that the wives of Saubhari Muni also entered the spiritual world by the influence of their husband. They were unfit, but because they were faithful followers of their husband, they also entered the spiritual world with him. Thus a woman should be a faithful servant of her husband, and if the husband is spiritually advanced, the woman will automatically get the opportunity to enter the spiritual world.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Sixth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "The Downfall of Saubhari Muni."

CHAPTER SEVEN

The Descendants of King Māndhātā

In this chapter the descendants of King Māndhātā are described, and in this connection the histories of Purukutsa and Hariścandra are also given.

The most prominent son of Māndhātā was Ambarīṣa, his son was Yauvanāśva, and Yauvanāśva's son was Hārīta. These three personalities were the best in the dynasty of Māndhātā. Purukutsa, another son of Māndhātā, married the sister of the snakes (*sarpa-gaṇa*) named Narmadā. The son of Purukutsa was Trasaddasyu, whose son was Anaranya. Anaranya's son was Haryaśva, Haryaśva's son was Prāruṇa, Prāruṇa's son was Tribandhana, and Tribandhana's son was Satyavrata, also known as Triśaṅku. When Triśaṅku kidnapped the daughter of a *brāhmaṇa*, his father cursed him for this sinful act, and Triśaṅku became a *candāla*, worse than a *sūdra*. Later, by the influence of Viśvāmitra, he was brought to the heavenly planets, but by the influence of the demigods he fell back downward. He was stopped in his fall, however, by the influence of Viśvāmitra. The son of Triśaṅku was Hariścandra. Hariścandra once performed a Rājasūya-yajña, but Viśvāmitra cunningly took all of Hariścandra's possessions as a *dakṣinā* contribution and chastised Hariścandra in various ways. Because of this, a quarrel arose between Viśvāmitra and Vasiṣṭha. Hariścandra had no sons, but on the advice of Nārada he worshiped Varuṇa and in this way got a son named Rohita. Hariścandra promised that Rohita would be used to perform a Varuṇa-yajña. Varuṇa reminded Hariścandra repeatedly about this *yajña*, but the King, because of affection for his son, gave various arguments to avoid sacrificing him. Thus time passed, and gradually the son grew up. To safeguard his life, the boy then took bow and arrows in hand and went to the forest. Meanwhile, at home, Hariścandra suffered from dropsy because of an attack from Varuṇa. When Rohita received the news that his father was suffering, he wanted to return to the capital, but King Indra prevented him from doing so. Following the instructions of Indra, Rohita lived in the forest for six

years and then returned home. Rohita purchased Śunahṣepa, the second son of Ajigarta, and gave him to his father, Hariścandra, as the sacrificial animal. In this way, the sacrifice was performed, Varuṇa and the other demigods were pacified, and Hariścandra was freed from disease. In this sacrifice, Viśvāmitra was the *hotā* priest, Jamadagni was the *adhvaryu*, Vasiṣṭha was the *brahmā*, and Ayāsyā was the *udgātā*. King Indra, being very satisfied by the sacrifice, gave Hariścandra a golden chariot, and Viśvāmitra gave him transcendental knowledge. Thus Śukadeva Gosvāmī describes how Hariścandra achieved perfection.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

मान्धातुः पुत्रप्रवरो योऽम्बरीषः प्रकीर्तिः ।
 पितामहेन प्रवृत्तो यौवनाश्वस्तु तत्सुतः ।
 हारीतस्तस्य पुत्रोऽभूत्यन्यात्प्रवरा इमे ॥ १ ॥

śrī-suka uvāca
māndhātuḥ putra-pravaro
yo 'mbariṣaḥ prakīrtitah
pitāmahena pravṛto
yauvanāśvas tu tat-sutah
hārītas tasya putro 'bhūn
māndhātr-pravarā ime

śrī-sukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *māndhātuḥ*—of Māndhātā; *putra-pravarah*—the prominent son; *yah*—the one who; *ambariṣaḥ*—by the name Ambariṣa; *prakīrtitah*—celebrated; *pitāmahena*—by his grandfather Yuvanāśva; *pravṛtaḥ*—accepted; *yauvanāśvah*—named Yauvanāśva; *tu*—and; *tat-sutah*—the son of Ambariṣa; *hārītaḥ*—by the name Hārīta; *tasya*—of Yauvanāśva; *putraḥ*—the son; *abhūt*—became; *māndhātr*—in the dynasty of Māndhātā; *pravarāḥ*—most prominent; *ime*—all of them.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: The most prominent among the sons of Māndhātā was he who is celebrated as Ambariṣa. Ambariṣa was ac-

cepted as son by his grandfather Yuvanāśva. Ambarīṣa's son was Yauvanāśva, and Yauvanāśva's son was Hārita. In Māndhātā's dynasty, Ambarīṣa, Hārita and Yauvanāśva were very prominent.

TEXT 2

नर्मदा भ्रातृभिर्दत्ता पुरुकुत्साय योरगैः ।
तया रसातलं नीतो भुजगेन्द्रप्रयुक्तया ॥ २ ॥

*narmadā bhrātṛbhir dattā
purukutsāya yoragaiḥ
tayā rasātalam nīto
bhujagendra-prayuktayā*

narmadā—by the name Narmadā; *bhrātṛbhiḥ*—by her brothers; *dattā*—was given in charity; *purukutsāya*—unto Purukutsa; *yā*—she who; *uragaiḥ*—by the serpents (*sarpa-gaṇa*); *tayā*—by her; *rasātalam*—to the lower region of the universe; *nītaḥ*—was brought; *bhujaga-indra-prayuktayā*—engaged by Vāsuki, the King of the serpents.

TRANSLATION

The serpent brothers of Narmadā gave Narmadā to Purukutsa. Being sent by Vāsuki, she took Purukutsa to the lower region of the universe.

PURPORT

Before describing the descendants of Purukutsa, the son of Māndhātā, Śukadeva Gosvāmī first describes how Purukutsa was married to Narmadā, who was induced to take him to the lower region of the universe.

TEXT 3

गन्धर्वनवधीत् तत्र वध्यान् वै विष्णुशक्तिधृक् ।
नागाल्लभ्वरः सर्पदिभ्यं सरतामिदम् ॥ ३ ॥

*gandharvān avadhīt tatra
vadhyān vai viṣṇu-śakti-dhṛk
nāgāl labdha-varaḥ sarpād
abhayaṁ smaratām idam*

gandharvān—the inhabitants of Gandharvaloka; *avadhīt*—he killed; *tatra*—there (in the lower region of the universe); *vadhyān*—who deserved to be killed; *vai*—indeed; *viṣṇu-śakti-dhṛk*—being empowered by Lord Viṣṇu; *nāgāl*—from the Nāgas; *labdha-varaḥ*—having received a benediction; *sarpād*—from the snakes; *abhayaṁ*—assurances; *smaratām*—of those who remember; *idam*—this incident.

TRANSLATION

There in Rasātala, the lower region of the universe, Purukutsa, being empowered by Lord Viṣṇu, was able to kill all the Gandharvas who deserved to be killed. Purukutsa received the benediction from the serpents that anyone who remembers this history of his being brought by Narmadā to the lower region of the universe will be assured of safety from the attack of snakes.

TEXT 4

त्रसदस्युः पौरुकुत्सो योऽनरण्यस्य देहकृत् ।
हर्यश्वस्तसुतस्तसात्प्रारुणोऽथ त्रिबन्धनः ॥ ४ ॥

*trasaddasyuḥ paurukutso
yo 'naranyasya deha-kṛt
haryaśvas tat-sutas tasmāt
prāruṇo 'tha tribandhanaḥ*

trasaddasyuḥ—by the name Trasaddasyu; *paurukutsaḥ*—the son of Purukutsa; *yah*—who; *anaranyasya*—of Anaranya; *deha-kṛt*—the father; *haryaśvaḥ*—by the name Haryaśva; *tat-sutaḥ*—the son of Anaranya; *tasmāt*—from him (Haryaśva); *prāruṇaḥ*—by the name Prāruṇa; *atha*—then, from Prāruṇa; *tribandhanaḥ*—his son, Tri-bandhana.

TRANSLATION

The son of Purukutsa was Trasaddasyu, who was the father of Anaraṇya. Anaraṇya's son was Haryaśva, the father of Prāruṇa. Prāruṇa was the father of Tribandhana.

TEXTS 5–6

तस्य सत्यव्रतः पुत्रद्विशङ्कुरिति विश्रुतः ।
प्राप्तश्चाण्डालतां शापाद् गुरोः कौशिकतेजसा ॥ ५ ॥
सशरीरो गतः स्वर्गमध्यापि दिवि दृश्यते ।
पातितोऽवाक् शिरा देवैस्तेनैव स्तम्भितोबलात् ॥ ६ ॥

*tasya satyavrataḥ putras
triśaṅkuḥ iti viśrutaḥ
prāptaś cāṇḍālatām śāpād
guroḥ kauśika-tejasā*

*saśarīro gataḥ svargam
adyāpi divi dṛśyate
pātitoh 'vāk-śirā devais
tenaiva stambhito balāt*

tasya—of Tribandhana; *satyavrataḥ*—by the name Satyavrata; *putraḥ*—the son; *triśaṅkuḥ*—by the name Triśaṅku; *iti*—thus; *viśrutaḥ*—celebrated; *prāptaḥ*—had obtained; *cāṇḍālatām*—the quality of a *cāṇḍāla*, lower than a *sūdra*; *śāpāt*—from the curse; *guroḥ*—of his father; *kauśika-tejasā*—by the prowess of Kauśika (Viśvāmitra); *saśarīraḥ*—while in this body; *gataḥ*—went; *svargam*—to the heavenly planet; *adya api*—until today; *divi*—in the sky; *dṛśyate*—can be seen; *pātitoh*—having fallen down; *avāk-śirāḥ*—with his head hanging downward; *devaiḥ*—by the prowess of the demigods; *tena*—by Viśvāmitra; *eva*—indeed; *stambhitah*—fixed; *balāt*—by superior power.

TRANSLATION

The son of Tribandhana was Satyavrata, who is celebrated by the name Triśaṅku. Because he kidnapped the daughter of a brāhmaṇa

when she was being married, his father cursed him to become a *candāla*, lower than a *sūdra*. Thereafter, by the influence of Viśvāmitra, he went to the higher planetary system, the heavenly planets, in his material body, but because of the prowess of the demigods he fell back downward. Nonetheless, by the power of Viśvāmitra, he did not fall all the way down; even today he can still be seen hanging in the sky, head downward.

TEXT 7

त्रैशङ्कवो हरिश्चन्द्रो विश्वामित्रवसिष्ठयोः ।
यन्निमित्तमभूद् युद्धं पक्षिनोर्बहुवार्षिकम् ॥ ७ ॥

*traiśaṅkavo hariścandro
viśvāmitra-vasiṣṭhayoḥ
yan-nimittam abhūd yuddham
pakṣinor bahu-vāṛṣikam*

traiśaṅkavaḥ—the son of Triśaṅku; *hariścandraḥ*—by the name Hariścandra; *viśvāmitra-vasiṣṭhayoḥ*—between Viśvāmitra and Vasiṣṭha; *yat-nimittam*—because of Hariścandra; *abhūt*—there was; *yuddham*—a great fight; *pakṣinoh*—both of whom had been converted into birds; *bahu-vāṛṣikam*—for many years.

TRANSLATION

The son of Triśaṅku was Hariścandra. Because of Hariścandra there was a quarrel between Viśvāmitra and Vasiṣṭha, who for many years fought one another, having been transformed into birds.

PURPORT

Viśvāmitra and Vasiṣṭha were always inimical. Formerly, Viśvāmitra was a *kṣatriya*, and by undergoing severe austerities he wanted to become a *brāhmaṇa*, but Vasiṣṭha would not agree to accept him. In this way there was always disagreement between the two. Later, however, Vasiṣṭha accepted him because of Viśvāmitra's quality of forgiveness. Once Hariścandra performed a *yajña* for which Viśvāmitra was the priest, but Viśvāmitra, being angry at Hariścandra, took away all his

possessions, claiming them as a contribution of *dakṣinā*. Vasiṣṭha, however, did not like this, and therefore a fight arose between Vasiṣṭha and Viśvāmitra. The fighting became so severe that each of them cursed the other. One of them said, "May you become a bird," and the other said, "May you become a duck." Thus both of them became birds and continued fighting for many years because of Hariścandra. We can see that such a great mystic *yogī* as Saubhari became a victim of sense gratification, and such great sages as Vasiṣṭha and Viśvāmitra became birds. This is the material world. *Ābrahma-bhuvanāl lokāḥ punar āvartino 'rjuna*. Within this material world, or within this universe, however elevated one may be in material qualities, one must suffer the conditions of birth, death, old age and disease (*janma-mṛtyu-jarā-vyādhī*). Therefore Kṛṣṇa says that this material world is simply miserable (*duḥkhālayam asāśvatam*). The *Bhāgavatam* says, *padam padam yad vipadām*: at every step here there is danger. Therefore, because the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement provides the opportunity for the human being to get out of this material world simply by chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*, this movement is the greatest benediction in human society.

TEXT 8

सोऽनपत्यो विषण्णात्मा नारदसेपदेशतः ।
वरुणं शरणं यातः पुत्रो मे जायतां ग्रभो ॥ ८ ॥

so 'napatyo viṣaṇṇātma
nāradasyopadeśataḥ
varuṇam śaraṇam yātaḥ
putro me jāyatām prabho

sah—that Hariścandra; *anapatyah*—being without a son; *viṣaṇṇātma*—therefore very morose; *nāradasya*—of Nārada; *upadeśataḥ*—by the advice; *varuṇam*—unto Varuṇa; *śaraṇam yātaḥ*—took shelter; *putrah*—a son; *me*—of me; *jāyatām*—let there be born; *prabho*—O my lord.

TRANSLATION

Hariścandra had no son and was therefore extremely morose. Once, therefore, following the advice of Nārada, he took shelter of

Varuṇa and said to him, “My lord, I have no son. Would you kindly give me one?”

TEXT 9

यदि वीरो महाराज तेनैव त्वां यजे इति ।
तथेति वरुणेनास्य पुत्रो जातस्तु रोहितः ॥ ९ ॥

*yadi vīro mahārāja
tenaiva tvāṁ yaje iti
tatheti varuṇenāsyā
putro jātas tu rohitah*

yadi—if; *vīraḥ*—there is a son; *mahārāja*—O Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *tena eva*—even by that son; *tvāṁ*—unto you; *yaje*—I shall offer sacrifice; *iti*—thus; *tathā*—as you desire; *iti*—thus accepted; *varuṇena*—by Varuṇa; *asya*—of Mahārāja Hariścandra; *putraḥ*—a son; *jātaḥ*—was born; *tu*—indeed; *rohitah*—by the name Rohita.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, Hariścandra begged Varuṇa, “My lord, if a son is born to me, with that son I shall perform a sacrifice for your satisfaction.” When Hariścandra said this, Varuṇa replied, “Let it be so.” Because of Varuṇa’s benediction, Hariścandra begot a son named Rohita.

TEXT 10

जातः सुतो ह्यनेनाङ्गं मां यजस्वेति सोऽब्रवीत् ।
यदा पशुर्निर्दशः स्यादथ मेघ्यो भवेदिति ॥ १० ॥

*jātaḥ suto hy anenāṅga
mām yajasveti so 'bravīt
yadā paśur nirdaśah syād
atha medhyo bhaved iti*

jātaḥ—has been born; *sutaḥ*—a son; *hi*—indeed; *anena*—by this son; *āṅga*—O Hariścandra; *mām*—unto me; *yajasva*—offer sacrifice;

iti—thus; *sah*—he, Varuṇa; *abravīt*—said; *yadā*—when; *paśuh*—an animal; *nirdaśah*—has passed ten days; *syāt*—should become; *atha*—then; *medhyah*—suitable for offering in sacrifice; *bhavet*—becomes; *iti*—thus (Hariścandra said).

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, when the child was born, Varuṇa approached Hariścandra and said, “Now you have a son. With this son you can offer me a sacrifice.” In answer to this, Hariścandra said, “After ten days have passed since an animal’s birth, the animal becomes fit to be sacrificed.”

TEXT 11

निर्दशेच स आगत्य यजस्वेत्याह सोऽब्रवीत् ।
दन्ताः पशोर्यजायेरन्नथ मेघो भवेदिति ॥११॥

*nirdaśe ca sa āgatya
yajasvety āha so 'bravūt
dantāḥ paśor yaj jāyerann
atha medhyo bhaved iti*

nirdaśe—after ten days; *ca*—also; *sah*—he, Varuṇa; *āgatya*—coming there; *yajasvya*—now sacrifice; *iti*—thus; *āha*—said; *sah*—he, Hariścandra; *abravīt*—replied; *dantāḥ*—the teeth; *paśoh*—of the animal; *yat*—when; *jāyeran*—have appeared; *atha*—then; *medhyah*—fit for being sacrificed; *bhavet*—will become; *iti*—thus.

TRANSLATION

After ten days, Varuṇa came again and said to Hariścandra, “Now you can perform the sacrifice.” Hariścandra replied, “When an animal grows teeth, then it becomes pure enough to be sacrificed.”

TEXT 12

दन्ता जाता यजस्वेति स प्रत्याहाथ सोऽब्रवीत् ।
यदा पतन्त्यस्य दन्ता अथ मेघो भवेदिति ॥१२॥

*dantā jātā yajasveti
sa pratyāhātha so 'bravīt
yadā patanty asya dantā
atha medhyo bhaved iti*

dantāḥ—the teeth; *jātāḥ*—have grown; *yajasva*—now sacrifice; *iti*—thus; *sah*—he, Varuṇa; *pratyāha*—said; *atha*—thereupon; *sah*—he, Hariścandra; *abравīt*—replied; *yadā*—when; *patanti*—fall out; *asya*—his; *dantāḥ*—teeth; *atha*—then; *medhyah*—fit for sacrifice; *bhavet*—will become; *iti*—thus.

TRANSLATION

When the teeth grew, Varuṇa came and said to Hariścandra, “Now the animal has grown teeth, and you can perform the sacrifice.” Hariścandra replied, “When all its teeth have fallen out, then it will be fit for sacrifice.”

TEXT 13

**पशोर्निपतिता दन्ता यजस्वेत्याह सोऽब्रवीत् ।
यदा पशोः पुनर्दन्ता जायन्ते ऽथ पशुः शुचिः ॥१३॥**

*paśor nipatitā dantā
yajasvety āha so 'bravīt
yadā paśoh punar dantā
jāyante 'tha paśuh śuciḥ*

paśoh—of the animal; *nipatitāḥ*—have fallen out; *dantāḥ*—the teeth; *yajasva*—now sacrifice him; *iti*—thus; *āha*—said (Varuṇa); *sah*—he, Hariścandra; *abравīt*—replied; *yadā*—when; *paśoh*—of the animal; *punah*—again; *dantāḥ*—the teeth; *jāyante*—grow; *atha*—then; *paśuh*—the animal; *śuciḥ*—is purified for being sacrificed.

TRANSLATION

When the teeth had fallen out, Varuṇa returned and said to Hariścandra, “Now the animal’s teeth have fallen out, and you can perform the sacrifice.” But Hariścandra replied, “When the

animal's teeth grow in again, then he will be pure enough to be sacrificed."

TEXT 14

पुनर्जाता यजस्वेति स प्रत्याहाथ सोऽब्रवीत् ।
सान्नाहिको यदा राजन् राजन्योऽथ पशुः शुचिः ॥१४॥

*punar jātā yajasveti
sa pratyāhātha so 'bravīt
sānnāhiko yadā rājan
rājanyo 'tha paśuh śuciḥ*

punah—again; *jātāh*—have grown; *yajasva*—now you offer the sacrifice; *iti*—thus; *sah*—he, Varuṇa; *pratyāha*—replied; *atha*—thereafter; *sah*—he, Hariścandra; *abравīt*—said; *sānnāhikah*—able to equip himself with a shield; *yadā*—when; *rājan*—O King Varuṇa; *rājanyaḥ*—the kṣatriya; *atha*—then; *paśuh*—the sacrificial animal; *śuciḥ*—becomes purified.

TRANSLATION

When the teeth grew in again, Varuṇa came and said to Hariścandra, "Now you can perform the sacrifice." But Hariścandra then said, "O King, when the sacrificial animal becomes a kṣatriya and is able to shield himself to fight with the enemy, then he will be purified."

TEXT 15

इति पुत्रानुरागेण स्नेहयन्त्रितचेतसा ।
कालं वञ्चयता तं तमुक्तो देवस्तमैक्षत ॥१५॥

*iti putrānurāgeṇa
sneha-yantrita-cetasā
kālam vañcayatā tam tam
ukto devas tam aiksata*

iti—in this way; *putra-anurāgeṇa*—because of affection for the son; *sneha-yantrita-cetasā*—his mind being controlled by such affection;

kālam—time; *vañcayatā*—cheating; *tam*—unto him; *tam*—that; *uktah*—said; *devah*—the demigod Varuṇa; *tam*—unto him, Hariścandra; *aikṣata*—waited for the fulfillment of his promise.

TRANSLATION

Hariścandra was certainly very much attached to his son. Because of this affection, he asked the demigod Varuṇa to wait. Thus Varuṇa waited and waited for the time to come.

TEXT 16

रोहितस्तदभिज्ञाय पितुः कर्म चिकीर्षितम् ।
प्राणप्रेसुर्वनुष्णाणिरर्थं प्रत्यपद्धत ॥१६॥

rohitas tad abhijñāya
pituḥ karma cikīrṣitam
prāṇa-prepsur dhanuṣ-pāṇiḥ
aranyāṁ pratyapadyata

rohitah—the son of Hariścandra; *tat*—this fact; *abhijñāya*—having thoroughly understood; *pituḥ*—of his father; *karma*—action; *cikīrṣitam*—which he was practically doing; *prāṇa-prepsuh*—wishing to save his life; *dhanuḥ-pāṇih*—taking his bow and arrows; *aranyam*—to the forest; *pratyapadyata*—left.

TRANSLATION

Rohita could understand that his father intended to offer him as the animal for sacrifice. Therefore, just to save himself from death, he equipped himself with bow and arrows and went to the forest.

TEXT 17

पितरं वरुणग्रस्तं श्रुत्वा जातमहोदरम् ।
रोहितो ग्राममेयाय तमिन्द्रः प्रत्यपेधत ॥१७॥

pitaram varuṇa-grastam
śrutvā jāta-mahodaram

*rohito grāmam eyāya
tam indrah pratyasēdhata*

pitaram—about his father; *varuṇa-grastam*—having been attacked with dropsy by Varuṇa; *śrutvā*—after hearing; *jāta*—had grown; *mahāudaram*—inflated abdomen; *rohitāḥ*—his son Rohita; *grāmam eyāya*—wanted to come back to the capital; *tam*—unto him (Rohita); *indrah*—King Indra; *pratyasēdhata*—forbade to go there.

TRANSLATION

When Rohita heard that his father had been attacked by dropsy due to Varuṇa and that his abdomen had grown very large, he wanted to return to the capital, but King Indra forbade him to do so.

TEXT 18

भूमेः पर्यटनं पुण्यं तीर्थक्षेत्रनिषेवणैः ।
रोहितायादिशच्छक्रः सोऽप्यरण्येऽवसत् समाम् ॥१८॥

*bhūmeh paryatanaṁ puṇyam
tīrtha-kṣetra-niṣevanaīḥ
rohitāyādīśac chakraḥ
so 'py aranye 'vasat samām*

bhūmeh—of the surface of the world; *paryatanaṁ*—traveling; *puṇyam*—holy places; *tīrtha-kṣetra*—places of pilgrimage; *niṣevanaīḥ*—by serving or going to and coming from such places; *rohitāya*—unto Rohita; *ādīśat*—ordered; *śakraḥ*—King Indra; *sah*—he, Rohita; *api*—also; *aranye*—in the forest; *avasat*—lived; *samām*—for one year.

TRANSLATION

King Indra advised Rohita to travel to different pilgrimage sites and holy places, for such activities are pious indeed. Following this instruction, Rohita went to the forest for one year.

TEXT 19

एवं द्वितीये तृतीये चतुर्थे पञ्चमे तथा ।
अभ्येत्याभ्येत्य स्थविरो विप्रो भूत्वाह वृत्रहा ॥१९॥

*evam dvitiye tṛtiye
caturthe pañcame tathā
abhyetyābh�etya sthaviro
vipro bhūtvāha vrtra-hā*

evam—in this way; *dvitiye*—on the second year; *tṛtiye*—on the third year; *caturthe*—on the fourth year; *pañcame*—on the fifth year; *tathā*—as well as; *abhyetya*—coming before him; *abhyetya*—again coming before him; *sthavirah*—a very old man; *viprah*—a brāhmaṇa; *bhūtvā*—becoming so; *āha*—said; *vrtra-hā*—Indra.

TRANSLATION

In this way, at the end of the second, third, fourth and fifth years, when Rohita wanted to return to his capital, the King of heaven, Indra, approached him as an old brāhmaṇa and forbade him to return, repeating the same words as in the previous year.

TEXT 20

षष्ठं संवत्सरं तत्र चरित्वा रोहितः पुरीम् ।
उपव्रजन्नजीगर्तदक्षीणान्यच्यमं सुतम् ।
शुनःशेफं पशुं पित्रे प्रदाय समवन्दत ॥२०॥

*ṣaṣṭham sāṁvatsaram tatra
caritvā rohitāḥ purīm
upavrajann ajīgartād
akriṇān madhyamam sutam
śunāḥsephaṇ paśum pitre
pradāya samavandata*

ṣaṣṭham—the sixth; *sāṁvatsaram*—year; *tatra*—in the forest; *caritvā*—wandering; *rohitāḥ*—the son of Hariścandra; *purīm*—in his

capital; *upavrajan*—went there; *ajīgartāt*—from Ajīgarta; *akrīnāt*—purchased; *madhyamam*—the second; *sutam*—son; *śunahśepam*—whose name was Śunahśepa; *paśum*—to use as the sacrificial animal; *pitre*—unto his father; *pradāya*—offering; *samavandata*—respectfully offered his obeisances.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, in the sixth year, after wandering in the forest, Rohita returned to the capital of his father. He purchased from Ajīgarta his second son, named Śunahśepa. Then he offered Śunahśepa to his father, Hariścandra, to be used as the sacrificial animal and offered Hariścandra his respectful obeisances.

PURPORT

It appears that in those days a man could be purchased for any purpose. Hariścandra was in need of a person to sacrifice as the animal in a *yajña* and thus fulfill his promise to Varuṇa, and a man was purchased from another man for this purpose. Millions of years ago, animal sacrifice and slave trade both existed. Indeed, they have existed since time immemorial.

TEXT 21

ततः पुरुषमेधेन हरिश्चन्द्रो महायशः ।
मुक्तोदरोऽयजद् देवान् वरुणादीन् महत्कथः ॥२१॥

*tataḥ puruṣa-medhena
hariścandro mahā-yaśāḥ
muktodaro 'yajad devān
varuṇādīn mahat-kathah*

tataḥ—thereafter; *puruṣa-medhena*—by sacrificing a man in the *yajña*; *hariścandraḥ*—King Hariścandra; *mahā-yaśāḥ*—very famous; *mukta-udaraḥ*—became free from dropsy; *ayajat*—offered sacrifices; *devān*—unto the demigods; *varuṇā-ādīn*—headed by Varuṇa and others; *mahat-kathāḥ*—famous in history with other exalted personalities.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, the famous King Hariscandra, one of the exalted persons in history, performed grand sacrifices by sacrificing a man and pleased all the demigods. In this way his dropsy created by Varuṇa was cured.

TEXT 22

विश्वामित्रोऽभवत् तस्मिन् होता चाध्वर्युरात्मवान् ।
जमदग्निरभूद् ब्रह्मा वसिष्ठोऽयास्यः सामगः ॥२२॥

*viśvāmitro 'bhavat tasmin
hotā cādhvaryur ātmavān
jamadagnir abhūd brahmā
vasiṣṭho 'yāsyah sāma-gah*

viśvāmitraḥ—the great sage and mystic Viśvāmitra; *abhavat*—became; *tasmin*—in that great sacrifice; *hotā*—the chief priest to offer oblations; *ca*—also; *adhvaryuh*—a person who recites hymns from the *Yajur Veda* and performs ritualistic ceremonies; *ātmavān*—fully self-realized; *jamadagnih*—Jamadagni; *abhūt*—became; *brahmā*—acting as the chief *brāhmaṇa*; *vasiṣṭhaḥ*—the great sage; *ayāsyah*—another great sage; *sāma-gah*—engaged as the reciter of the *Sāma Veda mantras*.

TRANSLATION

In that great human sacrifice, Viśvāmitra was the chief priest to offer oblations, the perfectly self-realized Jamadagni had the responsibility for chanting the mantras from the *Yajur Veda*, Vasiṣṭha was the chief brahminical priest, and the sage Ayāsyah was the reciter of the hymns of the *Sāma Veda*.

TEXT 23

तस्मै तुष्टो ददाविन्द्रः शातकौभमयं रथम् ।
शुनःशेफस्य माहात्म्यमुपरिष्ठात् प्रचक्षते ॥२३॥

*tasmai tuṣṭo dadāv indraḥ
śātakaumbhamayam ratham
śunahśephasya māhātmyam
upariṣṭāt pracakṣyate*

tasmai—unto him, King Hariścandra; *tuṣṭaḥ*—being very pleased; *dadāu*—delivered; *indraḥ*—the King of heaven; *śātakaumbha-mayam*—made of gold; *ratham*—a chariot; *śunahśephasya*—about Śunahśepha; *māhātmyam*—glories; *upariṣṭāt*—in the course of describing the sons of Viśvāmitra; *pracakṣyate*—will be narrated.

TRANSLATION

King Indra, being very pleased with Hariścandra, offered him a gift of a golden chariot. Sunahśepha's glories will be presented along with the description of the son of Viśvāmitra.

TEXT 24

सत्यं सारं धृतिं दृष्ट्वा सभार्यस्य च भूपतेः ।
विश्वामित्रो भृशं प्रीतो ददावविहतां गतिम् ॥२४॥

*satyam sāram dhṛtim dṛṣṭvā
sabhbāryasya ca bhūpateḥ
viśvāmitro bhṛśam prito
dadāv avihatām gatim*

satyam—truthfulness; *sāram*—firmness; *dhṛtim*—forbearance; *dṛṣṭvā*—by seeing; *sa-bhbāryasya*—with his wife; *ca*—and; *bhūpateḥ*—of Mahārāja Hariścandra; *viśvāmitraḥ*—the great sage Viśvāmitra; *bhṛśam*—very much; *prītah*—being pleased; *dadau*—gave him; *avihatām gatim*—imperishable knowledge.

TRANSLATION

The great sage Viśvāmitra saw that Mahārāja Hariścandra, along with his wife, was truthful, forbearing and concerned with the

essence. Thus he gave them imperishable knowledge for fulfillment of the human mission.

TEXTS 25–26

मनः पृथिव्यां तामद्भिरस्तेजसापोऽनिलेन तत् ।
 से वायुं धारयन्त्वा भूतादौ तं महात्मनि ॥२५॥
 तस्मिन्ज्ञानकलां ध्यात्वा तयज्ञानं विनिर्दहन् ।
 हित्वा तां स्वेन मावेन निर्वाणसुखसंविदा ।
 अनिर्देश्याप्रतकर्येण तथौ विभ्रस्तवन्धनः ॥२६॥

*manah pṛthivyāṁ tām adbhis
 tejasāpo 'nilena tat
 khe vāyum dhārayaṁs tac ca
 bhūtādau tam mahātmani

 tasmiñ jñāna-kalām dhyātvā
 tayājñānam vinirdahan
 hitvā tām svena bhāvena
 nirvāṇa-sukha-saṁvidā
 anirdeśyāpratarkyēṇa
 tasthau vidhvasta-bandhanah*

manah—the mind (full of material desires for eating, sleeping, mating and defending); *pṛthivyāṁ*—in the earth; *tām*—that; *adbhiḥ*—with water; *tejasā*—and with fire; *apaḥ*—the water; *anilena*—in the fire; *tat*—that; *khe*—in the sky; *vāyum*—the air; *dhārayaṁ*—amalgamating; *tat*—that; *ca*—also; *bhūta-ādau*—in the false ego, the origin of material existence; *tam*—that (false ego); *mahā-ātmani*—in the *mahat-tattva*, the total material energy; *tasmin*—in the total material energy; *jñāna-kalām*—spiritual knowledge and its different branches; *dhyātvā*—by meditating; *tayā*—by this process; *ajñānam*—ignorance; *vinirdahan*—specifically subdued; *hitvā*—giving up; *tām*—material ambition; *svena*—by self-realization; *bhāvena*—in devotional service; *nirvāṇa-sukha-saṁvidā*—by transcendental bliss, putting an end to material existence; *anirdeśya*—imperceptible; *aprataṛkyēṇa*—inconceivable;

tasthau—remained; *vidhvasta*—completely freed from; *bandhanah*—material bondage.

TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Hariścandra first purified his mind, which was full of material enjoyment, by amalgamating it with the earth. Then he amalgamated the earth with water, the water with fire, the fire with the air, and the air with the sky. Thereafter, he amalgamated the sky with the total material energy, and the total material energy with spiritual knowledge. This spiritual knowledge is realization of one's self as part of the Supreme Lord. When the self-realized spiritual soul is engaged in service to the Lord, he is eternally imperceptible and inconceivable. Thus established in spiritual knowledge, he is completely freed from material bondage.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Seventh Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Descendants of King Māndhātā.”

CHAPTER EIGHT

The Sons of Sagara Meet Lord Kapiladeva

In this Eighth Chapter the descendants of Rohita are described. In the dynasty of Rohita there was a king named Sagara, whose history is described in relation to Kapiladeva and the destruction of the sons of Sagara.

The son of Rohita was known as Harita, and the son of Harita was Campa, who constructed a township known as Campāpuri. The son of Campa was Sudeva, the son of Sudeva was Vijaya, the son of Vijaya was Bharuka, and the son of Bharuka was Vṛka. Bāhuka, the son of Vṛka, was greatly disturbed by his enemies, and therefore he left home with his wife and went to the forest. When he died there, his wife wanted to accept the principles of *sati*, dying with her husband, but when she was about to die a sage named Aurva found that she was pregnant and forbade her to do so. The co-wives of this wife of Bāhuka gave her poison with her food, but still her son was born with the poison. The son was therefore named Sagara (*sa* means “with,” and *gara* means “poison”). Following the instructions of the great sage Aurva, King Sagara reformed many clans, including the Yavanas, Śakas, Haihayas and Barbaras. The king did not kill them, but reformed them. Then, again following the instructions of Aurva, King Sagara performed *aśvamedha* sacrifices, but the horse needed for such a sacrifice was stolen by Indra, the King of heaven. King Sagara had two wives, named Sumati and Keśinī. While searching for the horse, the sons of Sumati extensively dug up the surface of the earth and in this way dug a trench, which later became known as the Sāgara Ocean. In the course of this search, they came upon the great personality Kapiladeva and thought Him to have stolen the horse. With this offensive understanding, they attacked Him and were all burned to ashes. Keśinī, the second wife of King Sagara, had a son named Asamañjasa, whose son Amśumān later searched for the horse and delivered his uncles. Upon approaching Kapiladeva, Amśumān saw

both the horse meant for sacrifice and a pile of ashes. Arñśumān offered prayers to Kapiladeva, who was very pleased by his prayers and who returned the horse. After getting back the horse, however, Arñśumān still stood before Kapiladeva, and Kapiladeva could understand that Arñśumān was praying for the deliverance of his forefathers. Thus Kapiladeva offered the instruction that they could be delivered by water from the Ganges. Arñśumān then offered respectful obeisances to Kapiladeva, circumambulated Him, and left that place with the horse for sacrifice. When King Sagara finished his *yajña*, he handed over the kingdom to Arñśumān and, following the advice of Aurva, attained salvation.

TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

हरितो रोहितसुतश्चम्पत्साद् विनिर्मिता ।
चम्पापुरी सुदेवोऽतो विजयो यस्य चात्मजः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
harito rohita-sutaś
campas tasmād vinirmitā
campā-puri sudevo 'to
vijayo yasya cātmajaḥ*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *haritah*—the king named Harita; *rohita-sutah*—the son of King Rohita; *campah*—by the name Campa; *tasmāt*—from Harita; *vinirmitā*—was constructed; *campā-puri*—the township known as Campāpuri; *sudevah*—by the name Sudeva; *atah*—thereafter (from Campa); *vijayah*—by the name Vijaya; *yasya*—of whom (Sudeva); *ca*—also; *ātma-jah*—the son.

TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: The son of Rohita was Harita, and Harita's son was Campa, who constructed the town of Campāpuri. The son of Campa was Sudeva, and his son was Vijaya.

TEXT 2

भरुक्तत्पुतस्याद् वृक्तस्यापि बाहुकः ।
सोऽरिभिर्हृतभू राजा सभार्यो वनमाविशत् ॥ २ ॥

*bharukas tat-sutas tasmād
vr̥kas tasyāpi bāhukah
so 'ribhir hṛta-bhū rājā
sabhāryo vanam āviśat*

bharukah—by the name Bharuka; *tat-sutah*—the son of Vijaya; *tasmāt*—from him (Bharuka); *vr̥kah*—by the name Vṛka; *tasya*—his; *api*—also; *bāhukah*—by the name Bāhuka; *sah*—he, the King; *aribhiḥ*—by his enemies; *hṛta-bhūḥ*—his land having been taken away; *rājā*—the King (Bāhuka); *sa-bhāryah*—with his wife; *vanam*—the forest; *āviśat*—entered.

TRANSLATION

The son of Vijaya was Bharuka, Bharuka's son was Vṛka, and Vṛka's son was Bāhuka. The enemies of King Bāhuka took away all his possessions, and therefore the King entered the order of vānaprastha and went to the forest with his wife.

TEXT 3

वृद्धं तं पञ्चतां प्राप्तं महिष्यनुमरिष्यती ।
औरेण जानतात्मानं प्रजावन्तं निवारिता ॥ ३ ॥

*vṛddham tam pañcatām prāptam
mahīṣy anumariṣyatī
aurveṇa jānatātmānam
prajāvantam nivāritā*

vṛddham—when he was old; *tam*—him; *pañcatām*—death; *prāptam*—who had obtained; *mahiṣī*—the queen; *anumariṣyatī*—who wanted to die with him and become *satī*; *aurveṇa*—by the great sage

Aurva; *jānatā*—understanding that; *ātmānam*—the body of the queen; *prajā-vantam*—bore a son within the womb; *nivāritā*—was forbidden.

TRANSLATION

Bāhuka died when he was old, and one of his wives wanted to die with him, following the satī rite. At that time, however, Aurva Muni, knowing her to be pregnant, forbade her to die.

TEXT 4

आज्ञायास्यै सपतीभिर्गरो दत्तोऽन्धसा सह ।
सह तेनैव संजातः सगराख्यो महायशाः ।
सगरशक्रवर्त्यासीत् सागरो यत्सुतैः कृतः ॥ ४ ॥

ājñāyāsyai sapatnibhir
garo datto 'ndhasā saha
saha tenaiva sañjātah
sagara-khyo mahā-yaśāḥ
sagaraś cakravarty āsit
sāgaro yat-sutaiḥ kṛtaḥ

ājñāya—knowing (this); *asyai*—unto that pregnant queen; *sapatnibhiḥ*—by the co-wives of the wife of Bāhuka; *garah*—poison; *dattah*—was given; *andhasā saha*—with her food; *saha tena*—with that poison; *eva*—also; *sañjātah*—was born; *sagara-ākhyāḥ*—by the name Sagara; *mahā-yaśāḥ*—having a great reputation; *sagaraḥ*—King Sagara; *cakravartī*—the emperor; *āśit*—became; *sāgarah*—the place known as Gaṅgāsāgara; *yat-sutaiḥ*—by the sons of whom; *kṛtaḥ*—was excavated.

TRANSLATION

Knowing that she was pregnant, the co-wives of the wife of Bāhuka conspired to give her poison with her food, but it did not act. Instead, the son was born along with the poison. Therefore he became famous as Sagara [“one who is born with poison”]. Sagara later became the emperor. The place known as Gaṅgāsāgara was excavated by his sons.

TEXTS 5-6

यस्तालजङ्घान् यवनाञ्छकान् हैह्यबर्बरान् ।
 नावधीद् गुरुवाक्येन चक्रे विकृतवेषिणः ॥ ५ ॥
 मुण्डाञ्छमश्वधरान् कांश्चिन्मुक्तकेशार्धमुण्डितान् ।
 अनन्तवर्वाससः कांश्चिद्बहिर्वाससोऽपरान् ॥ ६ ॥

*yas tālajaṅghān yavanāñ
 chakān haihaya-barbarān
 nāvadhid guru-vākyena
 cakre vikṛta-veśināḥ*

*muṇḍāñ chmaśru-dharān kāṁścin
 mukta-keśārdha-muṇḍitān
 anantar-vāsasaḥ kāṁścid
 abahir-vāsaso 'parān*

yāḥ—Mahārāja Sagara who; *tālajaṅghān*—the uncivilized clan named Tālajaṅgha; *yavanān*—persons averse to the Vedic literature; *śakān*—another class of atheist; *haihaya*—the uncivilized; *barbarān*—and the Barbaras; *na*—not; *avadhīt*—did kill; *guru-vākyena*—by the order of his spiritual master; *cakre*—made them; *vikṛta-veśināḥ*—dressed awkwardly; *muṇḍān*—shaved clean; *śmaśru-dharān*—wearing mustaches; *kāṁścit*—some of them; *mukta-keśa*—loose hair; *ardha-muṇḍitān*—half-shaven; *anantāḥ-vāsasaḥ*—without underwear; *kāṁścit*—some of them; *abahiḥ-vāsasaḥ*—without covering garments; *aparān*—others.

TRANSLATION

Sagara Mahārāja, following the order of his spiritual master, Aurva, did not kill the uncivilized men like the Tālajaṅghas, Yavanas, Śakas, Haihayas and Barbaras. Instead, some of them he made dress awkwardly, some of them he shaved clean but allowed to wear mustaches, some of them he left wearing loose hair, some he half shaved, some he left without underwear, and some without external garments. Thus these different clans were made to dress differently, but King Sagara did not kill them.

TEXT 7

सोऽस्मैरैयजत् सर्ववेदसुरात्मकम् ।
 और्वोपदिष्ट्योगेन हरिमात्मानमीश्वरम् ।
 तस्योत्सृष्टं पशुं यज्ञे जहाराश्च पुरन्दरः ॥ ७ ॥

*so 'svamedhair ayajata
 sarva-veda-surātmakam
 aurvopadiṣṭa-yogena
 harim ātmānam iśvaram
 tasyotsr̥ṣṭam paśum yajñe
 jahārāśvam purandaraḥ*

sah—he, Mahārāja Sagara; *aśvamedhaiḥ*—by performing *aśvamedha-yajñas*; *ayajata*—worshiped; *sarva-veda*—of all Vedic knowledge; *sura*—and of all learned sages; *ātmakam*—the Supersoul; *aurv-upadiṣṭa-yogena*—by the mystic *yoga* practice advised by Aurva; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ātmānam*—unto the Supersoul; *iśvaram*—unto the supreme controller; *tasya*—of him (Sagara Mahārāja); *utsr̥ṣṭam*—which was meant for offering; *paśum*—the sacrificial animal; *yajñe*—in the sacrifice; *jahāra*—stole; *aśvam*—the horse; *purandaraḥ*—the King of heaven, Indra.

TRANSLATION

Following the instructions of the great sage Aurva, Sagara Mahārāja performed *aśvamedha* sacrifices and thus satisfied the Supreme Lord, who is the supreme controller, the Supersoul of all learned scholars, and the knower of all Vedic knowledge, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But Indra, the King of heaven, stole the horse meant to be offered at the sacrifice.

TEXT 8

सुभत्यात्तनया द्वाः पितुरादेशकारिणः ।
 हयमन्वेषयाणास्ते समन्तान्त्यवनन् महीम् ॥ ८ ॥

*sumatyāś tanayā drptāḥ
 pitur ādeśa-kāriṇah
 hayam anveśamāṇāḥ te
 samantān nyakhanan mahīm*

sumatyāḥ tanayāḥ—the sons born of Queen Sumati; *drptāḥ*—very proud of their prowess and influence; *pituh*—of their father (Mahārāja Sagara); *ādeśa-kāriṇah*—following the order; *hayam*—the horse (stolen by Indra); *anveśamāṇāḥ*—while seeking; *te*—all of them; *samantāt*—everywhere; *nyakhanan*—dug; *mahīm*—the earth.

TRANSLATION

[King Sagara had two wives, Sumati and Keśinī.] The sons of Sumati, who were very proud of their prowess and influence, following the order of their father, searched for the lost horse. While doing so, they dug into the earth very extensively.

TEXTS 9-10

प्रागुदीन्यां दिशि हयं दद्धुः कपिलान्तिके ।
 एष वाजिहरश्चैर आस्ते मीलितलोचनः ॥ ९ ॥
 हन्यतां हन्यतां पाप इति षष्ठिसहस्रिणः ।
 उदायुधा अभियुरुन्मिमेष तदा मुनिः ॥ १० ॥

*prāg-udīcyāṁ diśi hayam
 dadṛṣuḥ kapilāntike
 eṣa vāji-haraś caura
 āste mīlita-locaṇah*

*hanyatāṁ hanyatāṁ pāpa
 iti ṣaṣṭi-sahasriṇāḥ
 udāyudhā abhiyayur
 unmimeṣa tadā munih*

prāk-udīcyāṁ—in the northeastern; *diśi*—direction; *hayam*—the horse; *dadṛṣuḥ*—they saw; *kapila-antiKE*—near the *āśrama* of Kapila;

esaḥ—here is; *vāji-harah*—the horse thief; *caurah*—the thief; *āste*—existing; *milita-locaṇah*—with closed eyes; *hanyatām hanyatām*—kill him, kill him; *pāpah*—a most sinful person; *iti*—in this way; *sāsti-sahasrīnah*—the sixty thousand sons of Sagara; *udāyudhāḥ*—raising their respective weapons; *abhiyayuh*—they approached; *unmimesa*—opened His eyes; *tadā*—at that time; *munih*—Kapila Muni.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, in the northeastern direction, they saw the horse near the āśrama of Kapila Muni. “Here is the man who has stolen the horse,” they said. “He is staying there with closed eyes. Certainly he is very sinful. Kill him! Kill him!” Shouting like this, the sons of Sagara, sixty thousand all together, raised their weapons. When they approached the sage, the sage opened His eyes.

TEXT 11

सशरीराग्निना तावन्महेन्द्रहतचेतसः ।
महद्व्यतिक्रमहता भस्सादभवन् क्षणात् ॥११॥

*sva-śarīra-agnинā tāvan
mahendra-hṛta-cetasah
mahad-vyatikrama-hatā
bhasmasād abhavan kṣanāt*

sva-śarīra-agnинā—by the fire emanating from their own bodies; *tāvat*—immediately; *mahendra*—by the tricks of Indra, the King of heaven; *hṛta-cetasah*—their consciousness having been taken away; *mahat*—a great personality; *vyatikrama-hatāḥ*—defeated by the fault of insulting; *bhasmasāt*—turned to ashes; *abhavan*—became; *kṣanāt*—immediately.

TRANSLATION

By the influence of Indra, the King of heaven, the sons of Sagara had lost their intelligence and disrespected a great personality. Consequently, fire emanated from their own bodies, and they were immediately burned to ashes.

PURPORT

The material body is a combination of earth, water, fire, air and ether. There is already fire within the body, and our practical experience is that the heat of this fire sometimes increases and sometimes decreases. The fire within the bodies of the sons of Sagara Mahārāja became so much hotter that all of them burned to ashes. The fire's increased heat was due to their misbehavior toward a great personality. Such misbehavior is called *mahad-vyatikrama*. They were killed by the fire of their own bodies because of insulting a great personality.

TEXT 12

न साधुवादो मुनिकोपभर्जिता
 नृपेन्द्रपुत्रा इति सत्त्वधामनि ।
 कथं तमो रोषमयं विभाव्यते
 जगत्पवित्रात्मनि खे रजो भुवः ॥१२॥

*na sādhu-vādo muni-kopa-bharjītā
 nrpendra-putrā iti sattva-dhāmani
 katham tamo roṣamayam vibhāvyyate
 jagat-pavitrātmani khe rajo bhuvah*

na—not; *sādhu-vādah*—the opinion of learned persons; *muni-kopa*—by the anger of Kapila Muni; *bharjītāḥ*—were burned to ashes; *nrpendra-putrāḥ*—all the sons of Sagara Mahārāja; *iti*—thus; *sattva-dhāmani*—in Kapila Muni, in whom the mode of goodness was predominant; *katham*—how; *tamah*—the mode of ignorance; *roṣa-mayam*—manifested in the form of anger; *vibhāvyyate*—can be manifested; *jagat-pavitra-ātmani*—in He whose body can purify the whole world; *khe*—in the sky; *rajaḥ*—dust; *bhuvah*—earthly.

TRANSLATION

It is sometimes argued that the sons of King Sagara were burned to ashes by the fire emanating from the eyes of Kapila Muni. This statement, however, is not approved by great learned persons, for Kapila Muni's body is completely in the mode of goodness and

therefore cannot manifest the mode of ignorance in the form of anger, just as the pure sky cannot be polluted by the dust of the earth.

TEXT 13

यस्येरिता सांख्यमयी दृढेह नौ-
 र्या मुमुक्षुतरते दुरत्ययम् ।
 भवार्णवं मृत्युपर्यं विपश्चितः
 परात्मभूतस्य कथं पृथक्ष्वातिः ॥१३॥

*yasyeritā sāṅkhyamayī drdheha nau
 yayā mumukṣus tarate duratyayam
 bhava-arravam mṛtyu-patham vipaścitaḥ
 parātma-bhūtasya katham pṛthak-matiḥ*

yasya—by whom; *iritā*—had been explained; *sāṅkhya-mayī*—having the form of the philosophy analyzing the material world (*Sāṅkhya* philosophy); *drdhā*—very strong (to deliver people from this material world); *iha*—in this material world; *nauḥ*—a boat; *yayā*—by which; *mumukṣuḥ*—a person desiring to be liberated; *tarate*—can cross over; *duratyayam*—very difficult to cross; *bhava-arravam*—the ocean of nescience; *mṛtyu-patham*—a material life of repeated birth and death; *vipaścitaḥ*—of a learned person; *parātma-bhūtasya*—who has been elevated to the transcendental platform; *katham*—how; *pṛthak-matiḥ*—a sense of distinction (between enemy and friend).

TRANSLATION

Kapila Muni enunciated in this material world the *Sāṅkhya* philosophy, which is a strong boat with which to cross over the ocean of nescience. Indeed, a person eager to cross the ocean of the material world may take shelter of this philosophy. In such a greatly learned person, situated on the elevated platform of transcendence, how can there be any distinction between enemy and friend?

PURPORT

One who is promoted to the transcendental position (*brahma-bhūta*) is always jubilant (*prasannātmā*). He is unaffected by the false distinctions

between good and bad in the material world. Therefore, such an exalted person is *samaḥ sarveṣu bhūteṣu*; that is to say, he is equal toward everyone, not distinguishing between friend and enemy. Because he is on the absolute platform, free from material contamination, he is called *parātma-bhūta* or *brahma-bhūta*. Kapila Muni, therefore, was not at all angry at the sons of Sagara Mahārāja; rather, they were burnt to ashes by the heat of their own bodies.

TEXT 14

योऽसमज्जस इत्युक्तः स केशिन्या नृपात्मजः ।
तस्य पुत्रोऽशुमान् नाम पितामहाहिते रतः ॥१४॥

*yo 'samañjasa ity uktaḥ
sa keśinyā nṛpātmajah
tasya putro 'mśumān nāma
pitāmaha-hite rataḥ*

yah—one of the sons of Sagara Mahārāja; *asamañjasaḥ*—whose name was Asamañjasa; *iti*—as such; *uktaḥ*—known; *sah*—he; *keśinyāḥ*—in the womb of Keśini, the other queen of Sagara Mahārāja; *nṛpa-ātmajah*—the son of the King; *tasya*—of him (Asamañjasa); *putraḥ*—the son; *amśumān nāma*—was known as Amśumān; *pitāmaha-hite*—in doing good for his grandfather, Sagara Mahārāja; *rataḥ*—always engaged.

TRANSLATION

Among the sons of Sagara Mahārāja was one named Asamañjasa, who was born from the King's second wife, Keśini. The son of Asamañjasa was known as Amśumān, and he was always engaged in working for the good of Sagara Mahārāja, his grandfather.

TEXTS 15-16

असमज्जस आत्मानं दर्शयन्नसमज्जसम् ।
जातिस्वरः पुरा सङ्गाद् योगी योगाद् विचालितः ॥१५॥
आचरन् गर्हितं लोके ज्ञातीनां कर्म विप्रियम् ।
सरव्यां क्रीडतो बालान् प्रास्यदुद्देश्यज्ञनम् ॥१६॥

*asamañjasa ātmānam
darśayan asamañjasam
jāti-smaraḥ purā saṅgād
yogī yogād vicālitaḥ*

*ācaran garhitam loke
jñātīnām karma vipriyam
sarayvāṁ kriḍato bālān
prāsyad udvejayañ janam*

asamañjasaḥ—the son of Sagara Mahārāja; *ātmānam*—personally; *darśayan*—exhibiting; *asamañjasam*—very disturbing; *jāti-smaraḥ*—able to remember his past life; *purā*—formerly; *saṅgāt*—from bad association; *yogī*—although he was a great mystic *yogī*; *yogāt*—from the path of executing mystic *yoga*; *vicālitaḥ*—fell down; *ācaran*—behaving; *garhitam*—very badly; *loke*—in the society; *jñātīnām*—of his relatives; *karma*—activities; *vipriyam*—not very favorable; *sarayvāṁ*—in the River Sarayū; *kriḍataḥ*—while engaged in sports; *bālān*—all the boys; *prāsyat*—would throw; *udvejayan*—giving trouble; *janam*—to people in general.

TRANSLATION

Formerly, in his previous birth, Asamañjasa had been a great mystic *yogī*, but by bad association he had fallen from his exalted position. Now, in this life, he was born in a royal family and was a *jāti-smara*; that is, he had the special advantage of being able to remember his past birth. Nonetheless, he wanted to display himself as a miscreant, and therefore he would do things that were abominable in the eyes of the public and unfavorable to his relatives. He would disturb the boys sporting in the River Sarayū by throwing them into the depths of the water.

TEXT 17

एवं वृत्तः परित्यक्तः पित्रा स्लेहमपोह्य वै ।
योगैश्चर्येण बालांस्तान् दर्शयित्वा ततो यथौ ॥१७॥

*evam vṛttah parityaktaḥ
pitrā sneham apohya vai
yoga-iśvaryena bālāṁs tān
darśayitvā tato yayau*

evam vṛttah—thus engaged (in abominable activities); *parityaktaḥ*—condemned; *pitrā*—by his father; *sneham*—affection; *apohya*—giving up; *vai*—indeed; *yoga-iśvaryena*—by mystic power; *bālāṁs tān*—all those boys (thrown in the water and killed); *darśayitvā*—after again showing them all to their parents; *tataḥ yayau*—he left that place.

TRANSLATION

Because Asamañjasa engaged in such abominable activities, his father gave up affection for him and had him exiled. Then Asamañjasa exhibited his mystic power by reviving the boys and showing them to the King and their parents. After this, Asamañjasa left Ayodhyā.

PURPORT

Asamañjasa was a *jāti-smara*; because of his mystic power, he did not forget his previous consciousness. Thus he could give life to the dead. By exhibiting wonderful activities in relation to the dead children, he certainly attracted the attention of the King and the people in general. Then he left that place immediately.

TEXT 18

अयोध्यावासिनः सर्वे बालकान् पुनरागतान् ।
दृष्ट्वा विसिस्मिरे राजन् राजा चाप्यन्वतप्यत ॥१८॥

*ayodhyā-vāsinah sarve
bālakān punar āgatān
dr̥ṣṭvā visismire rājan
rājā cāpy anvatapyata*

ayodhyā-vāsinah—the inhabitants of Ayodhyā; *sarve*—all of them; *bālakān*—their sons; *punaḥ*—again; *āgatān*—having come back to life;

drṣṭvā—after seeing this; *visismire*—became astounded; *rājan*—O King Parīkṣit; *rājā*—King Sagara; *ca*—also; *api*—indeed; *anvatapyata*—very much lamented (the absence of his son).

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, when all the inhabitants of Ayodhyā saw that their boys had come back to life, they were astounded, and King Sagara greatly lamented the absence of his son.

TEXT 19

अंशुमानशोदितो राजा तुरगान्वेषणे ययौ ।
पितृव्यवातानुपथं भस्मान्ति ददृशे हयम् ॥१९॥

amśumānś codito rājñā
turagānveṣaṇe yayau
pitṛvya-khātānupatham
bhasmānti dadṛše hayam

amśumān—the son of Asamañjasa; *coditaḥ*—being ordered; *rājñā*—by the King; *turaga*—the horse; *anveṣaṇe*—to search for; *yayau*—went out; *pitṛvya-khāta*—as described by his father's brothers; *anupatham*—following that path; *bhasma-anti*—near the stack of ashes; *dadṛše*—he saw; *hayam*—the horse.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Amśumān, the grandson of Mahārāja Sagara, was ordered by the King to search for the horse. Following the same path traversed by his uncles, Amśumān gradually reached the stack of ashes and found the horse nearby.

TEXT 20

तत्रासीनं मुनिं वीक्ष्य कपिलाख्यमधोक्षजम् ।
अस्तौत् समाहितमनाः प्राञ्जलिः प्रणतो महान् ॥२०॥

tatrāśinam munim vīkṣya
kapilākhyam adhokṣajam

*astaut samāhita-manāḥ
prāñjaliḥ pranato mahān*

tatra—there; *āśinam*—seated; *munim*—the great sage; *vikṣya*—seeing; *kapila-ākhyam*—known as Kapila Muni; *adhokṣajam*—the incarnation of Viṣṇu; *astaut*—offered prayers; *samāhita-manāḥ*—with great attention; *prāñjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *pranataḥ*—falling down, offered obeisances; *mahān*—Aṁśumān, the great personality.

TRANSLATION

The great Aṁśumān saw the sage named Kapila, the saint who is an incarnation of Viṣṇu, sitting there by the horse. Aṁśumān offered Him respectful obeisances, folded his hands and offered Him prayers with great attention.

TEXT 21

अंशुमानुवाच
न पश्यति त्वां परमात्मनोऽजनो
न बुद्ध्यतेऽद्यापि समाधियुक्तिभिः ।
कुतोऽपरे तस्य मनःशरीरधी-
विसर्गसृष्टा वयमप्रकाशाः ॥२१॥

*aṁśumān uvāca
na paśyati tvām param ātmano 'jano
na budhyate 'dyāpi samādhi-yuktibhiḥ
kuto 'pare tasya manāḥ-śarīra-dhī-
visarga-sṛṣṭā vayam aprakāśāḥ*

aṁśumān uvāca—Aṁśumān said; *na*—not; *paśyati*—can see; *tvām*—Your Lordship; *param*—transcendental; *ātmanah*—of us living beings; *ajanah*—Lord Brahmā; *na*—not; *budhyate*—can understand; *adya api*—even today; *samādhi*—by meditation; *yuktibhiḥ*—or by mental speculation; *kutah*—how; *apare*—others; *tasya*—his; *manāḥ-śarīra-dhī*—who consider the body or mind to be the self;

visarga-sṛṣṭāḥ—created beings within the material world; *vayam*—we; *aprakāśāḥ*—without transcendental knowledge.

TRANSLATION

Arīśumān said: My Lord, even Lord Brahmā is to this very day unable to understand Your position, which is far beyond himself, either by meditation or by mental speculation. So what to speak of others like us, who have been created by Brahmā in various forms as demigods, animals, human beings, birds and beasts? We are completely in ignorance. Therefore, how can we know You, who are the Transcendence?

PURPORT

*icchā-dveṣa-sammūtthena
dvandva-mohena bhārata
sarva-bhūtāni sammohām
sarge yānti parantapa*

“O scion of Bharata [Arjuna], O conqueror of the foe, all living entities are born into delusion, overcome by the dualities of desire and hate.” (Bg. 7.27) All living beings in the material world are influenced by the three modes of material nature. Even Lord Brahmā is in the mode of goodness. Similarly, the demigods are generally in the mode of passion, and living entities lower than the demigods, such as human beings and animals, are in the mode of ignorance, or in mixed goodness, passion and ignorance. Therefore Arīśumān wanted to explain that because his uncles, who had burnt to ashes, were under the modes of material nature, they could not understand Lord Kapiladeva. “Because You are beyond even the direct and indirect intelligence of Lord Brahmā,” he prayed, “unless we are enlightened by Your Lordship it will not be possible for us to understand You.”

*athāpi te deva padāmbuja-dvaya-
prasāda-leśānugr̥hīta eva hi
jānāti tattvar̥m bhagavan-mahimno
na cānya eko 'pi ciram vicinvan*

“My Lord, if one is favored by even a slight trace of the mercy of Your lotus feet, he can understand the greatness of Your personality. But those who speculate to understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead are unable to know You, even though they continue to study the *Vedas* for many years.” (*Bhāg.* 10.14.29) The Lord, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, can be understood by one who is favored by the Lord; the Lord cannot be understood by others.

TEXT 22

ये देहभाजविगुणप्रधाना
 गुणान् विपश्यन्त्युत वा तमश्च ।
 यन्मायया मोहितचेतसस्त्वां
 विदुः स्वसंस्थं न बहिःप्रकाशः ॥२२॥

*ye deha-bhājas tri-guṇa-pradhānā
 guṇān vipaśyanti uta vā tamāś ca
 yan-māyayā mohita-cetasas tvāṁ
 viduh sva-saṁsthām na bahih-prakāśāḥ*

ye—those persons who; *deha-bhājah*—have accepted the material body; *tri-guṇa-pradhānāḥ*—influenced by the three modes of material nature; *guṇān*—the manifestation of the three modes of material nature; *vipaśyanti*—can see only; *uta*—it is so said; *vā*—either; *tamah*—the mode of ignorance; *ca*—and; *yat-māyayā*—by the illusory energy of whom; *mohita*—has been bewildered; *cetasah*—the core of whose heart; *tvāṁ*—Your Lordship; *viduh*—know; *sva-saṁsthām*—situated in one's own body; *na*—not; *bahih-prakāśāḥ*—those who can see only the products of external energy.

TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are fully situated in everyone's heart, but the living entities, covered by the material body, cannot see You, for they are influenced by the external energy, conducted by the three modes of material nature. Their intelligence being covered by

sattva-guṇa, rajo-guṇa and tamo-guṇa, they can see only the actions and reactions of these three modes of material nature. Because of the actions and reactions of the mode of ignorance, whether the living entities are awake or sleeping, they can see only the workings of material nature; they cannot see Your Lordship.

PURPORT

Unless one is situated in the transcendental loving service of the Lord, one is unable to understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Lord is situated in everyone's heart. However, because the conditioned souls are influenced by material nature, they can see only the actions and reactions of material nature, but not the Supreme Personality of Godhead. One therefore must purify himself internally and externally:

*apavitrah pavitro vā
sarvāvasthāṁ gato 'pi vā
yah smaret puṇḍarīkākṣam
sa bāhyābhyantrah śuciḥ*

To keep ourselves externally clean we should bathe three times daily, and for internal cleanliness we must cleanse the heart by chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra. The members of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement must always follow this principle (*bāhyābhyantrah śuciḥ*). Then it will one day be possible to see the Supreme Personality of Godhead face to face.

TEXT 23

तं त्वामहं ज्ञानधनं स्वभाव-
प्रध्वस्तमायागुणभेदपोद्देः ।
सवन्दवर्यैर्षुनिधिविभाव्यं
कथं विमृढः परिभावयामि ॥२३॥

*tam tvām aham jñāna-ghanam svabhāva-
pradhvasta-māyā-guṇa-bheda-mohaiḥ
sanandanādyair munibhir vibhāvyām
katham vimūḍhah paribhāvayāmi*

tam—that personality; *tvām*—unto You; *aham*—I; *jñāna-ghanam*—Your Lordship, who are concentrated knowledge; *svabhāva*—by spiritual nature; *pradhvasta*—free from contamination; *māyā-guṇa*—caused by the three modes of material nature; *bheda-mohaiḥ*—by exhibition of the bewilderment of differentiation; *sanandana-ādyaiḥ*—by such personalities as the four Kumāras (Sanat-kumāra, Sanaka, Sanandana and Sanātana); *munibhiḥ*—by such great sages; *vibhāvyam*—worshippable; *katham*—how; *vimūḍhaḥ*—being fooled by the material nature; *paribhāvayāmi*—can I think of You.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, sages freed from the influence of the three modes of material nature—sages such as the four Kumāras [Sanat, Sanaka, Sanandana and Sanātana]—are able to think of You, who are concentrated knowledge. But how can an ignorant person like me think of You?

PURPORT

The word *svabhāva* refers to one's own spiritual nature or original constitutional position. When situated in this original position, the living entity is unaffected by the modes of material nature. *Sa guṇān samatītyaitān brahma-bhūyāya kalpate* (Bg. 14.26). As soon as one is freed from the influence of the three modes of material nature, he is situated on the Brahman platform. Vivid examples of personalities thus situated are the four Kumāras and Nārada. Such authorities can by nature understand the position of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but a conditioned soul not freed from the influence of material nature is unable to realize the Supreme. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.45), therefore, Kṛṣṇa advises Arjuna, *traiguṇya-viṣayā vedā nistraiguṇyo bhavārjuna*: one must rise above the influence of the three modes of material nature. One who stays within the influence of the three material modes is unable to understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

TEXT 24

प्रशान्त मायागुणकर्मलिङ्ग-
मनामरूपं सदसद्विमुक्तम् ।

ज्ञानोपदेशाय गृहीतदेहं
नमामहे त्वां पुरुषं पुराणम् ॥२४॥

*prasānta māyā-guṇa-karma-liṅgam
anāma-rūpam sad-asad-vimuktam
jñānopadeśāya gr̥hīta-deham
namāmahe tvāṁ puruṣam purāṇam*

prasānta—O completely peaceful one; *māyā-guṇa*—the modes of material nature; *karma-liṅgam*—symptomized by fruitive activities; *anāma-rūpam*—one who has no material name or form; *sat-asat-vimuktam*—transcendental to the manifested and nonmanifested modes of material nature; *jñāna-upadeśāya*—for distributing transcendental knowledge (as in *Bhagavad-gītā*); *gr̥hīta-deham*—has assumed a form like a material body; *namāmahe*—I offer my respectful obeisances; *tvāṁ*—unto You; *puruṣam*—the Supreme Person; *purāṇam*—the original.

TRANSLATION

O completely peaceful Lord, although material nature, fruitive activities and their consequent material names and forms are Your creation, You are unaffected by them. Therefore, Your transcendental name is different from material names, and Your form is different from material forms. You assume a form resembling a material body just to give us instructions like those of *Bhagavad-gītā*, but actually You are the supreme original person. I therefore offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

PURPORT

Śrīla Yāmunācārya has recited this verse in his *Stotra-ratna* (43):

*bhavantam evānucaran nirantaraḥ
prasānta-nihśesa-manorathāntaraḥ
kadāham aikāntika-nitya-kiñkaraḥ
praharṣayiṣyāmi sanātha-jīvitam*

"By serving You constantly, one is freed from all material desires and is completely pacified. When shall I engage as Your permanent eternal servant and always feel joyful to have such a fitting master?"

Manorathenāsatī dhāvato bahiḥ: one who acts on the mental platform must descend to material activities. Material contamination, however, is completely absent from the Supreme Personality of Godhead and His pure devotee. Therefore the Lord is addressed as *prāśānta*, completely peaceful, free from the disturbances of material existence. The Supreme Lord has no material name or form; only the foolish think that the Lord's name and form are material (*avajānanti mām mūḍhā mānuṣīṁ tanum āśritam*). The identity of the Supreme Lord is that He is the original person. Nonetheless, those who have but a poor fund of knowledge think that the Lord is formless. The Lord is formless in the material sense, but He has His transcendental form (*sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*).

TEXT 25

तन्मायारचिते लोके वस्तुबुद्ध्या गृहादिषु ।
भ्रमन्ति कापलोभेष्यामोहविश्वात्तचेतसः ॥२५॥

*tvat-māyā-racite loke
vastu-buddhyā grhādiṣu
bhramanti kāma-lobherṣyā-
moha-vibhrānta-cetasah*

tvat-māyā—through Your material energy; *racite*—which is manufactured; *loke*—in this world; *vastu-buddhyā*—accepting as factual; *grha-ādiṣu*—in hearth and home, etc.; *bhramanti*—wander; *kāma*—by lusty desires; *lobha*—by greed; *īrsyā*—by envy; *moha*—and by illusion; *vibhrānta*—is bewildered; *cetasah*—the cores of whose hearts.

TRANSLATION

O my Lord, those whose hearts are bewildered by the influence of lust, greed, envy and illusion are interested only in false hearth and home in this world created by Your māyā. Attached to home, wife and children, they wander in this material world perpetually.

TEXT 26

अद्य नः सर्वभूतात्मन् कामकर्मन्द्रियाशयः ।
मोहपाशो दृढश्चिन्नो भगवंस्तव दर्शनात् ॥२६॥

*adya nah sarva-bhūta-ātman
kāma-karmendriyāśayah
moha-pāśo dṛḍhaś chinno
bhagavanś tava darśanāt*

adya—today; *nah*—our; *sarva-bhūta-ātman*—O You, who are the Supersoul; *kāma-karma-indriya-āśayah*—being under the influence of lusty desires and fruitive activities; *moha-pāśah*—this hard knot of illusion; *dṛḍhah*—very strong; *chinnaḥ*—broken; *bhagavan*—O my Lord; *tava darśanāt*—simply by seeing You.

TRANSLATION

O Supersoul of all living entities, O Personality of Godhead, simply by seeing You I have now been freed from all lusty desires, which are the root cause of insurmountable illusion and bondage in the material world.

TEXT 27

श्रीशुक उवाच

त्यगीतानुभावस्तं भगवान् कपिलो मुनिः ।
अंशुमन्तानुवाचेदमनुथाय धिया नृप ॥२७॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca
ittham gitānubhāvas tam
bhagavān kapilo munih
amśumantam uvācedam
anugrāhya dhiyā nṛpa*

śrī-śukah uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ittham*—in this way; *gita-anubhāvah*—whose glories are described; *tam*—unto Him; *bhagavān*—the Personality of Godhead; *kapilah*—named Kapila Muni; *munih*—the great sage; *amśumantam*—unto Amśumān; *uvāca*—said;

idam—this; *anugrāhya*—being very merciful; *dhiyā*—with the path of knowledge; *nṛpa*—O King Parīkṣit.

TRANSLATION

O King Parīkṣit, when Arīśumān had glorified the Lord in this way, the great sage Kapila, the powerful incarnation of Viṣṇu, being very merciful to him, explained to him the path of knowledge.

TEXT 28

श्रीभगवानुवाच

अश्वोऽयं नीयतां वत्स पितामहपशुस्तव ।
इमे च पितरो दग्धा गङ्गाम्भोऽर्हन्ति नेतरत् ॥२८॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca
aśvo 'yam nīyatām vatsa
pitāmaha-paśus tava
ime ca pitaro dagdhā
gaṅgāmbho 'ranti netarat

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the great personality Kapila Muni said; *aśvah*—horse; *ayam*—this; *nīyatām*—take; *vatsa*—O My son; *pitāmaha*—of your grandfather; *paśuh*—this animal; *tava*—your; *ime*—all these; *ca*—also; *pitarah*—bodies of forefathers; *dagdhāḥ*—burnt to ashes; *gaṅgā-ambhah*—the water of the Ganges; *arhanti*—can be saved; *na*—not; *itarat*—any other means.

TRANSLATION

The Personality of Godhead said: My dear Arīśumān, here is the animal sought by your grandfather for sacrifice. Please take it. As for your forefathers, who have been burnt to ashes, they can be delivered only by Ganges water, and not by any other means.

TEXT 29

तं परिक्रम्य शिरसा प्रसाद्य ह्यमानयत् ।
सगरस्तेन पशुना यज्ञशेषं समाप्यत् ॥२९॥

*tam parikramya śirasā
prasādya hayam ānayat
sagaraḥ tena paśunā
yajña-śeṣam samāpayat*

tam—that great sage; *parikramya*—after circumambulating; *śirasā*—(by bowing down) with his head; *prasādya*—making Him fully satisfied; *hayam*—the horse; *ānayat*—brought back; *sagaraḥ*—King Sagara; *tena*—by that; *paśunā*—animal; *yajña-śeṣam*—the last ritualistic ceremony of the sacrifice; *samāpayat*—executed.

TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Arīśumān circumambulated Kapila Muni and offered Him respectful obeisances, bowing his head. After fully satisfying Him in this way, Arīśumān brought back the horse meant for sacrifice, and with this horse Mahārāja Sagara performed the remaining ritualistic ceremonies.

TEXT 30

राज्यमंशुमते न्यस्य निःस्थृहो मुक्तबन्धनः ।
और्वोपदिष्टमार्गेण लेभे गतिमनुत्तमाम् ॥३०॥

*rājyam arīśumate nyasya
niḥsprhō mukta-bandhanaḥ
aurvopadiṣṭa-mārgena
lebhe gatim anuttamām*

rājyam—his kingdom; *arīśumate*—unto Arīśumān; *nyasya*—after delivering; *niḥsprhah*—without further material desires; *mukta-bandhanaḥ*—completely freed from material bondage; *aurv-upadiṣṭa*—instructed by the great sage Aurva; *mārgena*—by following that path; *lebhe*—achieved; *gatim*—destination; *anuttamām*—supreme.

TRANSLATION

After delivering charge of his kingdom to Arīśumān and thus being freed from all material anxiety and bondage, Sagara

Mahārāja, following the means instructed by Aurva Muni, achieved the supreme destination.

Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Ninth Canto, Eighth Chapter, of the Śrimad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “The Sons of Sagara Meet Lord Kapiladeva.”

Appendices

The Author

His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda appeared in this world in 1896 in Calcutta, India. He first met his spiritual master, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Gosvāmī, in Calcutta in 1922. Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī, a prominent devotional scholar and the founder of sixty-four Gauḍiya Maṭhas (Vedic institutes), liked this educated young man and convinced him to dedicate his life to teaching Vedic knowledge. Śrīla Prabhupāda became his student, and eleven years later (1933) at Allahabad he became his formally initiated disciple.

At their first meeting, in 1922, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Thākura requested Śrīla Prabhupāda to broadcast Vedic knowledge through the English language. In the years that followed, Śrīla Prabhupāda wrote a commentary on the *Bhagavad-gītā*, assisted the Gauḍiya Maṭha in its work and, in 1944, without assistance, started an English fortnightly magazine, edited it, typed the manuscripts and checked the galley proofs. He even distributed the individual copies freely and struggled to maintain the publication. Once begun, the magazine never stopped; it is now being continued by his disciples in the West.

Recognizing Śrīla Prabhupāda's philosophical learning and devotion, the Gauḍiya Vaiṣṇava Society honored him in 1947 with the title "Bhaktivedanta." In 1950, at the age of fifty-four, Śrīla Prabhupāda retired from married life, and four years later he adopted the *vānaprastha* (retired) order to devote more time to his studies and writing. Śrīla Prabhupāda traveled to the holy city of Vṛndāvana, where he lived in very humble circumstances in the historic medieval temple of Rādhā-Dāmodara. There he engaged for several years in deep study and writing. He accepted the renounced order of life (*sannyāsa*) in 1959. At Rādhā-Dāmodara, Śrīla Prabhupāda began work on his life's masterpiece: a multivolume translation and commentary on the eighteen thousand verse *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (*Bhāgavata Purāṇa*). He also wrote *Easy Journey to Other Planets*.

After publishing three volumes of *Bhāgavatam*, Śrīla Prabhupāda came to the United States, in 1965, to fulfill the mission of his spiritual master. Since that time, His Divine Grace has written over forty volumes of authoritative translations, commentaries and summary studies of the philosophical and religious classics of India.

In 1965, when he first arrived by freighter in New York City, Śrīla Prabhupāda was practically penniless. It was after almost a year of great difficulty that he established the International Society for Krishna Consciousness in July of 1966. Under his careful guidance, the Society has grown within a decade to a worldwide confederation of almost one hundred *āśramas*, schools, temples, institutes and farm communities.

In 1968, Śrīla Prabhupāda created New Vṛndāvana, an experimental Vedic community in the hills of West Virginia. Inspired by the success of New Vṛndāvana, now a thriving farm community of more than one thousand acres, his students have since founded several similar communities in the United States and abroad.

In 1972, His Divine Grace introduced the Vedic system of primary and secondary education in the West by founding the Gurukula school in Dallas, Texas. The school began with 3 children in 1972, and by the beginning of 1975 the enrollment had grown to 150.

Śrīla Prabhupāda has also inspired the construction of a large international center at Śrīdhāma Māyāpur in West Bengal, India, which is also the site for a planned Institute of Vedic Studies. A similar project is the magnificent Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma Temple and International Guest House in Vṛndāvana, India. These are centers where Westerners can live to gain firsthand experience of Vedic culture.

Śrīla Prabhupāda's most significant contribution, however, is his books. Highly respected by the academic community for their authoritativeness, depth and clarity, they are used as standard textbooks in numerous college courses. His writings have been translated into eleven languages. The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, established in 1972 exclusively to publish the works of His Divine Grace, has thus become the world's largest publisher of books in the field of Indian religion and philosophy. Its latest project is the publishing of Śrīla Prabhupāda's most recent work: a seventeen-volume translation and commentary—completed by Śrīla Prabhupāda in only eighteen months—on the Bengali religious classic *Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta*.

In the past ten years, in spite of his advanced age, Śrīla Prabhupāda has circled the globe twelve times on lecture tours that have taken him to six continents. In spite of such a vigorous schedule, Śrīla Prabhupāda continues to write prolifically. His writings constitute a veritable library of Vedic philosophy, religion, literature and culture.

References

The purports of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* are all confirmed by standard Vedic authorities. The following authentic scriptures are specifically cited in this volume:

Bhagavad-gītā, 22–23, 40–41, 48, 99, 100, 101, 108, 112, 125, 130, 141, 143–144, 168, 208, 214, 215, 252, 255

Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu, 108, 172

Brahma-saṁhitā, 41

Brahma-vaivarta Purāṇa, 182

Caitanya-candrāmṛta, 107

Caitanya-candrodaya-nāṭaka, 211

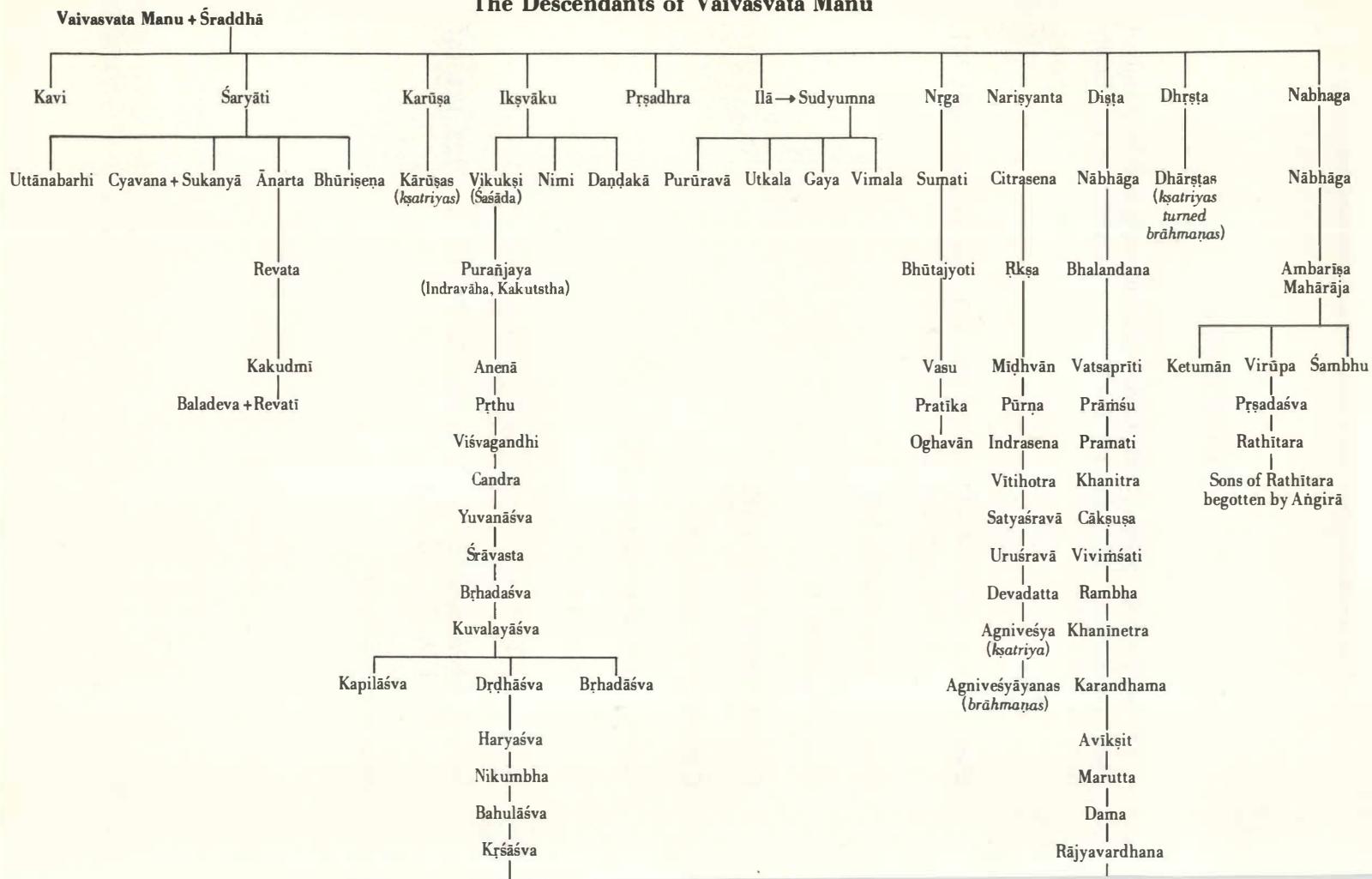
Garuḍa Purāṇa, 147

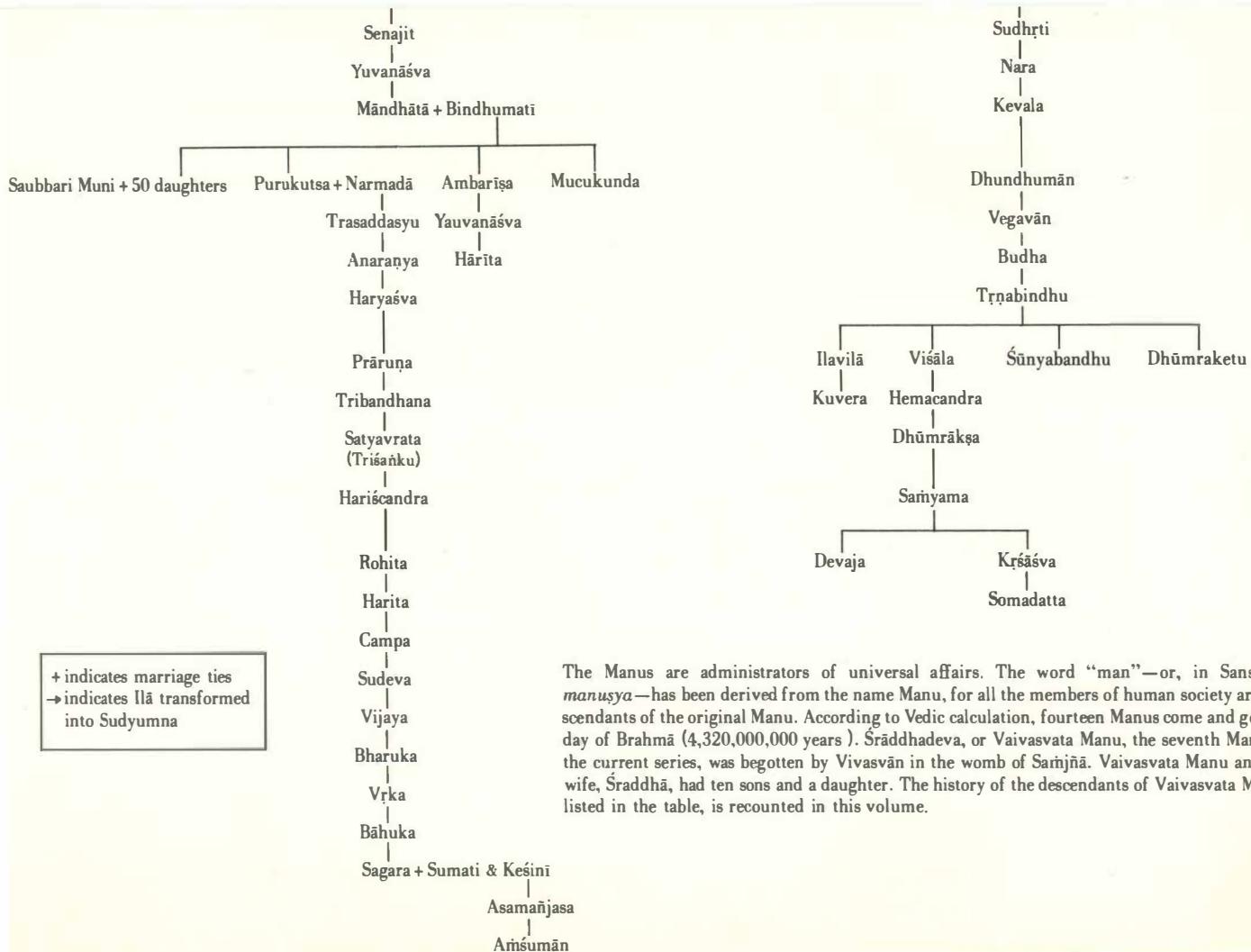
Śiksāṣṭaka, 12–13

Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, 13, 43–44, 48, 66, 102, 106, 110, 111, 123, 124, 141, 170, 179, 223, 252–253

Stotra-ratna, 256–257

GENEALOGICAL TABLE
The Descendants of Vaivasvata Manu





The Manus are administrators of universal affairs. The word "man"—or, in Sanskrit, *manusya*—has been derived from the name Manu, for all the members of human society are descendants of the original Manu. According to Vedic calculation, fourteen Manus come and go in a day of Brahmā (4,320,000,000 years). Śrāddhadeva, or Vaivasvata Manu, the seventh Manu in the current series, was begotten by Vivasvān in the womb of Sarṇjñā. Vaivasvata Manu and his wife, Śraddhā, had ten sons and a daughter. The history of the descendants of Vaivasvata Manu, listed in the table, is recounted in this volume.

Glossary

A

Ācārya—a spiritual master who teaches by example.

Ārati—a ceremony for greeting the Lord with offerings of food, lamps, fans, flowers and incense.

Arcanā—the devotional process of Deity worship.

Āśrama—(1) the four spiritual orders of life: celibate student, householder, retired life and renounced life. (2) the residence of a saintly person.

Asuras—atheistic demons.

Avatāra—a descent of the Supreme Lord.

B

Bhagavad-gītā—the basic directions for spiritual life spoken by the Lord Himself.

Bhakta—a devotee.

Bhakti-yoga—linking with the Supreme Lord by devotional service.

Brahmacarya—celibate student life; the first order of Vedic spiritual life.

Brahman—the Absolute Truth; especially the impersonal aspect of the Absolute.

Brāhmaṇa—one wise in the *Vedas* who can guide society; the first Vedic social order.

C

Caṇḍāla—a lowborn person accustomed to filthy habits such as dog-eating.

D

Dakṣinā—a disciple's gift to his spiritual master, collected by begging and given as a token of gratitude.

Dharma—eternal occupational duty; religious principles.

Dvi-parārdha—the duration of Brahmā's life.

E

Ekādaśī—a special fast day for increased remembrance of Kṛṣṇa, which comes on the eleventh day of both the waxing and waning moon.

G

Goloka (Kṛṣṇaloka)—the highest spiritual planet, containing Kṛṣṇa's personal abodes, Dvārakā, Mathurā and Vṛndāvana.

Gopīs—Kṛṣṇa's cowherd girl friends, His most confidential servitors.

Gṛhastha—regulated householder life; the second order of Vedic spiritual life.

Guru—a spiritual master.

H

Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra—See: *Mahā-mantra*

J

Jīva-tattva—the living entities, atomic parts of the Lord.

Jñāna—theoretical knowledge.

K

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)—the present age, characterized by quarrel; it is last in the cycle of four and began five thousand years ago.

Karatālas—hand cymbals used in *kirtana*.

Karma—fruitive action, for which there is always reaction, good or bad.

Karmi—a person satisfied with working hard for flickering sense gratification.

Kirtana—chanting the glories of the Supreme Lord.

Kṛṣṇa-kathā—words spoken by Kṛṣṇa or about Kṛṣṇa.

Kṛṣṇaloka—See: Goloka

Kṣatriyas—a warrior or administrator; the second Vedic social order.

M

Mahā-mantra—the great chanting for deliverance:

Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare
Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

Mantra—a sound vibration that can deliver the mind from illusion.

Mathurā—Lord Kṛṣṇa's abode, surrounding Vṛndāvana, where He took birth and later returned to after performing His Vṛndāvana pastimes.

Māyā—illusion; forgetfulness of one's relationship with Kṛṣṇa.

Māyāvādīs—impersonal philosophers who say that the Lord cannot have a transcendental body.

Mrdaṅga—a clay drum used for congregational chanting.

Mukti—liberation from birth and death.

Muni—a sage.

P

Paramparā—the chain of spiritual masters in disciplic succession.

Prasāda—food spiritualized by being offered to the Lord.

R

Rṣis—sages.

S

Sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha—the Lord's transcendental form, which is eternal, full of knowledge and bliss.

Sālokya—the liberation of residing on the same planet as the Lord.

Sāmīpya—the liberation of becoming a personal associate of the Lord.

Saṅkirtana—public chanting of the names of God, the approved *yoga* process for this age.

Sannyāsa—renounced life; the fourth order of Vedic spiritual life.

Sārṣṭi—the liberation of having the same opulences as the Lord.

Sārūpya—the liberation of having a form similar to the Lord's.

Śāstras—revealed scriptures.

Sati rite—voluntary suicide by a widow at her husband's funeral.

Satyāgraha—fasting for political purposes.

Soma-rasa—a heavenly elixir available on the moon.

Śravaṇam kīrtanam viṣṇoh—the devotional processes of hearing and chanting about Lord Viṣṇu.

Śūdra—a laborer; the fourth of the Vedic social orders.

Svāmī—one who controls his mind and senses; title of one in the renounced order of life.

T

Tapasya—austerity; accepting some voluntary inconvenience for a higher purpose.

Tilaka—auspicious clay marks that sanctify a devotee's body as a temple of the Lord.

V

Vaikuṇṭha—the spiritual world.

Vaiṣṇava—a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, Kṛṣṇa.

Vaiśyas—farmers and merchants; the third Vedic social order.

Vānaprastha—one who has retired from family life; the third order of Vedic spiritual life.

Varṇa—the four occupational divisions of society: the intellectual class, the administrative class, the mercantile class, and the laborer class.

Varnāśrama—the Vedic social system of four social and four spiritual orders.

Vedas—the original revealed scriptures, first spoken by the Lord Himself.

Viṣṇu, Lord—Kṛṣṇa's expansion for the creation and maintenance of the material universes.

Vṛndāvana—Kṛṣṇa's personal abode, where He fully manifests His quality of sweetness.

Vyāsadeva—Kṛṣṇa's incarnation, at the end of Dvāpara-yuga, for compiling the *Vedas*.

Y

Yajña—sacrifice; work done for the satisfaction of Lord Viṣṇu.

Yogi—a transcendentalist who, in one way or another, is striving for union with the Supreme.

Yugas—ages in the life of a universe, occurring in a repeated cycle of four.

Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide

Vowels

अ a आ ā इ i ई ī उ u ऊ ū औ ū
लू ! ए e ऐ ai ओ o औ au
ं m (*anusvāra*) ঃ h (*visarga*)

Consonants

Gutturals:	क ka	খ kha	গ ga	ঘ gha	ঙ na
Palatals:	চ ca	ছ cha	জ ja	ঝ jha	ঞ ña
Cerebrals:	ট ṭa	ঠ ṭha	ড ḍa	ঢ ḍha	ণ ña
Dentals:	ত ta	থ tha	দ da	ধ dha	ন na
Labials:	প pa	ফ pha	ব ba	ভ bha	ম ma
Semivowels:	য ya	ৰ ra	ল la	ৱ va	
Sibilants:	শ śa	ষ ṣa	স sa		
Aspirate:	হ ha	ঃ (avagraha)	— the apostrophe		

The vowels above should be pronounced as follows:

- a — like the *a* in *organ* or the *u* in *but*.
- ā — like the *a* in *far* but held twice as long as short *a*.
- i — like the *i* in *pin*.
- ī — like the *i* in *pique* but held twice as long as short *i*.
- u — like the *u* in *push*.
- ū — like the *u* in *rule* but held twice as long as short *u*.

r — like the *ri* in *rim*.

ṛ — like *ree* in *reed*.

l — like *l* followed by *r* (*lr*).

e — like the *e* in *they*.

ai — like the *ai* in *aisle*.

o — like the *o* in *go*.

au — like the *ow* in *how*.

ṁ (*anusvāra*) — a resonant nasal like the *n* in the French word *bon*.

ḥ (*visarga*) — a final *h*-sound: *aḥ* is pronounced like *aha*; *iḥ* like *ih*.

The consonants are pronounced as follows:

k — as in <i>kite</i>	jh — as in <i>hedgehog</i>
-----------------------	----------------------------

kh — as in <i>Eckhart</i>	ñ — as in <i>canyon</i>
---------------------------	-------------------------

g — as in <i>give</i>	t — as in <i>tub</i>
-----------------------	----------------------

gh — as in <i>dig-hard</i>	th — as in <i>light-heart</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------------

ñ — as in <i>sing</i>	d — as in <i>dove</i>
-----------------------	-----------------------

c — as in <i>chair</i>	ḍha- as in <i>red-hot</i>
------------------------	---------------------------

ch — as in <i>staunch-heart</i>	ṇ — as <i>rna</i> (prepare to say
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

j — as in <i>joy</i>	the <i>r</i> and say <i>na</i>).
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Cerebrals are pronounced with tongue to roof of mouth, but the following dentals are pronounced with tongue against teeth:

t — as in *tub* but with tongue against teeth.

th — as in *light-heart* but with tongue against teeth.

d — as in *dove* but with tongue against teeth.

dh — as in *red-hot* but with tongue against teeth.

n — as in *nut* but with tongue between teeth.

p — as in <i>pine</i>	l — as in <i>light</i>
-----------------------	------------------------

ph — as in <i>uphill</i> (not <i>f</i>)	v — as in <i>vine</i>
--	-----------------------

b — as in <i>bird</i>	ś (palatal) — as in the <i>s</i> in the German
-----------------------	--

bh — as in <i>rub-hard</i>	word <i>sprechen</i>
----------------------------	----------------------

m — as in <i>mother</i>	ṣ (cerebral) — as the <i>sh</i> in <i>shine</i>
-------------------------	---

y — as in <i>yes</i>	s — as in <i>sun</i>
----------------------	----------------------

r — as in <i>run</i>	h — as in <i>home</i>
----------------------	-----------------------

There is no strong accentuation of syllables in Sanskrit, only a flowing of short and long (twice as long as the short) syllables.

Index of Sanskrit Verses

This index constitutes a complete listing of the first and third lines of each of the Sanskrit poetry verses of this volume of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, arranged in English alphabetical order. The first column gives the Sanskrit transliteration, and the second and third columns, respectively, list the chapter-verse reference and page number for each verse.

A					
<i>abhiṣicyāmbarākalpair</i>	4.31	114	<i>anantar-vāsasah kāṁścid</i>	8.6	241
<i>abhyetyābhetya sthaviro</i>	7.19	230	<i>aṅgirā janayāṁ āsa</i>	6.2	177
<i>ācāryānugrahāt kāmaṁ</i>	1.40	27	<i>anirdeśyāpratarkyeṇa</i>	7.26	234
<i>ācaran garhitāṁ loke</i>	8.16	248	<i>antarjale vāri-cara-prasāṅgāt</i>	6.50	210
<i>adattvā bhuktavāṁs tasya</i>	4.45	122	<i>anvajānarīs tataḥ sarve</i>	3.26	76
			<i>anviyūs tat-prabhāveṇa</i>	6.55	214
<i>adhārayad vrataṁ vira</i>	2.10	38	<i>apaśyat striyām ātmānam</i>	1.26	18
<i>adrākṣit sva-hatāṁ babhrum</i>	2.8	36	<i>aprajasya manoh pūrvam</i>	1.13	9
<i>adya naḥ sarva-bhūtātman</i>	8.26	258	<i>apy abhadram na yuṣmābhīr</i>	3.6	61
<i>āhācyutānanta sad-ipṣita prabho</i>	4.61	134	<i>ārīrādhayiṣuḥ kṛṣṇāṁ</i>	4.29	112
<i>ahāṁ bhakta-parādhīno</i>	4.63	136	<i>asāmyat sarvato vipram</i>	5.12	159
			<i>asamañjasa ātmānam</i>	8.15	248
<i>aharī bhavo dakṣa-bhṛgu-pradhānāḥ</i>	4.54	129	<i>āśīśāś cāprayañjāno</i>	3.19	70
<i>aharī sanat-kumārāś ca</i>	4.57	132	<i>asomapor apy aśvinōś</i>	3.24	75
<i>aho ananta-dāsānāṁ</i>	5.14	160	<i>astausid adī-puruṣam</i>	1.21	15
<i>aho asya nṛṣāṁsasya</i>	4.44	121	<i>astauti samāhita-manāḥ</i>	8.20	251
<i>aho imāṁ paśyata me vināśāṁ</i>	6.50	209			
			<i>astāvit tad dharer astraṁ</i>	5.2	150
<i>aho rājan niruddhās te</i>	3.31	79	<i>āsthito 'bhukita viṣayān</i>	3.28	77
<i>āhur ab-bhekiṣṇāṁ vīprā</i>	4.40	118	<i>āśvō 'yāṁ niyatāṁ vatsa</i>	8.28	259
<i>ajānann acchinod babbroḥ</i>	2.6	35	<i>athāmbarīṣas tanayeṣu rājyāṁ</i>	5.26	171
<i>ajānatā te paramānubhāvāṁ</i>	4.62	135	<i>atha tām āśramābhyaśe</i>	1.34	23
<i>ajānatī patīm sādhwī</i>	3.16	68			
			<i>ātmany ātmānam ādhāya</i>	2.13	39
<i>ājñāyāṣai sapatnībhir</i>	8.4	240	<i>aurveṇa jānatātāmānam</i>	8.3	239
<i>aksayya-ratnābharāṇāṁbarādiśv</i>	4.27	110	<i>aurvopadiṣṭa-mārgenā</i>	8.30	260
<i>alabdhā-nāthāḥ sa sadā kutaścit</i>	4.52	128	<i>aurvopadiṣṭa-yogena</i>	8.7	242
<i>amādyad indraḥ somena</i>	2.28	50	<i>āvartamāne gāndharve</i>	3.30	78
<i>ambariṣam upāvṛtya</i>	5.1	150			
			<i>avatīrṇo nijāṁśena</i>	3.34	81
<i>ambariṣo mahā-bhāgaḥ</i>	4.15	96	<i>avidhyān mugdha-bhāvena</i>	3.4	60
<i>ambhasā kevalenātha</i>	4.40	118	<i>avyayāṁ ca śriyāṁ labdhvā</i>	4.15	96
<i>amśumāṁś codito rājñā</i>	8.19	250	<i>ayāṁ hy ātmābhicāras te</i>	4.69	144
<i>amśumantam uvācedam</i>	8.27	258	<i>ayodhyā-vāsināḥ sarve</i>	8.18	249

B

<i>badary-ākhyam gato rājā</i>	3.36	82	<i>dadarśa duhituh pārśve</i>	3.18	70
<i>bādhām ity īcatur vipram</i>	3.13	66	<i>dadāv ilābhavat tena</i>	1.22	16
<i>bahulāśva nikumbhasya</i>	6.25	192	<i>dāksāyanām tato 'dityām</i>	1.10	7
<i>bhagavañ chrotum icchāmi</i>	4.14	95	<i>dakṣinā-patha-rājāno</i>	1.41	27
<i>bhagavan kim idam jātam</i>	1.17	12	<i>damisito 'numrgam viro</i>	1.24	17
<i>bhalandanaḥ sutas tasya</i>	2.23	47	<i>dantāḥ paśo yaj jāyerann</i>	7.11	225
<i>bhartur arṇāt samutthāya</i>	1.30	20	<i>dantā jātā yajasveti</i>	7.12	226
<i>bharukas tat-sutas tasmād</i>	8.2	239	<i>darśana-sparśanālāpair</i>	5.20	164
<i>bhāryā-śatena nirviṇṇa</i>	6.26	193	<i>darśayitvā patim tasyai</i>	3.17	69
<i>bhavanti kāle na bhavanti hidṛṣāḥ</i>	4.56	131	<i>dāsyanti te 'tha tān arccha</i>	4.5	89
<i>bhavārṇavāṁ mṛtyu-patham viपaścītaḥ</i>	8.13	246	<i>deśān niḥsārayām āsa</i>	6.9	183
<i>bhiṣajāv iti yat pūrvam</i>	3.26	76	<i>devam viriñcarām samagād vīdhātas</i>	4.52	128
<i>bhojayitvā dvijān agre</i>	4.34	115	<i>dharma-vyatikramāṁ viṣṇor</i>	4.44	121
<i>bhrāmantī kāma-lobheryā-</i>	8.25	257	<i>dharma deśāś ca kālaś ca</i>	6.36	199
<i>bhrātaro 'bhāṅktā kiṁ mahyām</i>	4.2	87	<i>dhrṣṭād dhrṣṭam abhūt kṣatram</i>	2.17	43
<i>bhrū-bhaṅga-mātrena hi sandidhakṣoh</i>	4.53	129	<i>dhundhor mukhāgninā sarve</i>	6.23	192
<i>bhumeh paryātanām puṇyarā</i>	7.18	229	<i>dhundhumāra iti khyātas</i>	6.23	192
<i>bhuvo bhāravatārāya</i>	3.34	81	<i>diśa nabhaḥ kṣmāṁ vivarān samudrān</i>	4.51	127
<i>bibharṣi jāram yad apatrapā kulaṁ</i>	3.21	72	<i>diśa vitimirābhāsāḥ</i>	1.29	20
<i>brahmaṁs tad gaccha bhadraṁ te</i>	4.71	146	<i>dravyāṁ mantra vīdhīr yajño</i>	6.36	199
<i>brāhmaṇāṁś ca mahā-bhāgān</i>	4.32	114	<i>dr̥ḍhāśvah kapilāśvaś ca</i>	6.24	192
<i>brāhmaṇātikrame doṣo</i>	4.39	118	<i>dr̥ḍhāśva-putro haryaśvo</i>	6.24	192
<i>bṛhadaśva tu śrāvasti</i>	6.21	190	<i>dr̥ṣṭvā śayānān viprāṁs tān</i>	6.27	194
<i>bubhukṣitāś ca sutarām</i>	4.43	121	<i>dr̥ṣṭvā vimanaso 'bhūvan</i>	1.27	19
<i>budhas tasyābhavad yasya</i>	2.30	51	<i>dr̥ṣṭvā visismire rājan</i>	8.18	249

C

<i>cakrur hi bhāgām rudrāya</i>	4.8	91	<i>duhitrartham upāgama</i>	1.14	10
<i>campāpuri sudevo 'to</i>	8.1	238	<i>duhitus tad vacaḥ śrutiā</i>	3.8	62
<i>caranāv upasaṅgrhya</i>	5.18	162	<i>durlabhaḥ nāpi siddhānām</i>	4.25	106
<i>cikirṣitāṁ te kim idam patiś tvayā</i>	3.20	71	<i>durvāsā dudruve bhūto</i>	4.49	126
<i>cintayām āsa dharma-jño</i>	4.38	117			
<i>citrāseno nariṣyantād</i>	2.19	45			
<i>coditāḥ prokṣanāyāḥ</i>	6.8	182			

D

<i>dadāha kṛtyām tām cakram</i>	4.48	125	<i>ekadā giriśām draṣṭum</i>	1.29	20
<i>dadāmi te mantra-drīṣo</i>	4.10	92	<i>ekadā prāviśad goṣṭham</i>	2.4	34
<i>dadarśa bahv-rcācāryo</i>	6.49	209	<i>ekāṁ jagrāha balavān</i>	2.5	35

E

<i>ekāntitvām gato bhaktya</i>	2.11	39
--------------------------------	------	----

<i>ekas caran rahasi cittam ananta īśe</i>	6.51	210	<i>hemacandraḥ sutas tasya</i>	2.34	54
<i>ekas tapasvy aham athāmbhasi matsya</i>	6.52	212	<i>hitvā mām śaranam yātāḥ</i>	4.65	139
<i>esa vājī-haraś caura</i>	8.9	243	<i>hitvā tāṁ svena bhāvena</i>	7.26	234
<i>etat saṅkalpa-vaīśamyam</i>	1.20	15	<i>hotus tad-vyabhicāreṇa</i>	1.16	11
<i>ete kṣetra-prasūtā vai</i>	6.3	178	<i>hotur vyatikramam jñātvā</i>	1.19	14
			<i>hradaṇi praveśita 'śvibhyāṁ</i>	3.14	67
<i>ete vaiśala-bhūpālāś</i>	2.36	54			
<i>evaṁ bhagavatādiṣṭo</i>	5.1	150			
<i>evaṁ bruvāṇam pitaram</i>	3.22	73			
<i>evaṁ bruvāṇa uktṛtya</i>	4.46	123	I		
<i>evaṁ dvitīye tṛtīye</i>	7.19	230	<i>īje ca yajñam kratubhir</i>	6.35	199
<i>evaṁ gate 'tha sudyumne</i>	2.1	32	<i>īje 'śvamedhair adhiyajñam iśvaram</i>	4.22	103
<i>evaṁ gr̥hesv abhirato</i>	6.48	207	<i>ikṣvāku-nrga-śaryāti-</i>	1.12	8
<i>evaṁ parikṣitā rājñā</i>	1.6	5	<i>ikṣvāku-pūrvajān putrān</i>	2.2	33
<i>evaṁ sadā karma-kalāpam ātmānah</i>	4.21	100	<i>ime aṅgirasaḥ satram</i>	4.3	88
<i>evaṁ saṅkīrtya rājñam</i>	5.22	165	<i>ime ca pitaro dagdhā</i>	8.28	259
<i>evaṁ śaptas tu gurुṇā</i>	2.10	38	<i>iṣṭiṁ sma vartayān cakrur</i>	6.26	193
<i>evaṁ strītvam anuprāptah</i>	1.36	24	<i>iṣṭvā puruṣam āpāgryāṁ</i>	2.35	54
<i>evaṁ vasan gr̥he kālām</i>	6.53	213	<i>iṣṭvāyā namaś cakrur</i>	6.29	195
			<i>iti putrānurāgena</i>	7.15	227
<i>evaṁ viḍhāneka-guṇah sa rājā</i>	5.25	169	<i>iti samstuvato rājño</i>	5.12	159
<i>evaṁ vṛttah parityaktaḥ</i>	8.17	249	<i>ittham gītānubhāvās tan</i>	8.27	258
<i>evaṁ vṛtto vanam gatvā</i>	2.14	40	<i>ittham vyavasthayā kāmam</i>	1.39	26
<i>evaṁ vyavasito rājan</i>	1.21	15	<i>ity ādiṣṭo 'bhivandyājaṁ</i>	3.35	82
			<i>ity āha me piṭa brahmaṇ</i>	4.9	92
G			<i>ity apaḥ prāśya rājarśiḥ</i>	4.41	119
			<i>ity etat puṇyam ākhyānam</i>	5.27	172
<i>gandharvān avadhūtata</i>	7.3	220	<i>ity ukto jarayā grasta-</i>	3.14	67
<i>gate 'tha durvāsasi so 'mbariṣo</i>	5.24	167	<i>ity uktvāntarhito rudro</i>	4.11	93
<i>gavāṁ rukma-visāñināṁ</i>	4.33	115			
<i>ghrāṇam ca tat-pāda-saroja-saurabhe</i>	4.19	98	J		
<i>grahām grahiṣye somasya</i>	3.12	66	<i>jamadagnir abhūd brahmā</i>	7.22	232
<i>grhāṇa dravīṇam dattam</i>	4.11	93	<i>jātaḥ suto hy anenāṅga</i>	7.10	224
<i>grheṣu dāreṣu suteṣu bandhuṣu</i>	4.27	110	<i>jāta-sprho nṛpaṁ viprah</i>	6.40	201
<i>grheṣu nānopavanāmalāmbhaḥ-</i>	6.45	205	<i>jāti-smaraḥ purā saṅgād</i>	8.15	248
<i>grhite haviṣī vāca</i>	1.15	10	<i>jītvā param dhanam sarvam</i>	6.19	189
			<i>jñānam yo 'titā-kalpante</i>	1.2	3
H			<i>jñānopadeśaya grhīta-deham</i>	8.24	256
<i>hantum tam ādade vajram</i>	3.25	75	<i>jñātvā putrasya tat karma</i>	6.9	183
<i>hanyatāṁ hanyatāṁ pāpa</i>	8.10	243			
<i>hāritas tasya putro 'bhūn</i>	7.1	218	K		
<i>harito rohitā-sutāś</i>	8.1	238	<i>kakudmi revatīm kanyāṁ</i>	3.29	78
<i>haryaśvas tat-sutas tasmāt</i>	7.4	220	<i>kakutsthā iti cāpy uktah</i>	6.12	185
<i>hayam anvesamānāś te</i>	8.8	243			

<i>kālāṁ vañcayatā tam tam</i>	7.15	227	<i>mahābhiseka-vidhinā</i>	4.31	114
<i>kālo 'bhiyātās tri-nava-</i>	3.32	80	<i>mahad-vyatikrama-hatā</i>	8.11	244
<i>kāmāṁ ca dāsye na tu kāma-kāmyayā</i>	4.20	98	<i>mahārha-sāyāsana-vastra-bhūṣaṇa-</i>	6.46	205
<i>karāṁ dhāsyati kumārō 'yāṁ</i>	6.31	196	<i>mamānurūpo nāyāṁ va</i>	6.44	204
<i>kānīna iti vikhyāto</i>	2.21	46	<i>māṁ dhātā vatsa mā rodīr</i>	6.31	196
<i>kanyā caughavatī nāma</i>	2.18	44	<i>mamedam ṛsibhir dattam</i>	4.7	90
<i>kanyā-ratnam idāṁ rājan</i>	3.33	80	<i>māṁśam ānīyatāṁ medhyāṁ</i>	6.6	180
<i>kapilo 'pāntaratamo</i>	4.57	132	<i>manah prthivīyāṁ tāṁ adhbhis</i>	7.25	234
<i>karandhamo mahārāja</i>	2.25	48	<i>māndhātuh putra-pravaro</i>	7.1	218
<i>karau harer mandira-mārjanādiṣu</i>	4.18	98	<i>mano-javāyādbhuta-karmane grne</i>	5.6	154
<i>karmāvadātam etat te</i>	5.21	165	<i>manvantarāṇi sarvāṇi</i>	1.1	2
<i>karuṣān mānavādā āsan</i>	2.16	42	<i>manyamāno hataṁ vyāghram</i>	2.8	36
<i>kasyacit tv atha kālaṣya</i>	3.11	65	<i>manyunā pracaṭad-gātrot</i>	4.43	121
<i>katham evāṁ guṇo deśāḥ</i>	1.28	19	<i>marici-pramukhāś cānye</i>	4.58	132
<i>kathāṁ matis te 'vagatānyathā satāṁ</i>	3.21	72	<i>maricir manasas tasya</i>	1.10	7
<i>kathāṁ tamō roṣamayaṁ vibhāvyate</i>	8.12	245	<i>marutāḥ pariveṣṭāro</i>	2.28	50
<i>kaviḥ kāṇiyān viṣayeṣu niḥspṛhō</i>	2.15	42	<i>maruttasya damāḥ putras</i>	2.29	51
<i>kavir bhavati mantra-jño</i>	4.12	93	<i>maruttasya yathā jayjño</i>	2.27	49
<i>khadgam ādāya tarasā</i>	2.6	35	<i>māsaṁ pumān sa bhavitā</i>	1.39	26
<i>khanitrah pramates tasmāc</i>	2.24	47	<i>mat-sevayā pratītaṁ te</i>	4.67	141
<i>khe vāyūṁ dhārayaṁ tac ca</i>	7.25	234	<i>mayi nirbaddha-hṛdayāḥ</i>	4.66	140
<i>kīrṇi punar manujendrānāṁ</i>	6.42	203	<i>mene 'tidurlabhaṁ puṁśāṁ</i>	4.16	96
<i>kīrtayasva mahā-bhāga</i>	1.4	4	<i>mitrā-varuṇayor iṣṭimī</i>	1.13	9
<i>kīrtīṁ parama-puṇyāṁ ca</i>	5.21	165	<i>moha-pāśo dṛḍhāś chinno</i>	8.26	258
<i>kṛcchrāṇ muktas tam āmantrya</i>	3.9	62	<i>muhūrtārdhāvaśiṣṭyāṁ</i>	4.38	117
<i>kriyā-kalāpah samuvāha bhaktiṁ</i>	5.25	169	<i>muktodaro 'yajad devān</i>	7.21	231
<i>kriyatāṁ me vayo rūpaṁ</i>	3.12	66	<i>mukunda-liṅgālaya-darśane dr̄śau</i>	4.19	98
<i>kṛṣṇāvāt somadatto 'bhūd</i>	2.35	54	<i>muṇḍāñ chmaśru-dharān kāmściṇ</i>	8.6	241
<i>kṛtāgaso 'pi yad rājan</i>	5.14	160	<i>munīm prasādayāṁ āsa</i>	3.8	62
<i>kṛtānta āśi samaro</i>	6.13	186	<i>munis tad-darśanākāñkṣo</i>	5.23	166
<i>kṣamāpaya mahā-bhāgaṁ</i>	4.71	146	N		
<i>kṣuvatas tu manor jajñe</i>	6.4	179			
<i>kulaṁ no vipra-daivam ced</i>	5.10	158	<i>nābhāgād ambariṣo 'bhūn</i>	4.13	94
<i>kutah saṅkālpā vaisamyam</i>	1.18	13	<i>nābhāgas tam pranamyāha</i>	4.9	92
<i>kuto 'pare tasya manah-śarīra-dhī-</i>	8.21	251	<i>nābhāgo dīṣṭa-putro 'nyaḥ</i>	2.23	47
 L			<i>nābhāgo nabhagāpatyāṁ</i>	4.1	86
<i>labdha-kāmair anujñātaḥ</i>	4.35	115	<i>nāgāl labdha-varaḥ sarpād</i>	7.3	220
 M					
<i>mad-aghaṁ pr̄ṣṭhataḥ kṛtvā</i>	5.17	162	<i>nāham ātmānam āśāse</i>	4.64	137
<i>mad-anyat te na jānanti</i>	4.68	142	<i>na kṣatra-bandhuḥ śūdras tvāṁ</i>	2.9	37
			<i>namaḥ sunābhākila-dharma-setave</i>	5.6	153
			<i>na mamāra pitā tasya</i>	6.32	197

<i>nānātām vṛajāmy ubhaya-kṛtya</i>	6.52	212	<i>prāhiṇot sādhu-viprebhyo</i>	4.34	115
<i>na paśyati tvāṁ param ātmano jāno</i>	8.21	251	<i>prāṇa-prepsur dhanus-pāṇir</i>	7.16	228
<i>na prābhūd yatra nirmukto</i>	4.14	95	<i>prāptaś cāñḍālatāṁ śāpād</i>	7.5	221
<i>nariṣyantāṁ pṛṣadhrāṁ ca</i>	1.12	8	<i>prāpto bhāvāṁ parami viśvarāṁ</i>	4.17	97
<i>nariṣyantānvayaḥ prokto</i>	2.22	46	<i>praśānta māyā-guṇa-karma-liṅgam</i>	8.24	256
<i>narmadā bhrāṭbhir dattā</i>	7.2	219	<i>praśāśāṁsa tam urviśāṁ</i>	5.13	160
<i>na sādhu-vādo muni-kopa-bharjītā</i>	8.12	245	<i>praśnam enāṁ samācakṣva</i>	1.28	19
<i>na śakyate vistarato</i>	1.7	5	<i>pratīcyāṁ diśi daityānāṁ</i>	6.16	187
<i>nāspṛśad brahma-sāpo 'pi</i>	4.13	94	<i>pratinandya sa tāṁ yācānāṁ</i>	4.37	117
<i>nāvadhīd guru-vākyena</i>	8.5	241	<i>pratyacaṣṭa kuru-sreṣṭha</i>	4.41	119
<i>necchanti sevayā pūrnāḥ</i>	4.67	141	<i>pratyākhyāto viriñcena</i>	4.55	130
<i>nimamajja bṛhad dhyāyan</i>	4.37	117	<i>pratyayacchat sa rājarśir</i>	6.19	189
<i>nimajjatāṁ bhāvān asmin</i>	3.13	66	<i>preṣito 'dhvaryunā hotā</i>	1.15	10
<i>nirdāse ca sa ḍagata</i>	7.11	225	<i>priṇayām āśa ciṭṭa-jñā</i>	3.10	63
<i>nirvṛtiṁ mīna-rājasya</i>	6.39	201	<i>prīlo 'smi anugṛhito 'smi</i>	5.20	163
<i>niśamya tad vacas tasya</i>	1.19	14	<i>pṛṣadhras tu manoh putro</i>	2.3	33
<i>niśacakrāma bhṛśam bhīto</i>	2.7	36	<i>pṛṣṭah provāca bhagavāñ</i>	1.6	5
<i>nivēśya ciṭṭe puruṣāṁ sva-rociṣāṁ</i>	2.15	42	<i>punar jātā yajasveti</i>	7.14	227
<i>nivṛttāḥ prayayus tasmān</i>	1.31	21	<i>purañjayas tasya suta</i>	6.12	185
<i>nr̥gasya vaṁśāḥ sumatir</i>	2.17	43	<i>purañjayasya putro 'bhūd</i>	6.20	190
P					
<i>pādau hareḥ kṣetra-podānusarpane</i>	4.20	98	<i>puruṣasam ambariṣāṁ</i>	6.38	200
<i>padma-srajaḥ kundalinās</i>	3.15	68	<i>purūravasa utsṛjya</i>	1.42	28
<i>pālayām āśa gā yatto</i>	2.3	33	<i>puruṣās trayā uttasthur</i>	3.15	68
<i>pālayām āśa jagatīn</i>	1.40	27	<i>putra-kāmas tapas tepe</i>	2.1	32
<i>pañca-viṁśatiḥ paścāt ca</i>	6.5	180	<i>putryā varāṁ paripraṣṭūm</i>	3.29	78
R					
<i>prapracchuḥ kasya karmedam</i>	6.28	195	<i>rājā dūhitārāṁ prāha</i>	3.19	70
<i>parāvareśāṁ bhūtānāṁ</i>	1.8	6	<i>rājānn anugṛhito 'ham</i>	5.17	162
<i>pārṣṇigṛhā vṛto vīro</i>	6.13	186	<i>rājarśis tam upālakṣya</i>	3.5	60
<i>paśor nipatītā dantā</i>	7.13	226	<i>rājā tad-yajñā-sadānāṁ</i>	6.27	194
<i>pātītō 'vāk-sīrā devais</i>	7.6	221	<i>rājā tam akṛtāhārah</i>	5.18	162
<i>payahśila-vayo-rūpa-</i>	4.33	115	<i>rājñābhinanditas tasya</i>	4.42	120
<i>pītāmahena pravrito</i>	7.1	218	<i>rājñā pītaṁ viditvā vai</i>	6.29	195
<i>pītarām varuṇa-grastām</i>	7.17	228	<i>rājyam arñśumate nyasya</i>	8.30	260
<i>pītary uparate 'bhyetya</i>	6.11	184	<i>rathītarānāṁ pravarāḥ</i>	6.3	178
<i>pītrya-kuṭātānupathāṁ</i>	8.19	250	<i>rathītarasyāprajasya</i>	6.2	177
<i>prādāya vīdyāṁ paramāṁ</i>	2.32	53	<i>rohitās tad abhijñāya</i>	7.16	228
<i>prāg diśṭām bṛhya-rakṣāyāṁ</i>	4.48	125	<i>rohitāyādiśas chakraḥ</i>	7.18	229
<i>pragṛhya rucirām cāpaṁ</i>	1.24	17	<i>rohito grāmam eyāya</i>	7.17	229
<i>prāg-udicyāṁ diśi hayām</i>	8.9	243	<i>r̥ṣayo 'pi taylor viṣṭya</i>	1.31	21

*rser vimokṣam vyasanam ca vikṣya
ṛṣim āmantrya yayatur*

S

*sa bahv-rcas tābhūr apāraṇīya-
sā cānucara-sarīryuktā
sādhavo hṛdayam māhyam
sādhayiṣye tathātmānam
sādhubhir grasta-hṛdayo*

*sādhuṣu prahitam tejaḥ
sa ekādā mahārāja
sa ekadāṣṭakā-śrāddhe
sa evāśid idam viśvarū
sagaraś cakravarty āśit*

*sagaras tena paśunā
sahaivāgnibhir ātmānam
saha tenaiva sañjātāḥ
sa iithāṁ bhakti-yogena
sa kadācid upāśina*

*śakr-n-mūtra-nirodho 'bhūt
sa mukto 'strāgni-tāpēna
saṁvardhantī yat kāmāḥ
saṁvarto 'yājayad yām vai
saṁvatsaro 'tyagat tāvad*

*sanandānādyair munibhir vibhāvyam
sandahyamāno 'jīta-śastra-vahninā
saṅgamī tyajeta mithuna-vratinām
saṅkīrtayann anudhyāyan
sānnāhiko yadā rājan*

*sāpi tām cakame subhrāḥ
sapta-dvipavatīm ekaḥ
sarayāmī kriḍato bālān
sarva-bhūtāmā-bhāvena
sarva-devamayaṁ devam*

*sarvamī hiraṇmayam tv āśid
sarvātma-bhāvam vidadhan mahim
sarve vayamī yan-niyamam prapannā
śaryāter abhavan putrā
śaryātīr mānavo rājā*

*śāśabindor duhitari
śāśad ije harīm yajñaiḥ*

5.24	167	<i>sā sakhibhiḥ parivṛtā</i>	3.3	59
3.17	69	<i>sa sannaddho dhanur divyam</i>	6.15	187
		<i>saśārīro gataḥ svargam</i>	7.6	221
		<i>śāśārīsa pitre tat sarvam</i>	3.23	74
6.45	205	<i>sasmāra sa kulācāryam</i>	1.36	24
1.33	22			
4.68	142	<i>saśthāmī saṁvatsaram tatra</i>	7.20	230
6.42	203	<i>saśthāmī saśtham upetyāḥāḥ</i>	4.3	88
4.63	136	<i>sa tasyāmī janayām āśa</i>	1.35	24
		<i>sa tasya tām daśāmī dr̄ṣṭvā</i>	1.37	25
4.69	144	<i>sa tu viprēṇa saṁvādaṁ</i>	6.10	184
1.23	17			
6.6	180	<i>sa tvarī jagatīrṇā khala-prahāṇaye</i>	5.9	157
1.8	6	<i>satyamī sāraṁ dhṛtiṁ dr̄ṣṭvā</i>	7.24	233
8.4	240	<i>saumadattis tu sumatis</i>	2.36	54
		<i>sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayor</i>	4.18	98
8.29	260	<i>sa vai vivasvataḥ putro</i>	1.3	3
6.54	214			
8.4	240	<i>savajramī stambhayām āśa</i>	3.25	75
4.26	108	<i>sa vicintyāpriyamī strīṇām</i>	6.41	202
6.49	208	<i>śayānā gāvā utthāya</i>	2.4	34
		<i>śeṣamī nivedayām āśa</i>	6.8	182
3.5	60	<i>sevamāno na cātuṣyad</i>	6.48	207
5.13	160			
4.25	106	<i>snātāḥ kadācit kālindyām</i>	4.30	113
2.26	49	<i>somena yājayan vīram</i>	3.24	75
5.23	166	<i>so 'napatyo viṣaṇṇātām</i>	7.8	223
		<i>so 'ntah-samudre nagarīm</i>	3.28	77
8.23	254	<i>so 'py āha gr̄hyatām brahmaṇ</i>	6.40	201
4.61	134			
6.51	210	<i>so 'ribhūr hṛta-bhū rājā</i>	8.2	239
5.27	172	<i>so 'stivādṛtam āñitam</i>	5.19	163
7.14	227	<i>so 'śvamedhair ayajata</i>	8.7	242
		<i>śraddhāyāmī janayām āśa</i>	1.11	8
1.35	24	<i>śrānto bubhukṣito vīraḥ</i>	6.7	181
6.34	198			
8.16	248	<i>śrāvastas tat-suto yena</i>	6.21	190
5.11	158	<i>śriyamī cātyantikiṁ brahmaṇ</i>	4.64	137
6.35	199	<i>śrīnādṛbhūr upagāyadbhīr</i>	4.24	105
		<i>śrūyatāmī mānavo vāṁśāḥ</i>	1.7	5
2.27	50	<i>sthānamī madhyamī saha viśvam etat</i>	4.53	129
4.21	100			
4.54	129	<i>sthānamī yaḥ pravīśed etat</i>	1.32	21
3.27	76	<i>stribhīḥ parivṛtām viśvya</i>	1.34	23
3.1	58	<i>stūyamānas tam āruhya</i>	6.15	187
		<i>sudarśana namas tubhyām</i>	5.4	152
6.38	200	<i>sudhṛtis tat-suto jajñe</i>	2.29	51
6.11	185	<i>sudyumnaśyāśayan purīstvam</i>	1.37	25

sukanyā cyavanam̄ prāpya	3.10	63	tāsām̄ kalir abhūd bhuyām̄	6.44	204
sukanyā nāma tasyāśit	3.2	58	tasmā odād dhariś cakram̄	4.28	111
sukanyā prāha pitaram̄	3.7	61	tasmā dattvā yayuḥ svargam̄	4.5	89
sukumāra-vanam̄ meror	1.25	17	tasmā kāma-varam̄ tuṣṭo	1.22	16
sumatyās tanayā dṛptāḥ	8.8	243	tasmā tuṣṭo dadāv indrah	7.23	233
śunahśepham̄ paśum̄ pitre	7.20	230	tasmiñ jajñe mahārāja	1.9	7
śunahśephasya māhātmyam̄	7.23	233	tasmiñ jñāna-kalām̄ dhyātvā	7.26	234
sutām̄ dattvānavadyāngim̄	3.36	82	tasmin̄ pravīṣṭa evāsau	1.26	18
sutānām̄ eka-viṁśatī	6.22	191	tasya midhvāṁsataḥ pūrṇa	2.19	45
sva-dharmeṇa harīm̄ prīṇan	4.26	108	tasya nābheḥ samabhavat	1.9	7
svalaṅkṛta-stri-puruṣeṣu nityadā	6.46	205	tasya putra-śata-jyeṣṭhā	6.4	179
svām̄ ca vācam̄ itāṁ kurvann	1.38	25	tasya putra-śatāṁ jajñe	3.28	77
svargo na prārthito yasya	4.24	105	tasya putro 'mśumān nāma	8.14	247
sva-śarīrāgninā tāvan	8.11	244	tasya satyavrataḥ putras	7.5	221
svasti bhūyā idaspate	5.4	152	tasya sodyamam̄ āvikṣya	5.2	150
syān nau te pitari praśnāḥ	4.7	91	tasyās tu kranditāṁ śrutvā	2.5	35
T					
tac chrutvā bhagavān brahmā	3.31	79	tasya tarhy atihiḥ sāksād	4.35	115
tad-abhidravad udvikṣya	4.49	126	tasya tīrtha-padaḥ kiṁ vā	5.16	161
tad-abhiprāyam̄ ājnāya	3.9	62	tasya viśveśvarasyedam̄	4.59	133
tad-anta ādyam̄ ānamya	3.30	78	tasyāvikṣit suto yasya	2.26	49
tad gaccha deva-devāṁśo	3.33	80	tasyeṣu-pātābhimukhaṁ	6.18	189
tad-gatāntara-bhāvena	4.32	114	tasyotkalo gāyo rājan	1.41	27
tad-idam̄ bhagavān āha	1.32	21	tasyotkṛṣṭam̄ paśum̄ yajñe	8.7	242
tāḥ sva-patyur mahārāja	6.55	214	tataḥ pariṇate kale	1.42	28
tais tasya cābhūt pradhanam̄	6.17	188	tataḥ puruṣa-medhena	7.21	231
tam̄ ānarcātihiṁ bhūpāḥ	4.36	116	tataḥ kāla upāvṛtte	6.30	196
tam̄ anvadhāvad bhagavad-rathāṅgam̄	4.50	126	tatair vasiṣṭhāsita-gautamādibhir	4.22	103
tām̄ āpatantīṁ jvalatīm	4.47	124	tataḥ ūrdhvāṁ vanam̄ tad vai	1.33	22
tām̄ bheje 'lambhusā devī	2.31	52	tathānuṣaktām̄ munir iksamāno	4.50	127
tam̄ evam̄ śaraṇam̄ yāhi	4.59	133	tathāpi sādhayiṣye te	1.20	15
tām̄ kaścit svikāriṣyantām̄	4.6	90	tathā tad-anugāḥ sarve	1.27	19
tām̄ parikramya śirasā	8.29	260	tatheti sa vanam̄ gatvā	6.7	181
tām̄ sāśāpa kuṭācāryāḥ	2.9	37	tatheti varuṇenāṣya	7.9	224
tām̄ tvāṁ śāṁsaya sūkta dve	4.4	89	tato brahma-kularūjātām	2.22	46
tām̄ tvāṁ aham̄ jñāna-ghanam̄ svabhāva-	8.23	254	tato 'gnivēśyo bhagavān	2.21	46
tām̄ vilokya manuḥ prāha	1.16	11	tato manuḥ śraddhadhāvāḥ	1.11	8
tān̄ nūrīkṣya varārohā	3.16	68	tato nirāśo durvāsāḥ	4.60	134
tān̄ vilokyāmbikā devī	1.30	20	tato 'yajān manur devam̄	2.2	33
tapo vidyā ca viprāṇam̄	4.70	145	tat putra-pautra-napīṭhām̄	3.32	79
			tat-putrāt saṁyamād āśit	2.34	54
			tatrāśinām̄ munim̄ viṣṭya	8.20	250

tatra śraddhā manoh patnī	1.14	10	uttānabarhir ānarto	3.27	76
tatra taptvā tapas tiksnam	6.54	214	uttarā-patha-goptāro	2.16	42
tat sarvāṁ yauvanāśvasya	6.37	200	utthitās te niśamyāthā	6.28	195
tat-sutah kevalas tasmād	2.30	51	uvāca tāta jāmātā	3.22	73
tau pūjayitvā provāca	3.11	65	uvācottarato 'bhyetya	4.6	90
V					
tayā rasātalām nīto	7.2	219			
tayā sa nirmarme tasmai	4.46	123			
tayā sārdhanī vana-gato	3.2	58	vacanād deva-devasya	6.14	186
te daiva-coditā bālā	3.4	60	vāhanatve vṛtas tasya	6.14	186
te eva durvinūtasya	4.70	145	vaikunṭhākhyām yad adhyāste	4.60	134
tejasāpāyāyito viṣṇoh	6.16	187	valī-palita ejatka	6.41	202
tenopayukta-karaṇo	2.14	40	valmīka-randhre dadṛṣe	3.3	59
teṣāṁ naḥ puṇya-kīrtinām	1.5	4	vanam jagāmānu�ayus tat-	6.53	213
teṣāṁ purastād abhavann	6.5	180	vanam viveśātmani vāsudeve	5.26	171
teṣāṁ svasāraḥ pañcāśat	6.38	201	varāpsarā yataḥ putrāḥ	2.31	52
teṣāṁ varṇām pṛthag brahmaṇ	1.4	3	varaṇam śaraṇam yātāḥ	7.8	223
te svar yanto dhanam satra-	4.4	89	vaše kurvanti mānī bhaktyā	4.66	140
traisāñkavo hariścandro	7.7	222	vasoh pratikas tat-putra	2.18	44
triptātmā nṛpatiṇī pṛāha	5.19	163	vāsudeve bhagavati	2.11	39
trasaddasyuh paurukutso	7.4	220	vāsudeve bhagavati	4.17	97
trasaddasyur itindro 'ṅga	6.33	198	vatsaprīteḥ sutah prāṁśus	2.24	47
tulya-rūpāś cānimisā	4.23	104	vayam na tāta prabhavāma bhūmni	4.56	131
tuṣṭas tasmai sa bhagavān	1.38	25	vepayantim samudvikṣya	4.47	124
tvad-rūpam etat sad-asat parāvaram	5.7	155	vicācāra mahim etāṁ	2.13	39
tvam agnir bhagavān sūryas	5.3	151	vidāma na vayaṁ sarve	4.58	133
tvam āpas tvam kṣitir vyoma	5.3	151	vidhehi bhadrām tad anugraho hi naḥ	5.9	157
tvam dharmas tvam ṛtam satyam	5.5	152	vidhehi tasyāpacitīti vidhātar	4.62	135
tvāṁ mamāryās tatābhāṅkṣur	4.2	87	vidvān vibhava-nirvāṇam	4.16	96
tvāṁ tejaḥ pauruṣam param	5.5	152	vimuktā-saṅgah sāntātmā	2.12	39
tvān-māyā-racite loke	8.25	257	viparyayam aho kaṣṭam	1.17	12
tvattas tasya sutah proktā	1.3	3	virūpaḥ ketumān chambhur	6.1	176
tvat-tejasā dharmā-mayena saṁhṛtam	5.7	155	virūpāt pṛṣadaśo 'bhūt	6.1	177
tyaktvā kalevarām yogī	6.10	184	vīryāny ananta-vīryasya	1.1	2
tyaktaṁ puṇyajana-trāsād	3.35	82	viśālah śūnyabandhuś ca	2.33	53
U					
udāyudhā abhiyayur	8.10	243	viśālaḥ rājā	2.33	53
upavrajann ajigartād	7.20	230	vismītaḥ parama-prītas	3.23	74
upāyam kathayis्यāmi	4.69	144	vismītaḥ stambham ajahāt	6.47	206
uruśravāḥ sutas tasya	2.20	45	viśvāmitro 'bhavat tasmin	7.22	232

viśvāmitro bṛhmaṇ pṛito	7.24	233	yan-nimittam abhūd yuddham	7.7	222
vītihotras tv indrasenāt	2.20	45	yasmāt trasanti hy udvignā	6.33	198
vivīrṣateḥ suto rambhaḥ	2.25	48	yas tālajaṅghān yavanān	8.5	241
vratānte kārtike māsi	4.30	113	yasya kratuṣ gīrvānaiḥ	4.23	104
vrddham tam pañcatām prāptam	8.3	239			
vyścann ajasram pradhane virājase	5.8	156	yasyām utpādayām āsa	2.32	53
vṛtaḥ katipayāmātyair	1.23	17	yasyeritā sāṅkhyā-mayī dr̥dheha naur	8.13	246
vyāgṛho 'pi vrkṇa-śravaṇo	2.7	36	yat kṛtvā sādhu me bhūyād	4.39	118
vyaktam kenāpi nas tasya	3.6	61	yato yato dhāvati tatra tatra	4.51	127
			yatrāste bhagavān charvo	1.25	17
Y					
yadā paśoḥ punar dantā	7.13	226	yat te pitāvadād dharmāṇi	4.10	92
yadā paśur nirdaśāḥ syād	7.10	224	yat tvāṁ jarā-grastam asaty asammataṁ	3.20	71
yadā patanty asya dantā	7.12	226	yauvanāśvo 'tha māndhātā	6.34	198
yadā visṛṣṭas tvam anañjanena vai	5.8	156	yāvat sūrya udeti sma	6.37	200
yad-gārhasthyam tu saṁvikṣya	6.47	206	yaviṣṭham vyabhajan dāyam	4.1	86
yadi no bhagavān pṛita	5.11	158	yayāce 'bhyaवahārāya	4.36	116
yadi vīro mahārāja	7.9	224	yayau vihāyāsāmantrya	5.22	165
yad-rcchayopapannena	2.12	39	ye bhūtā ye bhaviṣyāś ca	1.5	4
yady asti dattam iṣṭam vā	5.10	158	ye dārāgāra-putrāpta-	4.65	139
ya etat saṁsmaret prātah	4.12	93	ye deha-bhājas tri-guna-pradhānā	8.22	253
yah priyārtham utaṅkasya	6.22	191	yogaśvaryena bālāṁs tān	8.17	249
yaiḥ saṅgrhīto bhagavān	5.15	161	yo māṁ atīthim āyātam	4.45	122
yajñā-vāstu-gatāṁ sarvam	4.8	91	yo 'samañjasa ity uktaḥ	8.14	247
yakṣyamāṇo 'tha śaryatīś	3.18	70	yo 'sau satyavrato nāma	1.2	3
			yo vā aṅgirāsāṁ satre	3.1	58
yamāya bhallair anayad	6.17	188	yuktaḥ sāṁvatsaram vīro	4.29	112
yamunāntar-jale magnas	6.39	201	yuvanāśvasya tanayaś	6.30	196
yan-māyayā mohita-cetasas tvāṁ	8.22	253	yuvanāśvo 'bhavat tasya	6.25	192
yan-nāma śruti-mātreṇa	5.16	161	yuvanāśvo 'tha tatraiva	6.32	197
			yūyāṁ brahma-vido yuktāś	1.18	13

General Index

Numerals in boldface type indicate references to translations of the verses of *Śrimad-Bhāgavatam*.

A

- Ābrahma-bhuvanāl lokāḥ*
 quoted, 223
- Absolute Truth
 Ambariṣa aware of, 169
 features of, three listed, 169, 170
 mahātmā knows, 170
 pure devotees know, 169
 See also: Supreme Lord
- Ācāryas (saintly teachers)
 service to, recommended, 212
 See also: Spiritual master, all entries
- Activities
 of Asamañjasa abominable, 248, 249
 in Deity worship, 109
 of devotees inconceivable, 164, 165
 five forbidden, in Kali-yuga, 182
 material, devotee unattracted by, 107–108
 Purañjaya named according to, 185, 186, 188, 189–190
 sinful, cow slaughter as, 34
 spiritual vs. material, 108
 of Vaiṣṇava misunderstood, 164–165
 See also: Karma
- Adhvaryu* priest at Ambariṣa's sacrifice, 105
- Aditi, 8
- Administrators. See: Kings; *Kṣatriyas*; Leaders, government
- Age (time of life)
 old. See: Old age
 of retirement from family life, 28
- Age of Kali. See: Kali-yuga
- Agni, 46
- Agniveśya
 brahminical dynasty from, 47
 other names of, 46
- Agricultural field tilled by proxy producer, woman impregnated by proxy progenitor compared to, 178
- Aharī tvāṁ sarva-pāpebhyo*
 quoted, 125
- Air. See: Elements, material
- Ajigarta, 231
- Ākāma* defined, 106
- Alambuṣā, 52
- Ambariṣa, son of Māndhātā, 218
- Ambariṣa Mahārāja
 Absolute Truth known to, 169
 āśvamedha sacrifice by, 103
 attachments shucked by, 110
 austerity by, 109
 brāhmaṇa guests satisfied by, 116
 brāhmaṇas consulted by, about breaking fast, 118
 brāhmaṇas heeded by, 101, 102
 brāhmaṇas worshiped by, 114
 citizenry under, 106
 compared to mercantile man, 173
 cows given in charity by, 116
 curse ineffective on, 94–95
 Deity bathed & dressed by, 114
 in devotional service, 99, 101, 104, 109, 169, 173
 Durvāsā angry at, 121–123
 Durvāsā appreciated, 160–166
 Durvāsā at feet of, 150, 151
 Durvāsā contrasted to, 139, 143
 Durvāsā fed by, 163, 167
 Durvāsā's cause pleaded by, 152, 157–159
 Durvāsā's demon did not disturb, 124
 as Durvāsā's friend, 168
 as Durvāsā's host, 116

Ambarīṣa Mahārāja (*continued*)

Durvāsā's punishment of, failed, **123–126**
 Durvāsā wronged, 143, 145, 154
 Ekādaśi vow observed by, **112, 113, 143**
 as exalted, 94, 95, 106
 fasting by, **113, 118–119, 163, 167**
 fearless, 112, 124, 125, 139
 in household life, 112–113
 as king, **96, 101, 102, 104, 109, 172**
 kingdom divided by, among sons, **171, 172**
 in knowledge of everything, 170
 as liberated, 171, 172
 Lord protected, **125**
 Lord served by, **99, 101, 109**
 Lord's gift to, 111
 Lord's mercy on, 168
 Lord worshiped by, **112–114**
 material desires rejected by, 109
 material world disinterested, 170
 merciful, **151, 162**
 as Nābhāga's son, 94, 147
 narration about, purifying power of, **172, 174**
 narration concerning Durvāsā &, lesson from 147–148
 opulence disinterested, 96
 parents of, 201
 prayed to the Lord on Durvāsā's behalf, **158, 159**
 prayed to Sudarśana weapon, **151–157**
 as pure devotee, **94, 97, 106, 125, 145, 154, 164, 168, 169, 171**
 pure devotees heeded by, 102
 queen of, 112
 quoted on breaking fast, **118–119**
 quoted on Sudarśana *cakra*, **151–157**
 religious, 154
 retired to forest, **171, 173**
 sacrifices by, **103, 105**
 sense gratification rejected by, 99
 sons of, **171, 172, 177**
 Sudarśana *cakra* pacified by prayers of, **159**
 Sudarśana *cakra* protected, 154
 tolerant, 168

Ambarīṣa Mahārāja

universe as considered by, **97**
 in *vānaprastha*, 172
 Viśvanātha Cakravartī supports, 122
 as world ruler, **96, 101, 168**
Ambikā. See: Pārvatī
 America, Hare Kṛṣṇa movement as hope of,

13

Ārūḍhamān

as Asamañjasa's son, **247**
 horse found by, **250**
 horse returned by, to Sagara, **260**
 Kapila instructed, **259**
 prayed to Kapila, **251–258**
 Sagara gave kingdom to, **260**
 as Sagara's grandson, **247, 250**

Analogy

of agricultural field and woman, 178
 of boat and Sāṅkhya philosophy, **246**
 of fat fire and sense desire, **208**
 of father's child and Lord's devotee, 143
 of garments, soul and body, 23
 of jewel-hooded serpent and learned ma-

terialist, 146

of mad elephant and offenses, 143
 of mercantile man and Ambarīṣa, 173
 of millionaire and devotee, 172–173
 of rich man's son and Lord's devotee,

138

of sky and Kapila's body, **245–246**

Ānandāmbudhi-vardhanāṁ prati-padaṁ
pūrnāmr̥tāsvādanāṁ
 verse quoted, 12–13

Anaranya, **221**Ānarta, **77**Ānarta land, **77**

Anāsaktasya viṣayāṇ
 quoted, 110, 111

Anenā, **190**

Anger

of Durvāsā toward Ambarīṣa, **121–123**
 as ignorance symptom, **246**
 of Ikṣvāku toward Vikuṭi, **184**
 of Indra toward Cyavana, **75**
 Kapila free of, **245–246, 247**

- Aṅgirā*
descendants of, Nābhāga received money
remnants from, 90
descendants of, sacrifice by, 88–90
Rathitara's sons begotten by, 177, 178
as Sarīrvata's father, 49
- Aṅgirasas' yajña*, Śaryāti instructed, 58
- Animals**
killing of. *See: Cows, slaughter of, as sinful; Hunting, forest*
in modes of nature, 252
sacrifice of
in Kali-yuga forbidden, 182
Hariścandra quoted on, 225–227
since time immemorial, 231
starvation, cause of, 104
Sudyumna hunting, 17
Vikukṣi killed, for *śrāddha* sacrifice, 181
See also: names of specific animals
- Annād bhavanti bhūtāni*
quoted, 104
- Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ*
quoted, 110
- Ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-*
quoted, 110
- Anxiety.** *See: Satisfaction, in modern civilization missing; Suffering*
- Anyābhilāṣitā-śūnyam*
quoted, 137
- Anyārthaṁ ca suayāṁ viṣṇur*
verse quoted, 147
- Apavitrah pavitra vā*
verse quoted, 254
- Apsarās*, 52
- Aranyakātena gantavyāṁ*
verse quoted, 113
- Arcanā.* *See: Deity worship of the Supreme Lord, all entries*
- Āryavarta*, 180
- Asamañjasa*
acted abominably, 248, 249
mystic power of, 249
past and present life of, 248
as Sagara's son, 247
- Asaṁśayāṁ samagram māṁ*
quoted, 100
- Asatī* defined, 72
- Asita*, 103
- Āśrama*
of Cyavana, 59–62, 65, 70
See also: Varṇāśrama system
- Association**
of devotees, 212
good, secluded place secure in, 212
of materialists to be avoided, 211–212
- Āṣṭakā-śrāddha*
defined, 181
See also: Śrāddha ceremony
- Astral travel by mystic yogis, 166
- Asuras.* *See: Demons; Nondevotees*
- Āsuri*, 133
- Āśvamedhaṁ gavālambham*
verse quoted, 182
- Āśvamedha sacrifice**
by Ambarisa, 103
by Sagara, 242
by Somadatta, 55
- Āśvinī-kumāras**
Cyavana with, 65–69, 75
in lake of life, 67, 68
as physicians, 65, 67, 76
quoted on lake of life, 67
soma-rasa made available to, 66, 75, 76
Sukanyā pleased, 69
- Athāpi te deva padāmbuja-dvaya*
verse quoted, 252–253
- Ātma-tattva-vit* defined, 206
- Atomic weapons dangerous for humanity, 146
- Attachment, material**
Ambarisa gave up, 110, 171, 172
devotees should avoid, 110
to family & friends condemned, 140
of Hariścandra to son, 228
pure devotees forsake, 139
See also: Desires, material
- Aurva Muni*
Sagara instructed by, 241, 242, 260–261
sati rite of Bāhuka's wife forbidden by, 240

Austerity

by Ambarīṣa, 109
 auspicious vs. dangerous, 146
 for brāhmaṇa, 146
 Deity worship as, 109
 in devotional service, 109
 literature distribution as, 109
 by Manu, 32–33
 as necessary, 109
 preaching as, 109
 purifying power of, 14, 109
 of Saubhari Muni spoiled, 202, 209, 210,
 213

Avaiśnavas. See: Nondevotees, all entries

Aviśnava gurur na syād

verse quoted, 101

Avajānanti mānī mūḍhā

quoted, 257

Avidyā. See: Ignorance, all entries

Avikṣit, 49

Ayāsyā, 232

Ayodhyā, children in, restored to life, 249,
 250

Āyur-veda, medical experts in, 65

B

Back to Godhead

by Lord's mercy, 140
 as Lord's request, 138
 Pṛṣadhra returned, 41
 pure soul goes, 214
See also: Spiritual world; Supreme Lord

Badarikāśrama, 83

Bāhu, King

in *vānaprastha*, 239
 wives of, 240, 241

Bahulāśva, 193

Bahu-rca defined, 206

Baladeva, Lord

king's daughter in charity to, 81, 83
 purifying power of, 81
 as supreme, 81, 83

Bali Mahārāja, soldiers of, Śukrācārya rejuvenated, 65

Barbaras, 241

Battlefield, Sudarśana cakra's prowess on, 157
 Beauty of Cyavana & Aśvinī-kumāras emerging from lake of life, 68, 69

Beef-eating. *See:* Meat-eating

Beings, living. *See:* Living entities
 Benediction

of brāhmaṇas to Yuvanāśva, 197
 of demigods infallible, 14
 of Hare Kṛṣṇa movement to society, 223
 of serpents to Purukutsa and snake fearers,
 220

of Varuṇa to Hariścandra, 224
 to Vasiṣṭha on Manu's behalf, 16
 to Vasiṣṭha on Sudyumna's behalf, 26

Bhadrāśva, 192

Bhagavad-gītā

See also: *Bhagavad-gītā*, quotations from cited on cow protection, 182
 as kṛṣṇa-kathā, 100
 peace formula in, 101

Bhagavad-gītā, quotations from on devotees as best yogīs, 168
 on devotees never perishing, 112
 on devotee's sense control, 107
 on devotional service, 99

on freedom from modes of nature, 255
 on knowing Kṛṣṇa completely, 100
 on living entities born into delusion, 252

on Lord as death, 130
 on Lord enlightening devotees, 143–144
 on Lord protecting devotees, 125
 on peace formula, 101, 208

on pure devotee's equal disposition, 141
 on rising above nature's modes, 255
 on soul accepting new bodies, 22–23
 on spiritual abode by knowing the Lord, 41
 on women's spiritual advancement, 215

Bhagavān

as Absolute Truth feature, 169, 170

See also: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord

Bhāgavatam. *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam

Bhāgavata Purāṇa. *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
Bhaktas. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord, all entries

Bhakti

defined, 100, 154

See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa, Lord

Bhaktiḥ pareśānubhavo viraktir

quoted, 110

Bhakti-rasāmrta-sindhu

quoted on devotee as liberated, 172

quoted on renunciation & devotional service, 108

Bhakti-yoga

Durvāsā-Ambarīṣa friendship based on, 168

See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Bhalandana, 48

Bharuka, 239

Bhavantam evānuかるan nirantaraḥ

verse quoted, 256–257

Bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasāṁ

verse quoted, 101, 208

Bhṛgu

as Cyavana's forefather, 74
surrenders to the Lord, 130

Bhūriṣena, 77

Bhūtajyoti, 43

Bilvamaṅgala Ṭhākura, quoted on liberation, 142

Bindumatī, 201

Birds, Viśvāmitra & Vasiṣṭha fought as, 222, 223

Birth

of Ambarīṣa, 94

of Asamañjasa, past & present, 248

of Brahmā, 7

caste qualifications independent of, 44, 48

freedom from, 41

of Ikṣvāku from Manu's sneezing, 179

of Ilā, 11

of Kaśyapa, 8

of Manu, 9

of Marici, 8

of Sagara, 240

symptoms more important than, in character judgment, 155

Birth

of Vivasvān, 8

of Yuvanāśva's son, 196

Birth and death, repeated freedom from, 109

See also: Body, material, changeable

Black-looking person, quoted on Nābhāga's wealth claims, 90–91

Bliss

devotee in, 107, 111

of Kṛṣṇa & devotees, 138

pure devotee knows, 138

See also: Happiness

Boat crossing ocean, Sāṅkhya philosophy crossing nescience compared to, 246

Bodily conception of life. *See:* Duality, material

Body, material

changeable, 23

compared to dress, 23

dead, mystic revival of, 65

at death, 214

elements in, 245

fire in, 245

gross & subtle, at death, 214

of Pr̥śadhra given to fire, 40, 41

soul contrasted to, 23

See also: Senses

Boys, cowherd, Kṛṣṇa's bliss increased by, 138

Brahmā, Lord

abode of, 78

birth of, 7

Brahmās beyond, 132

created species, 252

day of, calculated, 80

Durvāsā refused shelter by, 130, 131

Durvāsā sought shelter of, 128, 139

Gandharvas performed for, 79

in goodness mode, 252

Kakudmī with, 78–82

Kapila above, 252

knows past, present, future, 133

as Kṛṣṇa's direct servant, 137

Lord above, 132, 137, 148, 252

mahā-yugas in day of, 80

- Brahmā, Lord (*continued*)
 Manus in day of, 80
 Marīci born from, 8
 quoted on surrender to the Supreme Lord,
 130
 quoted on time passing by Kukudmī's
 plans, 79, 80
 surrenders to the Lord, 130
Brahma-bhūta defined, 246, 247
Brahma-bhūtāḥ prasannātmā
 quoted, 141
Brahmacāri(s) (celibate students)
 marriage optional for, 87
 types of, two listed, 87
 Prṣadhra as, 38
 vow of, 38, 87
Brahmādayaś ca tat-kirtiṁ
 verse quoted, 147
Brahmāder viśv-adhinatva-
 verse quoted, 147
Brahmādi-bhakti-koty-arṇśād
 verse quoted, 147
Brahmaloka
 Durvāsā visited, 166
 inhabitants of, as self-realized, 166
 transcendental to modes of nature, 78
Brahman (impersonal Absolute)
 as Absolute Truth feature, 169, 170
 devotee's consideration of, 107
 Durvāsā meditated on, 117
Brahman, Supreme. *See: Supreme Lord*
Brāhmaṇa(s) (saintly intellectuals)
 in Agnivesya dynasty, 47
 Ambarīṣa consulted, about breaking fast,
 118–119
 Ambarīṣa cursed by, 94, 95
 Ambarīṣa heeded, 101
 at Ambarīṣa's house as satisfied guests,
 116
 Ambarīṣa worshiped, 114
 austerity for, 146
 cited on drinking water, 119
 contributions please, 51
 demons in form of, 154–155
 devotees excel, 101–102
- Brāhmaṇa(s)*
 Dhārṣṭas became, 43
 in disciplic succession, 26
 Durvāsā as, 139, 145, 146, 154
 families of, strict in marriage customs, 73
 Hare Krṣṇa movement trains, 48
 in Kali-yuga scarce, 103–104
 Kārūṣas protected, 43
 as learned, 146
 Lord favors, 139
 Manu's son as, 48
 at Marutta's sacrifice, 50–51
 offense to, 118, 119
 potency of, at ritualistic ceremonies, 194
 quoted on power of providence, 195–196
 Rathītara's sons as, 177, 178
 for ritualistic sacrifices, 104
 society needs, 48
 as spiritual masters, 26
 Viśvāmitra became, 222
 Yuvanāśva blessed by, 197
 Yuvanāśva drank water sanctified by, 194,
 195
Brahman platform
 defined, 255
 personal examples of, 255
Brahmā priest at Ambarīṣa's sacrifice, 105
Brahma-saṁhitā, quoted on devotional service
 surpassing *karma*, 41
Brahma-vaiṣṭava Purāṇa, quoted on Kali-
 yuga, five acts forbidden in, 182
Brahmeti paramātmeti
 quoted, 169
Brahmins. *See: Brāhmaṇas*
Bṛhadāśva, 191
Bṛhad-vrata
 defined, 87
 See also: Brahmacāri
Brotherhood, universal
 possibility of, 141
 See also: Peace
Budha
 as moon-king's son, 23, 24
 woman with, 23, 24
Budha, son of Vegavān, 52

Building construction, material vs. spiritual, 108
 Bull, Indra as, carried Purañjaya, 187, 188

C

Caitanya-candrāmṛta, quoted on devotee's transcendental outlook, 107
Caitanya-candrodaya-nāṭaka, quoted on associating with materialists, 211
 Caitanya Mahāprabhu
 cited on offense to devotee, 143
 devotee association effective via, 212
 devotional service via, 107, 170
 Caitanya Mahāprabhu, quotations from
 on associating with materialists, 211
 on Kali-yuga, five acts forbidden in, 182
 on *sankīrtana*, 12–13
 on serving the servants of Kṛṣṇa, 137
 Cākṣusa, 48
 Campa, 238
 Cāṇakya Pandita, quoted on renouncing household life, 113
Caṇḍāla below *sūdra*, 222
 Candra, 190
 Caste system
 “mixed” progeny in, 179
 See also: Society, human, caste qualifications in; *Varnāśrama* system
Catur-varṇyam mayā srṣṭam
 quoted, 48
 Cause, ultimate
 of creation, 153
 of falldown, 145
 Celibate. See: *Brahmacārī*; *Sannyāsi*
 Ceremonies, ritualistic. See: Ritualistic ceremonies
Ceto-darpaṇa-mārjanam bhava-mahā-dāvagni-nirvāpaṇam
 verse quoted, 12–13
Chādiyā vaiṣṇava-sevā nistāra pāyeche kebā
 quoted, 137
 Chaitanya, Lord. See: Caitanya Mahāprabhu
 Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names
 by pure devotee, 105

Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names
 See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*; Names of the Supreme Lord; *Saṅkīrtana-yajñā*
 Charity
 Ambarīṣa gave cows in, 116
 of king to Baladeva, 81, 83
 of Śāryāti to Cyavana, 63
 Cheating of Nābhāga by brothers, 87, 88
 Child (Children)
 of Ayodhyā revived from death, 249, 250
 by proxy progenitor, 178, 182
 of Yuvanāśva, 196, 197
 Chunk theory of creation, Vedic revision of, 153
 Citizens
 of Ambarīṣa's state, 105
 as devotees, 102
 See also: People
 Citrasena, 45
 Civilization, modern
 satisfaction missing in, 208
 See also: Society, human
 Cleanliness
 internal & external, 254
 See also: Purification
 Comet, Sudarśana *cakra* compared to, 154, 155
 Compassion of Nābhāga's father for Nābhāga, 89
 Conditioned souls. See: Souls, conditioned
 Consciousness. See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness
 Constipation struck Śāryāti & Co., 60
 Construction, building, material vs. spiritual, 108
 Cosmic manifestation. See: Creation, the; Material world; Universe
 Cow(s)
 Ambarīṣa gave, in charity, 116
 eating of, forbidden, 182
 protection of. See: Cow protection
 Pṛṣadhrā killed, by mistake, 35–36, 37
 sacrifice of, forbidden in Kali-yuga, 182
 slaughter of, as sinful, 34
 tiger attacked, 35
 Cowherd boys, Kṛṣṇa's bliss increased by, 138

- Cow protection
 essential, 34, 182
 by *ksatriya*, 34
 by Prṣadhra, 34
 vow for, 32
- Creation, the
 cause of, 153
 Durvāsā fled every part of, 128
 Lord transcendental to, 6–7
See also: Material world; Universe
- Curse
 on Ambarīṣa ineffective, 94, 95
 by demigods infallible, 14
 on Prṣadhra by Vasiṣṭha, 37, 41
 Śaryāti escaped, 63
 on Triśaṅku by his father, 221–222
 of Vasiṣṭha & Viśvāmitra on each other,
 223
- Cyavana Muni
 āśrama of, 59–62, 65, 70
 Aśvinī-kumāras with, 65–69, 75
 in earthworm's hole, 62
 Indra foiled by, 75–76
 irritable, 64
 in lake of life, 67, 68
 old, 64, 67, 71
 quoted on *soma-rasa* proposal to Aśvinī-
 kumāras, 66
 rejuvenation of, 65–69, 74
 Śaryāti afraid of, 62
 Śaryāti's daughter married by, 63
 Soma-yajña via, 75
 as Sukanyā's husband, 64, 69, 71, 74
- D**
- Daityas
 Sudarśana *cakra* dismembers, 157
See also: Demons
- Dakṣa
 daughter of, as Kaśyapa's mother, 8
 surrenders to the Lord, 130
- Dakṣa-yajña, 92
- Dakṣinā defined, 104
- Dama, 51
- Dānavas, Sudarśana *cakra* dismembers, 157
 Dandakā, 179
 Dārāgāra-putrāpta defined, 140
 Darkness, mode of. *See:* Ignorance, mode of
 Death
 body & soul at, 214
 body revived from, 65
 children of Ayodhyā revived from, 249,
 250
 devotee fearless of, 125
 fire burns body at, 214
 Lord as, 130
 Saubhari Muni at, 214
- Deity worship of the Supreme Lord
 activities in, 109
 by Ambarīṣa, 99, 114
 as austerity, 109
 food offered in, 183
 offenses in, advice for avoiding, 183
See also: Worship of the Supreme Lord
- Demigods
 demons vs., 186
 heavenly planets dear to, 105, 106
 Lord controls, 132, 148
 at Marutta's sacrifice, 50
 numberless, 132
 in passion mode, 252
 priests at Ambarīṣa's sacrifice compared
 with, 105
 Purañjaya helped, 186, 188
 purified persons compared with, 14
 rulers of, surrender to the Lord, 130
 Triśaṅku's fall caused by, 222
 words of, infallible, 14
See also: names of specific demigods
- Demon(s)
 in *bṛahmaṇa* form, 154–155
 defined, 155
 demigods vs., 186
 of Durvāsā, 123–125, 139
 Durvāsā acted like, 154
 in *ksatriya* form, 155
 Purañjaya conquered, 186–190
 Sudarśana *cakra* destroys, 155
 in *śūdra* form, 155

Demon(s)

See also: Materialists; Nondevotees; names of specific demons

Desire(s)

- of Ambarīṣa in devotional service, 99
- of Budha & woman mutual, 23, 24
- of devotee for more service, 173
- lake of life fulfills, 67
- for liberation from material bondage, 211
- of Manu for sons, 32, 33
- of Saubhari Ṛṣi for sex life, 202, 213

Desires, material

- Ambarīṣa gave up, 109
 - bondage to, 258
 - compared to fire, 208
 - devotee free of, 106, 137, 138
 - devotional service dispels, 99, 257
 - freedom from, 109, 258
- See also:* Attachment, material; Sex life

Detachment. *See:* Renunciation

Devadatta, 45, 46

Devaja, 54

Devala, 133

Devarēṇa sutotpattiṁ

verse quoted, 182

Devas. See: Demigods, all entries

Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord

- activities of, inconceivable, 164, 165
- association of, 212
- attachments to be avoided by, 110
- in bliss, 107, 111
- brāhmaṇas* excelled by, 101–102
- citizens as, 102
- death does not disturb, 125
- depends on the Lord, 168
- as desireless, 106, 137, 138
- as devotee of devotee, 136, 137
- devotional service desired by, 106, 137, 142, 173
- Durvāsā appreciated, 160–162, 164, 166
- equanimity of, 106
- fearless, 106, 111–112, 125
- goodness only in, 102, 123
- heaven & hell disinterest, 106, 170
- impersonal Brahman as considered by, 107

Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord

- impossible tasks done by, 161–162
- as intelligent, 119
- jñānis* contrasted to, 165, 166
- as *karma*-free, 173
- as king, 102, 104
- king heeds, 102
- in knowledge of everything, 169, 170
- as liberated, 142, 171–172, 173
- Lord controlled by, 136, 137
- Lord enlightens, 143, 144
- Lord favors, 136, 137, 165
- Lord in heart of, 143, 144
- Lord known to, 169, 170
- Lord protects, 111, 112, 125, 139
- Lord's bliss increased by, 138
- Lord's mercy on, 139, 140
- Lord wants to increase, 138
- material world as spiritual to, 108
- material world disinterests, 107, 108, 169, 170
- meditates on the Lord, 125
- mercantile man contrasted to, 173
- merging with Brahman disdained by, 170
- mystic powers as considered by, 107
- mystic yogī contrasted to, 107, 123, 139
- nondevotee contrasted to, 96–97, 102, 123, 145
- offenses to, 136, 143–145, 148, 209
- opulence disinterests, 96
- as perfection, 65–66
- progresses in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 125
- saints as, 97
- sense control by, 107–108
- as servant of servant, 137, 145
- as spiritually situated, 105, 106
- spiritual master trains, 100
- as tolerant, 124
- as transcendental, 137
- as victorious, 123
- as yogī No. 1, 168, 169–170
- yogīs contrasted to, 156, 165, 166
- See also:* Pure devotees of the Supreme Lord; names of specific devotees

Devotional service to the Supreme Lord (*bhakti*)
 Ambarīṣa in, 99, 101, 104, 109, 169, 173
 austerities in, 109
 via Caitanya, 107, 170
 devotee desires, 106, 137, 142, 173
dharma as, 154
 happiness in, 107
karma surpassed by, 41
 liberation by, 142, 172
 Lord known by, 254
 Lord's protection in, 125
 material desires dispelled by, 99, 257
 mentality of, 108
 as perfection, 107
 power of, 41
 renunciation in, 107–108
 Saubhari Muni died in, 214
 self-realization as, 235
 senses in, 99, 100
 soul in, 235
 as spiritual activity, 108
 spiritual master guides, 99–100
 utility principle in, 110–111
See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness
 Dhanvantari as *Āyur-veda* expert, 65
Dharma defined, 154
Dharmā tu sākṣāt bhagavat-praṇītam
 quoted, 154
Dharma-setave defined, 154
Dhṛṣṭa
kṣatriya caste from, became *brāhmaṇa*, 43
 as Manu's son, 9, 43
 Dhūmraketu, 53
 Dhūmrakṣa, 54
 Dhundhu demon, 191, 192
 Dhundhumān, 52
 Disciples
 family members compared with, 26
See also: *Brahmacārīs*; Devotees of the Supreme Lord
 Discipic succession (*paramparā*)
brāhmaṇas, *kṣatriyas*, *vaiśyas* together in, 26
 family dynasty compared with, 26
Diṣṭa, 9, 47, 48

Distress. *See:* Suffering
 Distribution of Kṛṣṇa conscious literature as austerity, 109
 Divorce nonexistent in Vedic culture, 64, 73
 Downfall. *See:* Falldown
 Dravidadeśa, 3
 Dṛḍhāśva, 192
 Dream, material opulence compared to, 96
 Dress
 of Ambarīṣa's Kṛṣṇa Deity, 114
 body compared to, 23
 of clans changed by Sagara, 241
 of Cyavana & Aśvini-kumāras emerging from lake of life, 68
 Drinking
 of water, 119
 of *soma-rasa* by Indra, 50
 Drought
 cause of, 104
 chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa relieves, 13
 Duality, material
 living entities in, 252
 transcendentalist free of, 246–247
See also: Modes of material nature
Duḥkhālayam aśāśvatam
 quoted, 223
Durmati defined, 38
Durvāsā Muni
 Ambarīṣa appreciated by, 160–166
 Ambarīṣa contrasted to, 139, 143
 Ambarīṣa fed, 163, 167
 Ambarīṣa pleaded cause of, 152, 157–159
 at Ambarīṣa's feet, 150, 151
 as Ambarīṣa's friend, 168
 as Ambarīṣa's guest, 116–120
 Ambarīṣa wronged by, 143, 144, 145, 154
 angry at Ambarīṣa, 121–123
 Brahmaloka visited by, 166
 as *brāhmaṇa*, 139, 145, 146, 154
 Brahmā refused shelter to, 130
 Brahmā's shelter sought by, 128, 139
 dangerous, 146
 demon of, 123–125, 139
 in demon role, 154

Durvāsā Muni
 devotees appreciated by, 160–162, 164,
166
 envied Ambariṣa, 144–145
 failed to punish Ambariṣa, 123–126
 fled everywhere, 126–128, 131, 134, 139
 intelligence of, discredited, 139
 intelligence of, purified by Sudarśana
 cakra, 164
 Lord advised, 144–145, 147
 mystic power of, 120, 146
 as mystic *yogi*, 120, 123, 139, 145, 156,
 164, 166, 168
 Nārāyaṇa's protection sought by, 134–136
 narration concerning Ambariṣa &, lesson
 from, 147–148
 as nondevotee, 139
 offense by, 136, 144–145
 rituals performed by, 117
 Śīva refused protection to, 132
 Śīva's advice to, 133
 Śīva's shelter sought by, 131, 139
 Sudarśana cakra chased, 126–135, 139,
 150, 156, 164
 Sudarśana cakra stopped burning, by
 Ambariṣa's grace, 159, 160
 Viśvanātha Cakravartī reinterpreted words
 of, 122
 at Yamunā River, 117, 120
 Durvāsā Muni, quotations from
 on Ambariṣa, 164, 165
 on Ambariṣa & devotees, 160–162
 on Nārāyaṇa, 135
 on Sudarśana cakra, 128
Durvāsās ca svayam̄ rudras
 verse quoted, 147
 Duty
 of king, 104
 of spiritual master, 37–38
 of surrendered soul, 130
 Dvādaśi
 Ambariṣa & queen observed, 112, 113
 Ambariṣa's decision to break fast on,
 118–119
 observance of, flaw in, 119

Dvādaśi
 observance of, Lord pleased by, 112
 Dvāpara-yuga in *yuga cycle*, 80
Dvi-jātayaḥ defined, 179
 Dynasty
 of Agnivesya, 47
 of Āṅgirā & Rathitara identical, 178
 of Karuṣa, 43
 of Māndhātā, 219
 seminal & disciplic, 26
 of Viśāla, 53–55
 See also: Family

E

Earth (element). See: Elements, material
 Earth planet
 Sagara's sons dug up, during horse search,
 243
 Vikukṣi ruled, 185
 See also: World
 Earthworms. See: Glowworms
 Eating. See: Food; Meat-eating; *Prasāda*
 Ecstasy. See: Bliss
 Ekādaśi vow
 Ambariṣa observed, 112, 113, 143
 Lord pleased by, 112
 Elements, material
 in body, 245
 Hariścandra purified of, 235
 Sudarśana cakra as, 151
 See also: Fire; Water
 Elephant mad in garden, offenses to devotee
 compared to, 143
 Energy, material
 Hariścandra purified of, 235
 Lord glanced over, 153
 nondevotee prone to, 102
 See also: Elements, material
 Entities, individual. See: Living entities
 Envy
 of Durvāsā toward Ambariṣa, 144–145
 of Hiranyaśaṭipū toward Prahlāda, 145
 of nondevotee toward devotee, 145
 See also: Anger

Eternal life via Kṛṣṇa conscious principles, 208
 Ether. *See: Elements, material*
 Europe, Hare Kṛṣṇa movement as hope of, 13

F

Falldown
 offense to devotee causes, 145
 of Saubhari Ṛṣi, 209, 210, 212, 213
 of Triśaṅku suspended, 222
 Family
 Ambariṣa retired from, 171, 172, 173
 attachment to, condemned, 140
 caste qualifications independent of, 44
 disciplic succession compared with, 26
 retirement from, 28, 172
 of Saubhari Ṛṣi, 205–206, 213
 Vedic, strict in marriage customs, 73
 of wayward woman degraded, 73
 Yuvanāśva retired from, 193–194
See also: Dynasty; Household life; Marriage

Famine, cause of, 104

Fasting
 by Ambariṣa, 113, 118–119, 163, 167
 by political leader, 119
 Father's feelings for child, Lord's feelings for pure devotee compared to, 143
 Fat increasing fire, sense gratification inflaming desire compared to, 208

Fear
 Ambariṣa free of, 111–112, 124, 125, 139
 of cows for tiger, 35
 devotees free of, 106, 111–112, 125
 of Durvāsā for Sudarśana cakra, 126–128
 of Kakudmi's relatives for Yakṣas, 82
 of nondevotees for Lord's disc weapon, 112
 Prahlāda free of, 124
 pure devotee free of, 124
 of Rāvaṇa & Co. for Māndhātā, 198
 of Śaryāti for Cyavana, 62
 of tiger for sword, 36

Female
 Sudyumna alternated as, 26, 27

Female
 Sudyumna transformed into, 18, 22, 23, 25
See also: Woman
 Fire
 in body, 245
 burns body at death, 214
 Durvāsā's demon resembled, 123, 124
 material desire compared to, 208
 Pṛśadhrā entered, in forest, 40, 41
 Sagara's sons killed by, 244, 245
 of Sudarśana cakra, 128, 131, 151, 156
See also: Elements, material
 Fire-god, 46
 Fire increased by fat, desire inflamed by sense gratification compared to, 208
 Fire pursuing snake, Lord's disc pursuing Durvāsā compared to, 127
 Fish
 Saubhari Muni hid, from Garuḍa, 209
 Saubhari Muni sexually agitated by, 202, 209, 210, 212, 213
 Food
 offered to Deity, 183
 production of, maintenance of, 104
 scarcity of, relieved by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 13
See also: Fasting; Meat-eating; Prasāda (food offered to the Lord)
 Forefathers, oblations to. *See: Śrāddha ceremony*
 Forest
 Ambariṣa retired to, 171, 173
 householder going to, 113
 Kavi in, 42
 kṣatriyas hunted animals in, 181
 Rohita in, 228–231
 Saubhari Muni retired to, 206, 213, 214
 Sudyumna hunted in, 17
 Sudyumna retired to, 28–29, 32
 of Sukumāra, Śiva & Umā in, 18
 of Sukumāra, Sudyumna in, 18, 22
 Sukanyā pierced glowworms in, 59, 60
 Vikukṣi hunted animals in, 181
 Yuvanāśva retired to, 193

Forest fire burning snake, Lord killing demon
compared to, 125, 126

Fortune, goddess of, as Nārāyaṇa's consort,
134

Freedom
from birth, 41
from birth & death, 109
from material desires, 109, 258
from material world, 41, 211
from modes of nature, 255
Sagara achieved, 260–261
for soul, 214, 235
See also: Liberation

G

Gandharvas

Brahmā entertained by, 79
Purukutsa killed, 220

Gangāsāgara, 240

Ganges water

Ainśumān's forefathers deliverable by,
259

in Deity worship, 109
Garments changed by person, bodies changed
by soul compared to, 23

Garuḍa, Saubhari Muni offended, 209

Garuḍa Purāṇa, quoted on Ambarīṣa-Durvāsā
narrative, 147

Gautama, 103

Gaya, 28

Glowworms

Cyavana within, 62
Sukanya pierced, 59, 60, 62

Goats, śūdras offer, to goddess Kāli, 182

Go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca

quoted, 139

God. *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord

God consciousness. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Goddess Kāli, goat offerings to, 182

Goddess of fortune as Nārāyaṇa's consort,

134

Godhead. *See:* Back to Godhead; Spiritual
world; Supreme Lord

“Gods.” *See:* Demigods

Gold

in Marutta's sacrifice, 50

See also: Money; Opulence, material;
Wealth

Goodness, mode of

Brahmā in, 252

Kapila's body completely in, 245

Goodness in devotees only, 102, 123

Gopi-bhartuh pada-kamalayor dāsa-
dāsānuḍāsaḥ

quoted, 137

Gopis, Kṛṣṇa's bliss increased by, 138

Go-rakṣyam

defined, 182

See also: Cow protection

Gosvāmīs, the six

as servants of Kṛṣṇa's servants, 137

See also: Rūpa Gosvāmī

Gotra

defined, 26

See also: Dynasty

Government

of Ambarīṣa ideal, 102

material vs. spiritual, 102

Vedic vs. modern, 102

See also: Kings; Leaders, government;

Society, human

Grhaṣṭha. *See:* Family; Household life; Marriage

Guṇas. *See:* Modes of material nature

Guru. *See:* Spiritual master

H

Haihayas, 241

Happiness

in devotional service, 107

of husband & wife, 64

of Lord & devotees, 138

pure devotee understands, 141

See also: Bliss; Satisfaction

Happiness, material

devotee's consideration of, 107–108

nondevotee swept away by, 97

See also: Pleasure, material

- Harāv abhaktasya kuto mahad-guṇāḥ*
 quoted, 123
 verse quoted, 102
- Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*
 benefits society, 12–13
 chanted congregationally, 13
 cleans the heart, 254
 elevating power of, 212
 intelligent people chant, 13
 material bondage dispelled by, 223
 rain by chanting, 13
 as sole shelter, 13
 superexcellence of, 12, 13
See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
 holy names; *Saṅkirtana-yajña*
- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement
- Hariścandra
 begged Varuṇa for son, 223–224
 cured of dropsy, 232
 human sacrificed by, 232
 Indra's gift to, 233
 purification of, 235
 quoted on animal sacrifice, 225–227
 as Rohita's father, 224, 231
 Rohita's offering to, 231
 sacrificial son "promised" to Varuṇa by,
 224–227
 Varuṇa afflicted, with dropsy, 229
 Viśvāmitra & Vasiṣṭha quarreled because
 of, 222–223
 Viśvāmitra enlightened, 233–234
- Harita, 238
- Hārita, 219
- Haryāsva, 192, 221
- Hearing about the Supreme Lord
 by Ambarīṣa's citizenry, 105
 by pure devotee, 105–106
- Heavenly planets
 Ambarīṣa's glories to be chanted in, 165
 Āṅgirā's descendants departed for, 90
 dear to demigods, 105, 106
 devotee's consideration of, 107, 170
 Durvāsā fled to, 128
 king of, 41
- Heavenly planets
 pure devotee disinterested in, 105, 106,
 107
 Triśaṅku elevated to, 222
See also: Spiritual world; Universe
- Hell
 devotee indifferent to, 106
 pure devotee likens Brahman-merging to,
 170
 salvation from, 136
- Hemacandra, 54
- Hiraṇyakaśipu
 Lord killed, 145
 Prahlāda envied by, 145
 Holy names of the Lord. *See:* Chanting of the
 Supreme Lord's holy names; Name(s)
 of the Supreme Lord
- Holy places, Ambarīṣa visited, 99
- Horse
 Arīśumān returned, to Sagara, 260
 Arīśumān tracked down, 250
 Indra stole, 242
 sacrifice of, forbidden in Kali-yuga, 182
 Sagara's sons tracked down, 243, 244
 of Sudyumna, 17, 18
- Hotā priest at Ambarīṣa's sacrifice, 105
- Household life
 Ambarīṣa in, 112
 Cāṇakya quoted on, 113
 husband & wife in, 112–113
 renunciation of, 113
See also: Family; Marriage
- Hṛṣikeṇa hṛṣikeśa-*
 quoted, 100, 107, 173
- Human being(s)
 caste qualifications of, 44
 Hare Kṛṣṇa movement frees, from material
 world, 223
 Hariścandra sacrificed, to Varuṇa, 232
 in modes of nature, 252
 starvation of, cause of, 104
 uncivilized, Sagara subdued, 241
See also: Living entities; People; Society,
 human; Souls, conditioned
- Human life. *See:* Human beings; Life

Hunting, forest
 in Kali-yuga prominent, 182
 by *kṣatriyas*, 181, 182
 for *śrāddha* sacrifice, 181–182
 by Sudyumna, 17
 Vedic injunctions restrict, 182
 by Vikukṣi, 181
Husband. *See:* Marriage
Hymns, Vedic. *See:* *Mantras*

I

Ikchā-dveṣa-sammutthena
 verse quoted, 252
Ignorance
 about the Lord, 252–255, 257
 Lord dispels, 143–144
Ignorance, mode of (*tamo-guṇa*)
 anger as symptom of, 246
 living entities blinded by, 253–254
 nondevotee prone to, 96
 Vasiṣṭha in, 37
Īhā yasya harer dāsyे
 verse quoted, 172
Ikṣvāku Mahārāja
 born from Manu's sneezing, 179
 as Manu's son, 3, 9, 33, 179
 perfection achieved by, 184
 sons of, 179–181
śrāddha ceremony by, 181
 Vasiṣṭha instructed, 184
 Vikukṣi banished by, 184

Ilā
 born by discrepancy, 11
 transformed into male, 16
Ilavilā, 52, 53
Illumination, Sudarśana as source of,
 155–156
Impersonal Brahman. *See:* Brahman (impersonal Absolute)
Incarnation of the Supreme Lord as Kapila.
See: Kapila Muni
India, marriage calculated in, 26
Indra, King
 Cyavana foiled, 75–76

Indra, King
 Hariścandra's gift from, 233
 intoxicated, 50
karma affects, 41
 as Purañjaya's bull carrier, 187, 188
 Purañjaya's gift to, 189
 Rohita's orders from, 229, 230
 sacrificial horse stolen by, 242
 Sagara's sons influenced by, 244
 suckled Yuvanāśva's baby, 197
 weapon of, 189–190

Indrasena, 45

Indravāha. *See:* Purañjaya

Indra-yajña by sages on Yuvanāśva's behalf, 193

Intelligence

of Durvāsā discredited, 139
 of Durvāsā purified by Sudarśana *cakra*, 164
 of Vaiṣṇava topmost, 119
 of Vasiṣṭha discredited, 38

Intelligent people

chant Hare Kṛṣṇa, 13
sankīrtana for, 104

International Society for Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

Interplanetary travel. *See:* Space travel

Intoxication of Indra, 50

Īśa-mānīnah, Durvāsā's use vs. Viśvanātha

Cakravarti's interpretation of, 122

ISKCON. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

J

Jamadagni, 232
Janamejaya, 55
Jānāti tattvāṁ bhagavan mahimno
 verse quoted, 252–253
Janma karma ca me divyam
 verse quoted, 41
Janma-mṛtyu-jarā-vyādhī
 quoted, 223
Jāti-smara
 Asamañjasa as, 248, 249
 defined, 248

Jātūkarnya, 46

Jewel adorning serpent's hood, learning
adorning materialist compared to, 146

Jñāna. See: Knowledge; Philosophy

Jñānīs

devotees contrasted to, 165, 166

See also: Philosophers, Western; Speculators, philosophical

K

Kadāham aikāntika-nitya-kinkarah

verse quoted, 256–257

Kailāsa, 131

Kaivalya

defined, 170

See also: Brahman (impersonal Absolute);
Merging with the Supreme

Kaivalyam narakāyate tridaśa-pur ākāsa-
puṣpāyate

verse quoted, 107, 170

Kakudmī, King

Brahmā with, 78–82

daughter of, 78, 81, 83

residence of, abandoned, 82

retirement of, 83

as Revatā's son, 77

time passed by plans of, 79, 80

Kakutstha. See: Purañjaya

Kāli, goddess, goat offerings to, 182

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)

acts forbidden in, five listed, 182

animal-hunting rampant in, 182

brāhmaṇas scarce in, 103–104

people as *sūdras* in, 182

saṅkīrtana sacrifice for, 103–104

in *yuga* cycle, 80

Kānīna, 46

Kapila Muni

Arīśumān instructed by, 259

Arīśumān prayed to, 251–258

anger absent in, 245–246, 247

body of, in complete goodness, 245

Brahmā under, 252

as incarnation of Viṣṇu, 251, 259

Kapila Muni

knows past, present, future, 133

Sagara's sons attacked, 244

Sāṅkhya philosophy spoken by, 246

transcendental, 246, 252

Kapilāśva, 192

Karandhamā, King, 49

Karma

devotee free of, 41, 173

devotional service surpasses, 41

Indra subjected to, 41

of Prādhra, 41

See also: Activities, material, devotees
unattracted by

Karmāni nirdahati kintu ca bhakti-bhājāṁ

verse quoted, 41

Karmīs (Fruitive workers). *See:* Materialists;
Nondevotees

Karūṣa, 43

Karūṣaka, 9

Kaśyapa, 8

Kaunteya pratijānīhi

quoted, 112, 125

Kavi

as Manu's son, 9, 42

perfection attained by, 42

Kesiñi, 243, 247

Ketumān, 177

Kevala, 52

Khaninetra, King, 49

Khanitṛa, 48

Kidnapping by Triśāṅku of *brāhmaṇa*'s
daughter, 221–222

King(s)

Amariṣa as, 96, 101, 104, 109, 172

of Āryavarta, 180

devotee as, 102, 104

devotees headed by, 102

duty of, 104

of heaven, 41

Sudyumna as, 26–28

Vikukṣi as, 185

See also: Kṣatriyas

Kirtana. *See:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
holy names; *Saṅkīrtana-yajña*

Knowledge

of Ambarīṣa perfect, 169, 170
 of devotee complete, 141, 169, 170
 about the Lord, 100, 252–255
 of self as Lord's servant, 235
 soul in, 235
Sudarśana cakra illuminates, 155–156

See also: Absolute Truth; Learning

Krishna, Lord. *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord

Krishna consciousness. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness

ness

Kṛṣṇāvā, 54, 55, 193

Kṛṣṇa, Lord

cited on cow protection, 182
 queens of, 64
 in Vṛndāvana with devotees, 138
See also: Supreme Lord

Kṛṣṇa, Lord, quotations from

on material world as miserable, 223
 on peace formula, 208
 on rising above nature's modes, 255

Kṛṣṇa consciousness

devotee's progress in, 125–126
Ekādaśi observance advances, 112
 as pure devotee's remedy for suffering masses, 141
 regulative principles advance, 208
 satisfaction as, 208
See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord

Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

brāhmaṇas trained in, 48
 devotee association provided by, 212
 human being freed by, from material world, 223
 as people's hope, 13
 pure devotees increased by, 138
 purification principle for, 254
 purpose of, 212
 society benefits by, 223
 suffering stopped by, 13

Kṛṣṇa Dvaiipāyana Vyāsa. *See:* Vyāsadeva

Kṛṣṇa-kathā, *Bhagavad-gītā & Bhāgavatam* as, 100

Kṣatriya(s)

cow protection by, 34
 in demon role, 155
 Dhārṣṭas, became *brāhmaṇas*, 43
 in disciplic succession, 26
 drinking interests, 51
 families of, strict in marriage customs, 73
 hunted animals for sacrifice, 181, 182
 in Karūṣa dynasty, 43
 Manu's son as, 48
 as Marutta's sacrifice, 51
 Viśvāmitra used to be, 222
See also: Kings

Kṣetra-jāta defined, 178

Kumāras, the four

Lord known by, 255
See also: Sanat-kumāra

Kuśasthali kingdom, 77

Kuvalayāsva, Dhundhu demon killed by, 191, 192

Kuvera, 53

L

Lake of life

Aśvini-kumāras quoted on, 67
 Cyavana & Aśvini-kumāras in, 67, 68
 desires fulfilled by, 67

Lamentation

of Manu over sacrifice's result, 11, 12
 of Prṣadhra over cow-killing, 37
 of Sudyumna's forest followers, 19
 of Yuvanāsva & wives, 193–194

Laws

divorce, nonexistent in Vedic culture, 64
 of the Lord as *dharma*, 154
 modern, misguided, 102
 of nature on misuse of mystic power, 146

Leaders, government

Vedic vs. modern, 102
See also: Kings; Kṣatriyas; Politician

Learning

auspicious vs. dangerous, 146
See also: Knowledge

Liberation

of Ambarīṣa assured, 171–172
 Bilvamangala's estimation of, 142
 for devotee, 142, 171–172, 173
 devotional service includes, 142
 by hearing about Ambarīṣa, 174
 Saubhari Muni's instructions for, 211
 types of, four listed, 142
See also: Freedom

Life

children of Ayodhyā restored to, 249, 250
 eternal, via Kṛṣṇa conscious principles, 208
 lake of. *See:* Lake of life
 material, freedom from, 137, 211
 rejuvenation of, by mystic power, 65
 species of, Brahmā created, 252
 for spiritual advancement, 113

Literature, distribution of Kṛṣṇa conscious, as
 austerity, 109

Living entities

ignorance mode blinds, 253–254
 in modes of nature, 252, 253–254
 rebellious, Lord's request to, 138
 rulers of, surrender to the Lord, 130
See also: Animals; Human beings; People;
 Soul; Souls, conditioned

Lord Caitanya. *See:* Caitanya Mahāprabhu
 Lotus, Brahmā born on, 7

Love. *See:* Devotional service to the Supreme
 Lord

Luminaries, Sudarśana cakra as master of,
 151, 156

Lust. *See:* Desires, material; Sex life

M

Madhuvana, 113

Madhva Muni, quoted on Ambarīṣa-Durvāsā
 narrative, 147

Mahābhiseka

Ambarīṣa performed, 114
See also: Deity worship of the Supreme
 Lord

Mahad-vyatikrama

defined, 245
See also: Offenses

Mahā-mantra. *See:* Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

Mahārāja Ambarīṣa. *See:* Ambarīṣa Mahārāja
 Mahārāja Parikṣit. *See:* Parikṣit Mahārāja
 Mahātmā

defined, 170
 pure devotee as, 170

Mahat-tattva

defined, 153
See also: Creation, the; Material world

Mahā-yugas

in Brahmā's day, 80
 defined, 80

Male(s)

Ilā transformed into, 16
 Sīva's forest-warning to, 22
 Sudyumna alternated as, 26, 27

Māndhātā, King

dynasty of, 219
 feared by Rāvaṇa & others, 198
 ruled world, 198, 200, 207

Saubhari Ṛṣi begged to marry daughters of,
 202

Saubhari Ṛṣi outclassed, 207
 sons of, 201, 218, 219
 as Trasaddasyu, 198
 worshiped the Lord, 200

Maṇinā bhuṣitāḥ sarpaḥ

quoted, 146

Mankind. *See:* Human beings; Society, human

Manorathenāsatī dhāvato bahiḥ
 quoted, 257

Mantras

opulence by chanting, 205–206
 potency of, at ritualistic ceremonies, 194
 Saubhari Ṛṣi expert in, 205, 206
 Vedic, impractical nowadays, 12, 13
See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

Manu(s)

austerities by, 32–33
 in Brahmā's day, 80
 dissatisfied with sacrifice, 11, 12
 Satyavrata as, 3
 sons of, 3, 9, 25, 32, 33, 34, 42, 43, 45,
 47, 48, 58, 179
 Vasiṣṭha's sacrifice for, 9–12, 14–16
 as Vivasvān's son, 3, 9

- Manu(s)**
- wife of, 9–11, 179
 - worshiped Lord for sons, 33
- Mānuṣeśūttamātvāc ca**
- verse quoted, 147
- Manvantara** defined, 3
- Marici**
- father & son of, 8
 - knows past, present, future, 133
- Marriage**
- for *brahmacārī* optional, 87
 - of Cyavana & Śaryāti's daughter, 63, 64
 - husband & wife in, 62, 72, 73
 - in India calculated, 26
 - progeny by proxy in, 178
 - of Purukutsa & Narmadā, 219
 - spiritual advancement shared in, 215
 - success & failure in, 64
 - Vedic vs. modern, 64, 72, 73
 - wife's duty in, 64
- See also:* Family; Household life; Woman
- Marutta**
- as Avikṣit's son, 49
 - as Dama's father, 51
 - sacrifice by, 49, 50, 51
- Mātā yasya grhe nāsti**
- verse quoted, 113
- Material body.** *See:* Body, material
- Materialists**
- association of, to be avoided, 211–212
 - in *māyā*, 257
 - sex life engrosses, 211
- See also:* Nondevotees
- Material nature.** *See:* Elements, material; Energy, material; Material world; *Māyā*
- Material nature, modes of.** *See:* Modes of material nature
- Material world**
- Ambariṣa indifferent to, 170
 - bondage to, 258
 - dangerous, 223
 - devotee's consideration of, 108
 - devotees indifferent to, 169, 170
 - freedom from, by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 223
 - freedom from, by knowing the Lord, 41
- Material world**
- Lord descends to, 138
 - Lord's glance creates, 153
 - miserable, 223
 - spiritual worlds vs., 108
 - Sudarśana *cakra* illuminates, 155–156
 - universes in, 132
- See also:* Creation, the; Universe
- Mathurā**
- as Kṛṣṇa's place, 99
 - Māndhātā ruled, 202
- Māyā**
- materialists in, 257
- See also:* Material world; Modes of material nature
- Mayy āsakta-manāḥ pārtha**
- quoted, 99
- Meat-eating**
- for *sūdras*, 182
 - Vedic injunctions restrict, 182
- See also:* Cows, slaughter of, as sinful; Hunting, forest
- Medical science**
- body rejuvenation unknown to, 65
 - male-female transformation via, 23
- Meditation**
- of devotee on the Lord, 125
 - of Durvāsā at Yamunā, 117
- Men.** *See:* Human beings; Male; People; Society, human
- Mental speculators.** *See:* Speculators, philosophical
- Mercantile man**
- Ambariṣa compared to, 173
 - devotee contrasted to, 173
- Mercy of the Supreme Lord**
- on Ambariṣa, 168
 - on devotee, 139, 140
 - Lord known by, 253
- Merging with the Supreme**
- devotee's view of, 170
- See also:* Liberation
- Meru, Mount**, 18
- Mīḍhvān**, 45
- Milk vow, Manu's wife observed**, 10

- Millionaire's eagerness for money, devotee's eagerness for service compared to, 173
- Mind
of Ambarīṣa on the Lord, 99, 171, 173
of Pṛṣadhra on the Lord, 40, 41
- Misery. *See: Suffering*
- Mitra, 9
- Modes of material nature (*guṇas*)
animals under, 252
Brahmaloka above, 78
conditioned souls under, 254, 255
freedom from, 255
human beings under, 252
living entities under, 252, 253–254
sages free of, 255
See also: Duality, material; *Māyā*; *names of specific modes (goodness, passion, ignorance)*
- Mohanāya ca daityanām*
verse quoted, 147
- Mokṣa*. *See:* Liberation, *all entries*
- Money
millionaire's eagerness for, compared to
devotee's eagerness for service, 173
ritualistic *yajñas* waste, in Kali-yuga, 104
See also: Gold; Opulence, material; Wealth
- Month(s)
of Kārtika, 113
for *śrāddha* ceremony, 181
- Moon, Sudarśana *cakra* illuminates, 151, 156
- Moon-king as Budha's father, 23, 24
- Mṛtyuh sarva-haraś cāham*
quoted, 53–54
- Mucukunda, 200, 201
- Mukti*. *See:* Liberation, *all entries*
- Muktih svayam mukulitāñjaliḥ sevate 'smān*
quoted, 142
- Mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo*
verse quoted, 108
- Musical performances by Gandharvas for Brahmā, 79
- Mysticism. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation; Mystic power; Mystic yoga; Mystic yogis
- Mystic power
of Asamañjasa, 249
- Mystic power
compared to snake minus teeth, 107
devotee's consideration of, 107
of Durvāsā Muni, 120, 146
misuse of, danger of, 146
of yogīs for rejuvenation, 65
- Mystics. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Sages; Transcendentalist; *Yogīs*
- Mystic *yoga*
perfections in, listed, 107
pure devotee disinterested in, 107
See also: Mystic powers
- Mystic *yogi(s)*
devotee contrasted to, 107, 123, 139
Durvāsā as, 123, 139, 145, 164, 166, 168
space travel by, 166

N

- Nabhaga*, 9, 87
See also: Nābhāga's father, *all entries*
- Nābhāga, 87
as Ambarīṣa's father, 94, 147
Āngirā's descendants gave money remnants to, 90
cheated by brothers, 87, 88
father of. *See:* Nābhāga's father
quoted on Śiva, 91
returned from spiritual master's place, 87
Śiva challenged wealth claims of, 90–91
Śiva gave wealth to, 93
- Nābhāga, son of Diṣṭa, 48
- Nābhāga's father (Nabhaga)
Nābhāga advised by, 88–90
as "property share," 87, 88
quoted on sacrifice by Āngirā's descendants, 88–90, 92
wealth claims settled by, 91–92
- Naiव्यायास्याक्रस्यापि*
verse quoted, 147
- Naivodviye para duratyaya-vitaranyās*
quoted, 111
- "*Namah*" in Ambarīṣa's obeisances to Sudarśana *cakra*, 154
- Name of the Supreme Lord
purifying power of, 162

- Name of the Supreme Lord
saving power of, 136
as transcendental, 256, 257
See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
 holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*;
 Saṅkirtana-yajña; Supreme Lord,
 specific names
- Nara, 51, 52
- Nārada Muni
 knows past, present, future, 133
 as Kṛṣṇa's direct servant, 137
Lord known by, 255
quoted on caste qualifications, 43–44, 48
servant of, devotion of, 137
- Nara-Nārāyaṇa's āśrama
 King Kakudmī retired to, 83
 saints retreated to, 21
- Nārāyaṇa, Lord
 consort of, 134
 Durvāsā sought protection of, 134–136
 residence of, 134
 See also: Supreme Lord
- Nārāyana-parāḥ *sarve*
 quoted, 124
 verse quoted, 106, 170
- Nariṣyanta, 9, 45, 47
- Narmadā, Purukutsa taken by, to lower
 regions, 219, 220
- Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura
 quoted on associating with devotees, 212
 quoted on devotee of a devotee, 137
- Narration
 about Ambariṣa, purifying power of, 172,
 174
 about Ambariṣa & Durvāsā, lesson of,
 147–148
 about Purukutsa & Narmadā, benefit of
 remembering, 220
- Nāśayāmy ātma-bhāva-stho
 verse quoted, 143
- Nature, material. *See:* Body, material; Ele-
 ments, material; Energy, material; Ma-
 terial world; Māyā; Modes of material
 nature
- Nigama-kalpa-taror galitān phalam
 quoted, 66
- Nikhilāśv apy avasthāsu
 verse quoted, 172
- Nikumbha, 192, 193
- Nimi, 179
- Nirbandhaḥ kṛṣṇa-sambandhe
 quoted, 108
- Nirvāṇa. *See:* Liberation
- Niṣkiñcanasya bhagavad-bhajanonmukasya
 verse quoted, 211
- Nondevotee
 dangerous to society, 146
 devotee contrasted to, 96–97, 102, 123,
 145
- Durvāsā as, 139
- Lord's request to, 138
- material opulence bad for, 96, 97
qualities of, as material, 102
- See also:* Demons; Jñānis; Materialists;
 Yogis
- Nrga, 9, 43
- Nṛ-śāṁsasya, Durvāsā's use vs. Viśvanātha
 Cakravarti's interpretation of, 122
- O**
- Ocean, Kuśasthali kingdom in, 77
- Offense(s)
 to brāhmaṇas, 118, 119
 compared to mad elephant, 143
 in Deity worship, advice for avoiding, 183
 to devotees, 136, 143–145, 148, 209
 by Durvāsā Muni, 136, 144–145
 falldown caused by, 145
 by Sagara's sons to great person, 244, 245
 of Saubhari Muni to Garuda, 209
- Offering
 of animal flesh forbidden in Kali-yuga,
 182
 of food to Deity, 183
 to forefathers. *See:* Śrāddha ceremony
 of goats to goddess Kāli, 182
 by Rohita to Hariścandra, 231
 by Vikuṣṭi polluted, 183
 See also: Sacrifices
- Oghavān, 44
- Oghavati, 44

Old age

Cyavana Muni in, 64, 67

rejuvenation from, 65

Saubhari Ṛṣi in, 203

Oneness. *See:* Liberation; Merging with the Supreme

Opulence, material

Ambariṣa indifferent to, 96

by chanting *mantras*, 205–206

compared to dream, 96

devotee indifferent to, 96–97

for nondevotee dangerous, 96, 97

satisfaction & dissatisfaction with, 206

of Saubhari Ṛṣi, 205–206, 207

as temporary, 97

of yogic perfections, eight listed, 206

See also: Gold; Money; Possessions, material; Wealth

Oversoul. *See:* Supersoul

P

Pain. *See:* Suffering

Pala-pairkam defined, 182

Pañcāśad ūrdhvāṁ vanam् vrajet
quoted, 28

Panḍitāḥ sama-darśināḥ
quoted, 23, 141

Paramātmā. *See:* Supersoul

Parām dṛṣṭvā nivartate
quoted, 108

Paramparā. *See:* Disciplic succession

Parātma-bhūta defined, 247

Parikṣit Mahārāja

quoted on Ambariṣa, 95

Sukadeva praised by, 2–4

Pārvatī (Ambikā, Umā)

naked with Śiva, 21

Śiva faithful to, 22, 26

Passion, mode of (*rajo-guṇa*), demigods in,
252

Past, present, future

perfect persons know, 133

See also: Time

Peace

Bhagavad-gītā's formula for, 101, 208

See also: Brotherhood, universal

Penances. *See:* Austerities

People

Hare Kṛṣṇa movement as hope of, 13

perfect, know past, present, future, 133

purified, compared with demigods, 14

as *sūdra* nowadays, 48, 182

in Western countries dissatisfied, 208

See also: Animals; Citizens; Human beings; Living entities

Perfection(s)

via *Bhāgavatam*, 66

devotee of the Lord as, 65–66

devotional service as, 107

Ikṣvāku attained, 184

Kavi attained, 42

persons in, know past, present, future,
133

Saubhari Muni attained, 214

of science in Vedic literature, 65

in *yoga* listed, 107, 206

Yuvanāśva achieved, 197

Person changing garments, soul changing
bodies compared to, 22–23

Philosophers

Western, chunk theory of creation by, Vedic
revision of, 153

See also: Jñānīs; Speculators, philosophical

Philosophy

Sāṅkhya, 246

See also: Absolute Truth; Knowledge

Planet

of Śiva, 131

See also: Earth planet; Heavenly planets;
Luminaries; Universe

Pleasure, material

attachment to, condemned, 140

See also: Happiness, material

Poison at Sagara's birth ineffective, 240

Politician

fasting by, 119

See also: Kings; Kṣatriyas; Leaders,
government

- Possessions, material
 in devotional service, 110–111
 as God's gift, 130
See also: Opulence, material; Wealth
- Power
 of demigods & the Lord contrasted, 132
 of devotional service, 41
 of *mantras* at ritualistic ceremonies, 194
 of providence supreme, 195–196
See also: Mystic power
- Prabodhānanda Sarasvatī, quoted on devotee's
 disdain for Brahman-merging,
 heavenly elevation & yogic perfection,
 107, 170
- Prahlāda Mahārāja
 fearless, 124
 Hiranyakaśipu envied, 145
 quoted on pure devotee's concern for
 miserable materialists, 141
- Prakṛti* (material nature). *See:* Elements, ma-
 terial; Energy, material; *Māyā*
- Pramati, 48
- Prāṇī, 48
- Prāpañcikatayā buddhyā*
 verse quoted, 108
- Prārūpa, 221
- Prasāda* (food offered to the Lord)
 Ambarīṣa tasted, 99
 elevating power of, 212
See also: Food, offered to Deity
- Prasannātmā* defined, 246
- Prasānta*
 defined, 257
See also: Peace
- Pratika, 44
- Prayers
 of Ambarīṣa to Sudarśana *cakra*, 151–157
 of Arīśumān to Lord Kapila, 252–258
 by Vasiṣṭha on Manu's behalf, 16
- Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness
 as austerity, 109
 utility principle in, 110–111
See also: *Sankirtana-yajña*
- Priests
 at Ambarīṣa's sacrifice, 105
- Priests
 family, duty of, 37–38
 at Hariścandra's human sacrifice, 232
 in sacrifice for Manu, 10, 11, 15
See also: Brāhmaṇas; Spiritual master;
Yājñika-brāhmaṇas
- Problems, chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa solves, 13
- Progeny. *See:* Children
- Property, Nābhāga's brothers divided, un-
 fairly, 87, 88
- Protection
 of Ambarīṣa by Sudarśana *cakra*, 154
 of cow. *See:* Cow protection
 of *dharma* by Sudarśana *cakra*, 154
 Durvāsā sought, 127–128, 131–136,
 139
 for offender to Vaiṣṇava nonexistent, 148
- Protection by the Supreme Lord
 for Ambarīṣa, 125
 for devotee, 111, 112, 125, 139
- Pr̥ṣadaśva, 177
- Pr̥ṣadhra
 body of, given to fire, 40, 41
 in *brahmacarya*, 38
 as cow protector, 34
karma of, 41
 killed cow by mistake, 35–36, 37
 as Manu's son, 9
 meditated on the Lord, 40, 41
 as pure devotee, 40, 41
 sense control by, 38, 39
 spiritual world achieved by, 40, 41
 Vasiṣṭha cursed, 37, 38, 41
 as Vasiṣṭha's disciple, 37
 weapon of, 34–36
- Pr̥thu, 190
- Punishment
 by Durvāsā toward Ambarīṣa failed, 123
 for offenders to Vaiṣṇavas, 148
- Purañjaya
 demigods helped by, 186, 188
 demons conquered by, 186–190
 Indra as bull carrier for, 187, 188
 Indra's gift from, 189
 names of, 185, 186, 188, 189–190

Pure devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord
 Absolute Truth known to, 169
 activities of, misunderstood, 164–165
 Ambarīṣa as, 94, 97, 106, 125, 145, 154,
 164, 168, 169, 171
 Ambarīṣa heeded, 102
 bliss known to, 138
 chanting & hearing about the Lord
 satisfies, 105, 106
 criticism toward, condemned, 144
 equal to everyone, 140, 141
 family attachments forsaken by, 139, 140
 fearless, 124
 happiness understood by, 141
 Hare Kṛṣṇa movement increases, 138
 heaven & hell disinterest, 106, 107
 inscrutable, 144
 as *karma*-free, 41
 as learned, 141
 as liberated, 141, 142, 171–172
 Lord controlled by, 140
 Lord favors, 139, 140
 Lord guides, 144
 Lord's relationship with, 143
 as *mahātmā*, 170
 mystic *yoga* disinterests, 107
 offenses to, 143–144
 Prṣadhra as, 41
 scholar contrasted to, 143
 suffering masses helped by, 141
 sympathetic to all, 141
 as transcendental, 257
See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord

Purification
 by austerities, 14, 109
 via Baladeva, 81
 of Hariścandra, 235
 by hearing holy name of the Lord, 162
 internal & external, 254
 for Kṛṣṇa movement, 254
See also: Cleanliness

Pūrṇa, 45

Purukutsa

Gandharvas killed by, 220
 as Māndhātā's son, 201, 219

Purukutsa
 Narmadā took, to lower regions, 219, 220
 serpents blessed, 220
 as Trasaddasyu's father, 221

Purūrvā
 parents of, 24
 Sudyumna's kingdom inherited by, 28

Q

Qualities
 good, in devotees only, 102, 123
 material. *See:* Modes of material nature
 Queen(s)
 of Ambarīṣa, 112–113
 of Kṛṣṇa, 64

R

Rabbit, Vikukṣi ate, by mistake, 181
 Rain

 by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 13
 scarcity of, cause of, 104

Rajo-guṇa. *See:* Passion, mode of
 Rājyavardhana, 51

Rambha, 49

Rasātala
 defined, 220
See also: Hell; Universe

Rathitara
 Angirā begot sons for, 177, 178
 as Prṣadaśva's son, 177
 sons of, 177, 178

Rāvaṇa feared Māndhātā, 198

Regulative principles, Kṛṣṇa consciousness advanced by, 208

Reincarnation. *See:* Birth and death, repeated;
 Body, material, changeable

Rejuvenation

 of Cyavana Muni, 65–69, 74
 from old age, 65

 of Saubhari Ṛsi, 203, 204

Remembrance of past life, 248, 249

Renunciant. *See:* *Sannyāsi*

Renunciation

in devotional service, 107, 108
of family life, 28, 113, 172
by Ikṣvāku, 184
by King Kakudmī, 83

Retirement. *See: Vānaprastha*

Revata, 77

Revati

as Kakudmī's daughter, 78
See also: Kakudmī, daughter of, husband
for

Riches. *See: Wealth*

Rich man without sons, Lord without devotees
compared to, 138

Ritualistic ceremonies

Durvāsā performed, 117
mantras' potency at, 194
śrāddha. *See: Śrāddha ceremony*
See also: Sacrifices

Rkṣa, 45

Rohita

in forest, 228–231
as Hariścandra's son, 224, 231
as Harita's father, 238
Indra's orders to, 229, 230
offered Śunahṣepa to Hariścandra, 231

Rūpa Gosvāmī

cited on devotee & spiritual master, 100
quoted on devotee as liberated, 172

S

Sa aikṣata, sa asṛjata

quoted, 153

Sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha defined, 257Sacrifices (*yajñas*)

by Ambariṣa, 103, 105
by Āṅgirā's descendants, 88–90
animal
Hariścandra quoted on, 225–227
forbidden in Kali-yuga, 182
since time immemorial, 231
aspects of, 199
brāhmaṇas required for, 103–104
for food production vital, 104

Sacrifices (*yajñas*)

Hariścandra “promised” son in, to Varuṇa,
224–227

human, Hariścandra performed, 232

in Kali-yuga, 103–104

Lord nondifferent from, 199

Manu dissatisfied with, 11, 12

for Manu diverted by Manu's wife, 10–11

for Manu to beget son, 9–12, 14–16

by Marutta, 49, 50, 51

by Vasiṣṭha for Manu, 9–12, 14–16

See also: Offering; Ritualistic ceremonies;
names of specific sacrifices (yajñas)

Sagara Mahārāja

Āṁśumān given kingdom by, 260

Āṁśumān returned horse to, for sacrifice,
260

as Āṁśumān's grandfather, 247, 250

āśvamedha sacrifices by, 242

Aurva instructed, 241, 242, 260–261

born with poison, 240

clans tamed by, 241

name of, meaning of, 240

sons of, 243–245, 247

supreme goal achieved by, 260–261

wives of, 243, 247

Sages

Indra-yajña by, on Yuvanāśva's behalf,
193

Lord known by, 255

modes of nature do not affect, 255

in sacrificial arena, 90, 92

See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord;
Saints; Transcendentalist; *names of
specific sages*

Sa guṇān samatītyaitān

quoted, 255

Saint(s)

as devotees, 97

Pr̥ṣadhra as, 40, 41

visited Śiva untimely, 20, 21

See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord;
Sages

Śakas, 241

Salvation. *See:* Liberation

Sama-darśanāḥ, pure devotee as, 141
Sama-darśī defined, 23
Samaḥ sarveṣu bhūteṣu
 quoted, 247
Śambhu as Ambarīṣa's son, 177
Samjnā, 9
Samśāra. *See:* Birth and death, repeated
Samvarta, 49
Samyama, 54
Sanat-kumāra
 knows past, present, future, 133
 See also: Kumāras
Sandarśanāṁ viṣayināṁ atha yoṣitāṁ ca
 verse quoted, 211
Śaṅkara, Lord. *See:* Śiva, Lord, all entries
Śāṅkhya philosophy
 compared to boat, 246
 Kapila spoke, 246
Saṅkirtana-yajña
 benefits society, 12–13
 Caitanya quoted on, 12–13
 as congregational chanting, 13
 for intelligent people, 104
 for Kali-yuga, 104
 superexcellence of, 12–13
 See also: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's
 holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*;
 Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness
Sannyāsi (renunciant)
 brhad-vrata brahmacāri becomes, 87
 householder becoming, 113
Sarayū River, 248
Sarasvatī River, 103
Sarva-bhūtāni sammohāṇī
 verse quoted, 252
Sarva-dharmāṇ parityajya
 quoted, 154
Sarvasya cāham hṛdi sannivīṣṭo
 quoted, 168
Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktāṇī
 quoted, 173
Śāryāti, King
 afraid of Cyavana, 62
Aṅgirasas' yajña instructed by, 58
Cyavana married daughter of, 63

Śāryāti, King
 at Cyavana's *āśrama*, 59–63, 70
 constipation surprised, 60, 61
 as Manu's son, 9, 58
 quoted on pollution of Cyavana's *āśrama*,
 61
 quoted on Sukanyā's apparent degradation,
 71–73
Soma-yajña by, 75
 sons of, 77
 Sukanyā accused by, of degradation,
 71–73, 74
 Sukanyā informed, of Cyavana's rejuvena-
 tion, 74
 as Sukanyā's father, 59, 71, 72, 73, 74
Śāśabindu, 201
Śāśāda. *See:* Vikukṣi
Śāstras (Vedic scriptures). *See:* names of
 specific Vedic literatures
Sati rite of Bāhuka's wife forbidden by Aurva
 Muni, 240
Satisfaction
 as Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 208
 in modern civilization missing, 208
 See also: Happiness
Saṭ-karma-nipuṇo vipro
 verse quoted, 101
Sattva-guna. *See:* Goodness, mode of
Satyavrāvā, 45
Satyavrata. *See:* Triśaṅku
Satyavrata, King, as Vaivasvata Manu, 3
Satya-yuga in *yuga* cycle, 80
Saubhari Muni
 austerity of, spoiled, 202, 209, 210, 213
 died in devotional service, 214
 falldown of, 209, 210, 212, 213
 family life of, 205–206, 213
 fish sexually agitated, 202, 209, 210, 212,
 213
 Garuḍa offended by, 209
 liberation instructions by, 211
 Māndhātā outclassed by, 207
 Māndhātā's daughters desired by, 202
 mantra-chanting perfected by, 205, 206
 material opulence of, 205–206, 207

- Saubhari Muni
 as old man, 203
 perfection attained by, 214
 quoted on his sexual attractiveness, 203
 quoted on liberation from material
 bondage, 211
 regrets sexual association, 210, 212, 213
 rejuvenation of, 203, 204
 retired to forest, 206, 213, 214
 sense gratification dissatisfied, 208
 sex life desired by, 202, 213
 sons of, 213
 in *vānaprastha*, 206, 213
 women of, 204, 206, 213, 215
 as yogī, 203, 206, 213
- Sa vai manah kṛṣṇa-padāravindayor*
 quoted, 104, 173
- Scholar
 pure devotee contrasted to, 143
See also: Philosophers; Speculators, philosophical
- Science, material
 so-called, endangers humanity, 146
 in Vedic literature perfected, 65
- Secluded place secure in good association, 212
- Self. *See:* Soul
- Self-realization
 on Brahmaloka perfected, 166
 as devotional service, 235
 nondevotee forgets, 97
See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord: Kṛṣṇa consciousness
- Senajit, 193
- Sense control
 by devotee & mystic yogī contrasted,
 107–108
 by Prśadhra, 38, 39
- Sense gratification
 Ambarīṣa rejected, 99
 Saubhari Ṛṣi dissatisfied with, 208
See also: Attachment, material; Desires, material; Sex life
- Sense objects
 five listed, 151
 Sudarśana cakra as, 151
- Senses
 of Ambarīṣa in devotional service, 99,
 173
 of devotee in devotional service, 100,
 107–108
See also: Body, material
- Serpents. *See:* Snakes
- Servants of God. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord
- Service to God. *See:* Devotional service to the Supreme Lord
- Sex (gender)
 of Ilā transformed, 15, 16
 medical treatment can transform, 23
 of Sudyumna alternated, 26, 27
 of Sudyumna transformed, 18, 19, 22–
 25
- Sex life
 of fish agitated Saubhari Ṛṣi, 202, 209,
 210, 212, 213
 materialists engrossed in, 211
 Saubhari Ṛṣi desired, 202, 213
 Śiva & wife in, 21
See also: Desires, material
- Siddhaloka, inhabitants of, as *yoga*
 space travelers, 166
- Sin, cow slaughter as, 34
- Śiva, Lord
 Durvāsā advised by, 133
 Durvāsā refused protection by, 132
 Durvāsā sought shelter of, 131, 139
 knows past, present, future, 133
 Lord above, 132, 133, 137, 148
 Nābhāga begged mercy of, 91
 Nābhāga received wealth from, 93
 Nābhāga's wealth claims challenged by,
 90–91
 as Pārvatī's faithful husband, 22, 26
 Pārvatī and, 21, 22, 26
 religious, 93
 residence of, 131
 saints intruded on, 20, 21
 Sudyumna's mixed blessing from, 26, 27
 Vasiṣṭha worshiped, on Sudyumna's
 behalf, 25

- Śiva, Lord, quotations from
on demigods' subordination to the Lord,
 132
on males becoming females, 22
on Sudyumna, 26
on truth & knowledge, 93
on wealth from the sacrifice, 93
- Skyscraper, construction of, as material en-
deavor, 108
- Sky untouched by dust, Kapila's body un-
touched by ignorance compared to,
 245–246
- Slave(s)
 trading of, since time immemorial, 231
 Westerners liken Vedic wife to, 64
- Snake burned by forest fire, demon killed by
 Lord compared to, 125, 126
- Snake pursued by fire, Durvāsā pursued by
 Lord's disc compared to, 127
- Snakes
 Purukutsa blessed by, 220
 safety from, 220
 sister of, married Purukutsa, 219
- Snake without teeth, mystic powers compared
 to, 107
- Śoce tato vimukha-cetasa indriyārtha*
 quoted, 141
- Society, human
 atomic weapons endanger, 146
 brāhmaṇas needed in, 48
 caste qualifications in, 43–44, 48
 cow slaughter in, as sinful, 34
 Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra* benefits, 12–13
 Hare Kṛṣṇa movement benefits, 223
 nondevotee endangers, 146
 rulers of, surrender to the Lord, 130
 “scientists” endanger, 146
 See also: Civilization, modern; Vedic
 culture
- Somadatta, 55
- Soma-rasa*
 Aśvini-kumāras made eligible for, 66, 75,
 76
 Cyavana's proposal of, Aśvinī-kumāras ac-
 cepted, 66, 67
- Soma-yajña by Śaryāti via Cyavana, 75
- Soul
 body contrasted to, 23
 in devotional service, 235
 freedom for, 214, 235
 in knowledge, 235
 See also: Living entities
- Souls, conditioned
 in modes of nature, 254, 255
 See also: Animals; Human beings; Living
 entities; Soul
- Sound transcendental. See: Hare Kṛṣṇa
 mantra; *Mantras*; Names of the
 Supreme Lord
- Space travel
 by Durvāsā, 166
 by mystic *yogīs*, 166
- Species of life
 Brahmā created, 252
 See also: Animals
- Speculators, philosophical
 Brahmaloka free of, 166
 Lord unknown to, 253
 See also: *Jñānīs*; Philosophers
- Spirit. See: Brahman; Soul; Spiritual world;
 Supreme Lord
- Spiritual life. See: Devotional service to the
 Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness
- Spiritual master (*guru*)
 brāhmaṇa as, 26
 brhad-vrata brahmacārī stays with, 87
 devotional service guided by, 99–100
 duty of, 37–38
 Kṛṣṇa via, 137
 Nābhāga returned from place of, 87, 88
 service to, Kṛṣṇa's favor by, 137
 Vasiṣṭha as, 11, 25
 See also: *Ācāryas*
- Spiritual world
 devotee lives in, 106
 Durvāsā fled to, 134
 by knowing the Lord, 41
 material world vs., 108
 Pṛṣadhrā achieved, 40, 41
 Saubhari Muni & wives entered, 215

- Spiritual world
wife follows husband to, 215
See also: Vṛṇdāvana
- Śraddhā
as Manu's wife, 9, 10, 179
sacrifice for Manu diverted by, 10–11
vow observed by, 10
- Śraddha ceremony
animal-hunting for, 181–182
Ikṣvāku performed, 181
time for, 181
- Śraddhadeva Manu. *See:* Manu, all entries
- Śraddhāvān bhajate yo māri
verse quoted, 168
- Śrāvasta, 191
- Śridhara Svāmī, cited on Ikṣvāku & Manu, 179
- Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam
See also: Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, quotations
from
cited on Ikṣvāku & Manu, 179
as fruit of Vedic desire tree, 66
as *kṛṣṇa-kathā*, 100
perfection via, 66
- Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, quotations from
on *bhakti-yoga*, 110
on caste qualifications, 43–44, 48
on danger in material world, 223
on devotee's equanimity, 106
on devotee's fearlessness, 111–112, 124
on devotee's indifference to material world,
 170
on good qualities in devotees only, 102, 123
on knowing the Lord, 252–253
on *sankirtana*, 13
- Śrī-vigrahārādhana-nitya-nānā-
quoted, 109
- Śriyā unmattasya, Durvāsā's use vs.
 Viśvanātha Cakravarti's interpretation
 of, 122
- Starvation, cause of, 104
- State. *See:* Government
- Stotra-ratna, quoted on serving the Lord,
 256–257
- Striyo vaiśyās tathā śūdrās
quoted, 215
- Subtle body. *See:* Body, material, gross & subtle; Mind; Intelligence
- Success. *See:* Perfection
- Sudarśana, husband of Oghavati, 44
- Sudarśana cakra
 Ambariṣa pleaded with, on Durvāsā's
 behalf, 152, 157
 Ambariṣa prayed to, 151–157
 Ambariṣa protected by, 125, 154
 Ambariṣa pacified, 159
 in battle, 157
 compared to comet, 154, 155
 Daityas & Dānavas dismembered by, 157
 demons destroyed by, 154–155
 Durvāsā chased by, 126–135, 139, 150,
 156, 164
 Durvāsā freed from, by Ambariṣa's grace,
 159, 160
 Durvāsā's intelligence purified by, 164
 effulgence of, 154, 155–156
 glories of, Ambariṣa quoted on, 151–157
 illuminating power of, 155–156
 as Lord's vision, 152, 153, 156
 as luminary No. 1, 151
 name of, meaning of, 153
 as protector
 of devotees, 111, 112, 125
 of *dharma*, 154
 of universe, 157
 religious, 154, 155
- Sudarśana defined, 153
- Sudeva, 238
- Sudhṛti, 51
- Śūdra(s)
 candala below, 222
 in demon role, 155
 families of, degraded in marriage customs,
 73
 meat-eating injunctions for, 182
 people at present as, 48, 182
 Pṛṣadhra cursed to become, 37, 41
- Sudyumna
 horse of, 17, 18
 hunting animals, 17
 Ilā transformed into, 16

- Sudyumna (*continued*)
 - as king, 26–28
 - as male & female, 26, 27
 - as Manu's son, 25, 32
 - retired to forest, 28–29, 32
 - Śiva's mixed blessing on, 26, 27
 - sons of, 28
 - in Sukumāra forest, 18, 22
 - transformed into female, 18, 22, 23, 25
 - in *vānaprastha*, 32
 - Vasiṣṭha worshiped Śiva on behalf of, 25
- Suffering
 - of cow attacked by tiger, 35
 - Hare Kṛṣṇa movement stops, 13
 - material world as, 223
 - pure devotee concerned to stop, 141
 - types of, four listed, 223
- Suhṛdarīn sarva-bhūtānām*
 - verse quoted, 101, 208
- Śukadeva Gosvāmī
 - cited on the Lord, 7
 - as Kṛṣṇa's direct servant, 137
 - Parīkṣit praised, 2–4
 - servant of, devotion of, 137
- Śukadeva Gosvāmī, quotations from
 - on Ambarīṣa, 96
 - on Ambarīṣa's prayers, Sudarśana *cakra* & Durvāsā, 159
 - on Ambarīṣa's retirement, 172
 - on Ambarīṣa's sons, 177
 - on Durvāsā & Ambarīṣa, 150
 - on Durvāsā & Brahmaloka, 166
 - on Māndhātā's dynasty, 218–219
 - on Manu, 32–33
 - on Manu dynasty, 6
 - on Nābhāga, 87
 - on saints & Śiva, 20
 - on Śaryāti, 58
 - on Vasiṣṭha, Viṣṇu & Ilā, 16
- Sukumāra forest
 - Śiva & Umā in, 18
 - Sudyumna in, 18, 22
- Sukanyā
 - Aśvinī-kumāras & Cyavana with, 69
 - beautiful, 64, 71
 - chaste, 64, 69, 73, 74
- Sumati, son of Nṛga, 43
- Sumati, son of Somadatta, 55
- Sumati, wife of Sagara, 243
- Sumeru Mountain, 127
- Sun, Sudarśana *cakra* illuminates, 151, 156
- Śunahṣepa, 231
- Śūnyabandhu, 53
- Supersoul (Paramātmā)
 - as Absolute Truth feature, 169, 170
 - Lord as, 6, 40, 188, 242
 - realization of, by *yoga* needless, 169
- Supreme Brahman. *See: Supreme Lord*
- Supreme Lord
 - See also:* Supreme Lord, quotations from activities of, as transcendental, 41
 - as Acyuta, 100
 - Ambarīṣa prayed to, on Durvāsā's behalf, 158, 159
 - Ambarīṣa protected by, 125
 - Ambarīṣa served, 99, 101, 109
 - Ambarīṣa's gift from, 111
 - Ambarīṣa worshiped, 112–114
 - appearance (descent) of, 41, 138
 - in bliss with devotees, 138
 - Brahmā born from, 7
 - brāhmaṇas* favored by, 139
 - Brahmā under, 132, 137, 148, 252
 - as controller, 242
 - as creator, 153, 256
 - as creator, maintainer, destroyer, 132
 - as death, 130
 - demigods controlled by, 132, 147–148
 - devotees of. *See: Devotees of the Supreme Lord*

Supreme Lord
 devotional service to. *See: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord*
dharma as laws of, 154
 direct servants of, 137
 Durvāsā advised by, 144–145, 147
Ekādaśi vow pleases, 112
 as enjoyer, proprietor, friend, 101, 208
 food offered to. *See: Food, offered to Deity;*
Prasāda
 form of, transcendental, 256, 257
 glories of, Ambarīṣa quoted on, 159
 happy with devotees, 138
 hearing about, by Ambarīṣa's citizenry,
 105
 hearing about, by pure devotee, 105–106
 in heart of all, 168, 253, 254
Hiranyakaśipu killed by, 145
 as Hṛṣikeśa, 100
 ignorance about, 252–255, 257
 ignorance dispelled by, 143–144
 illusory energy of, mystifies even perfect
 persons, 133
 knowledge about, 100, 252–255
 knows everything, 125
Kumāras know, 255
 limitless, 138
 lotus from, bore Brahmā, 7
Māndhātā worshiped, 200
Manu worshiped, for sons, 33
 mercy of. *See: Mercy of the Supreme Lord*
 mission of, in material world, 138
 names of. *See: Names of the Supreme Lord*
Nārada knows, 255
 orders of, 130
 as original person, 256, 257
 parts & parcels of, 23
 peaceful, 256, 257
 power of, 132
 as proprietor, 101
 protection by. *See: Protection by the*
Supreme Lord
 pure devotees of. *See: Pure devotees of the*
Supreme Lord
 sacrifice nondifferent from, 199
 sages know, 255

Supreme Lord
 as savior, 135
 seeing the, 254, 258
Sīva controlled by, 132, 137, 148
 via spiritual master, 137
 as Supersoul, 6, 40, 188, 242
 surrender to. *See: Surrender to the*
Supreme Lord
temple of. *See: Temple of the Supreme*
Lord
 time controlled by, 130
 transcendental, 6–7, 257
 universe vanquished by, 130
Vasiṣṭha blessed by, 16
Vasiṣṭha prayed to, 16
 as Vāsudeva, 169
 weapon of. *See: Sudarśana cakra*
 worship of. *See: Deity worship of the*
Supreme Lord; Worship of the
Supreme Lord
See also: Absolute Truth; Kṛṣṇa, Lord;
Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul; Viṣṇu,
 Lord
 Supreme Lord, quotations from
 on devotees controlling the Lord, 136
 on devotees never perishing, 112
 on pure devotees, 139–143
 on spiritual abode by knowing the Lord, 41
Suras (godly persons). *See: Demigods; Devotees of the Supreme Lord*
 Surrender to the Supreme Lord
 by Brahmā & Co. 130
dharma as, 154
 as Lord's request, 138
Sūta Gosvāmī, quoted on Śukadeva & Parīkṣit,
 5
Svabhāva defined, 255
Svargāpavarga-narakesv
 verse quoted, 106, 170

T

Tālajaṅghas, 241
Tamo-guṇa. *See: Ignorance, mode of*
Tāndra caraṇa sevi bhakta-sane vāsa
 quoted, 212

- Tapasya.* See: Austerity, all entries
- Tapo divyāṇi putrakā yena sattvam*
quoted, 109
- Tasyāpy anugrahaḥārthāya*
verse quoted, 147
- Tathā sarirāṇi vihāya jīrṇāny*
verse quoted, 22
- Tātkālikopaceyatvāt*
verse quoted, 147
- Teacher, spiritual. See: Ācāryas; Brāhmaṇas;
Spiritual master
- Temple of the Supreme Lord
Ambariṣa served, 99
construction of, as spiritual endeavor, 108
food offered to Deity in, 183
- Teṣām evānukampārtham*
verse quoted, 143
- Three worlds. See: Creation, the; Material
world; Universe
- Tiger
cows attacked by, 35
sword cut, 36
- Time
Kakudmī's plans surpassed by, 79, 80
Lord controls, 130
for śrāddha ceremony, 181
See also: Past, present, future
- Tolerance in devotee, 124
- Traiguṇya-viṣayā veda*
quoted, 255
- Trance. See: Meditation
- Transcendentalist
symptoms of, 246–247
See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord;
Jñānīs; Yogīs
- Transmigration of the soul. See: Birth and
death, repeated; Body, material,
changeable
- Trasaddasyu, 221
- Tree, Vedic desire, fruit of, 66
- Tretā-yuga in *yuga* cycle, 80
- Tribandhana, 221
- Triśāṅku
as Hariścandra's father, 222
rise & fall of, 221–222
- Trīṇabindhu
as Alambusā's husband, 52
as earth king, 52
sons of, 53
Viśāla kings maintained position of, 55
- Truth
Śiva confirms, 93
See also: Absolute Truth
- Tulasi* leaves, Ambariṣa smelled, 99
- Tulya-sīlayā*, Ambariṣa's queen as, 112–113
- Tyaktvā deham punar janma*
quoted, 214
verse quoted, 41
- U**
- Udgātā* priest at Ambariṣa's sacrifice, 105
- Umā
with Śiva in Sukumāra forest, 18
See also: Pārvatī
- Understanding. See: Knowledge
- Unhappiness. See: Suffering
- Universe(s)
Ambariṣa's consideration of, 97
Lord creates, controls, destroys, 132
Lord destroys, 130
lower region of, Purukutsa in, 219, 220
numberless, 132
Sudarśana cakra protects, 157
See also: Creation, the; Heavenly planets;
Material world
- Uruśravā, 45
- Utaṅka, 191
- Utkala, 28
- Uttānarabhi, 77
- V**
- Vaikunṭha. See: Spiritual world, all entries
- Vaiśāli palace, 53
- Vaiṣṇava. See: Devotee of the Supreme Lord
- Vaiṣṇava-aparādha*
defined, 209
See also: Offenses

- Vaiṣṇavera kriyā mudrā vijñeha nā bujhaya*
quoted, 144, 164
- Vaiśvadeva, 90
- Vaiśya(s)*
in disciplic succession, 26
families of, strict in marriage customs, 73
Manu's son as, 48
- Vaivasvata Manu. *See: Manu, all entries*
- Vānaprastha* (retired life)
Ambarīṣa in, 172
Bāhuka in, 239
householder becoming, 113
as retirement from household life, 193
Saubhari Ṛṣi in, 206, 213
Sudyumna in, 32
wife allowed in, 193
- Varṇāśrama* system
retirement from family in, 28
See also: Brahmacārī; Brāhmaṇa;
Kṣatriya; Sannyāsī; Śūdra; Vaiśya;
Vānaprastha; Vedic culture
- Varuṇa, 9
Hariścandra begged, for son, 223–224
Hariścandra “promised” sacrificial son to,
224, 227
Hariścandra’s dropsy caused by, 229
- Vāsāṁsi jīrnāni yathā vihāya*
verse quoted, 22
- “*Vaṣṭaḥ*” in sacrifice for Manu, 11
- Vasiṣṭha, 103
cursed Prṣadhra, 37, 38, 41
in ignorance, 37
Ikṣvāku instructed by, 184
Lord blessed, 16
as Manu’s spiritual master, 11, 25
prayed to Viṣṇu, 16
as Prṣadhra’s spiritual master, 37
sacrifice by, for Manu, 9–12, 14–16
as sacrificial priest, 232
Vikukṣi’s polluted offering detected by,
183
Viśvāmitra vs., 222–223
worshiped Śiva on Sudyumna’s behalf, 25
- Vasu, 43, 44
- Vāsudevaḥ sarvam iti*
quoted, 169, 170
- Vāsuki, Narmadā on mission for, 219
- Vatsaprīti, 48
- Vedic culture
animal-hunting restricted in, 182
disciplic succession in, 26
divorce nonexistent in, 64, 73
family in, strict in marriage customs, 73
husband & wife in, 72, 73
meat-eating restricted in, 182
progeny by proxy in, 178
retirement from family in, 28
- Vedic hymns. *See: Mantras, all entries*
- Vedic injunction on drinking water, 119
- Vedic literature
scientific perfection in, 65
See also: names of specific Vedic literatures
- Vedic mantras
impractical nowadays, 12, 13
See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Mantras
- Vedic rituals. *See: Ritualistic ceremonies;*
Sacrifices; Vedic culture
- Vegavān, 52
- Vijaya, 238, 239
- Vikukṣi
ate rabbit by mistake, 181
flesh offering by, polluted, 183
hunted animals for śrāddha sacrifice, 181
Ikṣvāku banished, 184
as Ikṣvāku’s son, 179, 181
as king of earth, 185
as Śāśāda, 185
- Vimala, 28
- Vīrasana defined, 34
- Virūpa, 177
- Viśāla, dynasty of, 53–55
- Viṣayī
defined, 211
See also: Materialists
- Viṣṇu, Lord
Kapila as incarnation of, 251, 259
See also: Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul;
Supreme Lord
- Viśravā, 53

- Viśvagandhi, 190
 Viśvāmitra
 Hariścandra & wife enlightened by,
 233–234
 as *kṣatriya* turned *brāhmaṇa*, 222
 as sacrificial priest, 232
 Trīśaṅku helped by, 222
 Vasiṣṭha vs., 222–223
Viśvarūpa-pūrṇa-sukhāyate vidhi-mahendrādiś ca kīṭāyate
 verse quoted, 107, 170
Viśvanātha Cakravarti Ṭhākura
 Ambariṣa supported by, 122
 Durvāsa's words reinterpreted by, 122
 quoted on *dvi-jātayāḥ*, 179
 quoted on Kṛṣṇa via spiritual master, 137
Viśvanātha Cakravarti Ṭhākura, cited
 on devotee's eagerness for service, 173
 on Māndhātā & Saubhari Muni, 202
 on Saubhari Muni's falldown, 209
 on Vasiṣṭha, 38
Viśvedevas, 50
Vitihotra, 45
Vivasvān, 3, 8, 9
Vivimśati, 48, 49
Vow
 of *brahmācarya*, 38, 87
 for cow protection, 34
 of Ekādaśi & Dvādaśi, 112, 119
 Manu's wife observed, 10
 milk, 10
Vṛka, 239
Vṛndāvana
 Kṛṣṇa and devotees in, 138
 as Kṛṣṇa's place, 99
 See also: Spiritual world
Vyāsadeva
 knows past, present, future, 133
 as Kṛṣṇa's direct servant, 137
 servant of, devotion of, 137
- W**
- War between demigods & demons, 186
 Water
 drinking of, 119
- Water
 Yuvanāśva drank, by "mistake," 194, 195
 See also: Elements, material
- Wealth
 mercantile man's eagerness for, compared
 to Ambariṣa's eagerness for devotional service, 173
 Nābhāga received, from sacrifice, 90
 Nābhāga's claims to, challenged by Śiva,
 90–91
 Śiva gave, to Nābhāga, 93
 Śiva's claims to, approved by Nābhāga's
 father, 92
 See also: Gold; Money; Opulence, material;
 Possessions, material
- Weapon(s)
 atomic, dangerous for humanity, 146
 of Durvāsa's demon, 124
 of Indra, 75–76, 189–190
 of the Lord. See: Sudarśana *cakra*
 of Prṣadhra the cow protector, 34–36
 of Purañjaya, 188, 189
 of Rohita, 228
 of Sudyumna for hunting, 17
- Westerners
 chunk theory of creation by, Vedic revision
 of, 153
 as dissatisfied materialists, 208
 Vedic wife's role condemned by, 64
- Wheel, Sudarśana. See: Sudarśana *cakra*
- Wife. See: Family; Household life; Marriage
- Woman (Women)
 Budha with, 23, 24
 chaste, 69
 compared to agricultural field, 178
 in heavenly planets to glorify Ambariṣa,
 165
 husband's spiritual advancement shared
 by, 215
 with paramour degrades family, 73
 See also: Family; Female; Household life;
 Marriage; Sex life
- Work. See: Activities; Karma
- World
 Ambariṣa ruled, 96, 101, 168
 Māndhātā ruled, 198, 200, 207

World

See also: Creation, the; Earth planet; Material world; Universe

Worms. *See:* Glowworms

Worship of Śiva by Vasiṣṭha on Manu's behalf, 25

Worship of the Supreme Lord

by Ambarīṣa, 112–114

Deity. *See:* Deity worship of the Supreme Lord

by Māndhātā, 200

by Manu, 33

Y

Yad anyatrāpi dṛṣyeta
verse quoted, 44

Yah smaret puṇḍarikākṣam
verse quoted, 254

Yajñād bhavati parjanyo
quoted, 13, 104

Yajñaiḥ saṅkirtana-prāyair
quoted, 13, 104

Yajñas. *See:* Ritualistic ceremonies; Sacrifices; names of specific *yajñas*

Yajñika-brāhmaṇas
payment for, 104

ritualistic sacrifices require, 103, 104

See also: Priests

Yakṣas, 82

Yamarāja knows past, present, future, 133

Yāmunācārya, quoted on serving the Lord, 256–257

Yamunā River

Ambarīṣa bathed in, 113

Durvāsā at, 117, 120

Manu's austerities at, 32–33

Saubhari Ṛṣi in, 202

water of, in Deity worship, 109

Yasmin vijñāte sarvam evam vijñātam bhavati
quoted, 170

Yas tv indra-gopam athavendram aho svakarma

verse quoted, 41

Yasya prasādād bhagavat-prasādah
quoted, 137

Yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā
verse quoted, 102

Yasya yal lakṣaṇam proktam
quoted, 48

verse quoted, 44

Yauvanāśva, 219

Yavanas, 241

Yoga
mystic. *See:* Mystic *yoga*

Paramātmā realization by, unnecessary,
169

perfections of, eight listed, 206
on Siddhaloka perfected, 166

See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Yogi(s)

Asamañjasa was, 248

devotees best among, 168, 169–170
devotees contrasted to, 156, 165, 166

Durvāsā as, 156, 164

Ikṣvāku as, 184

mystic. *See:* Mystic *yogī*
revitalizing powers of, 65

Saubhari Ṛṣi as, 203, 206, 213

Yoginām api sarveśām
quoted, 169

verse quoted, 168

Youthfulness restored. *See:* Rejuvenation

Yuga cycle, 80

See also: Kali-yuga

Yuvanāśva, 190, 191, 219

baby born of, 196, 197

brāhmaṇas blessed, 197

drank sanctified water by “mistake,” 194,
195

perfection achieved by, 197

retired to forest, 193

sages' Indra-yajña on behalf of, 193

sons of, 196–198, 200

wives of, 193–194